Integrated Arabic


Syrian

a functional course
Arabic

Mary-Jane Liddicoat
Richard Lennane
Iman Abdul Rahim

## TO RIFA'AT

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This book would not have been possible without the support and encouragement of many friends. In particular we would like to thank the following people for their invaluable help: our advisorsReham Al-Aryan, Hassana Mardam Bey, Quotaiba Mardam Bey; the British Council Damascus for being persuaded to set up an Arabic course; and our first students Daniel, Eri, Heleene, Jutta, Katsuhito, Kaoru, Maria, Miyako, Tanya and Vicki.

We would also like to thank all our teachers in the Arabic Department of the British Council in Cairo for making Arabic such fun.

## VOICES

Mary-Jane Liddicoat, Iman Abdul Rahim, Rana Al-Atrash, Assem Al-Bunney and Abu Mohammad.

WARNING: This book is available in Syria only through the sole distributor. Purchase from any other source is an infringement of copyright.

## Syrian Colloquial Arabic, a Functional Course

Copyright © 1998 by M-J Liddicoat and Richard Lennane
All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form without the written permission of the publishers.

Revised Edition March 1999.
First published in 1998 by M-J Liddicoat and Richard Lennane
A Voluntary Female Labour Production
88 La Perouse Street Griffith ACT 2603 Australia
Sole Distributors
SYRIA: Tanya Mennear ph: (+963-11) 611-5726 fax: (+963-11) 611-2067
OTHER: M-J Liddicoat ph: (+61-2) 6260-6116 fax: (+62-2) 9810-2511

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication entry
Liddicoat, Mary-Jane, 1965-.
Syrian Colloquial Arabic : a functional course.
Rev. ed.
Includes index.
ISBN 064636958 X.

1. Arabic language - Dialects - Syria - Textbooks for foreign speakers - English. I. Lennane, Richard (Richard Charles), 1969-. II. Abdul Rahim, Iman. III. Title.
(Series: Integrated Arabic).

## Useful phrases for the classroom I

## INSTRUCTIONS

ftah, $-i,-u$
...lé-ktaab
sakker, sakkri, -u
...lé-ktaab
tallec, $-i,-u$
...ca-l-looh
...ca-l-misaal
smaag, $-i,-u$
ciid, $-i,-u$
...él-kélme baqdi
...él-jémle baqdi
$s^{\prime} a l,-i,-u$
rédd, $-i,-u$
...ca-s-su'ad
eqra, éari, éqru
$\ldots b-$ soot qaali
$k t o b,-i,-u$
çubl, $-i,-u \ldots$
shtéghel, $-i,-u$
...kéll étneen maq baqd
...kéll waahed la-haalo
open...
the book
انـتح، -سي، -وا
close...
the book
سـكّر، --ي، الكتابا
look
...at the board


عالـلوع المـثال....
اســـع، --ي، -وا
listen

عيـ، --ي، -وا
...الكلمـة بـعدي
...الممـلة بـعـي

ســأل، -ـي، -وا

ردّ، --سي، -وا ....عـالـسؤال.


اكتّ، -ـي، -وا

kéllna sawa
all of us together
كلنا سـوا
kamaan marra
marra taanye
(do/say it) again
(do/say it) again

اشتـغل، --ي، -وا

كل واحد لحالـهـ....

The endings $-i \leq-$ and $-\left.u\right|_{g}-$ above are (respectively) feminine and plural. The ending used an the tape is the plural. You will find more useful phrases for the classroom on the inside back cover.

## Useful phrases for the classroom II

## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS



## STUDY TIP

Make your own Syrian Arabic-English dictionary. Index a notebook or folder (index labels are included for this purpose). Every time you learn a new word, record the word and its meaning on the appropriate page. This way you not only revise new words, but you have a ready reference on hand whenever you need it. As for an English-Syrian Arabic dictionary, you cannot go past the fully transliterated

A Dictionary of Syrian Arabic: English-Arabic
Karl Stowasser and Moukhtar Ani
Georgetown University
ISB 0-87840-010-9

## Integrated Arabic - Overview

Arabic is the language spoken by over 200 million people throughout the Middle East and North Africa. It is one of the six official languages of the United Nations, the language of Islam and its holy book the Qur'aan, and the language in which some of the world's greatest works of literature, science and history have been written. Many events of global importance-political, economic, social and religious--take place in the Arab world, and the amount of foreign interest and involvement in the region is ever increasing.

Yet Arabic is not a widely-studied language in Europe and the West, and where it is studied it tends to be studied--and taught--badly. We believe there are two major reasons for this:

1. There are a number of fundamental misconceptions about the nature of Arabic and its teaching as a foreign language, both among Arabs and in the West;
2. There is a dreadful paucity of good, modern and interesting teaching and reference material at the disposal of students and teachers.

One of the fundamental misconceptions is that Arabic is an impossibly difficult language. While it is true that Arabic is not an Indo-European language and contains many features and complexities that speakers of European languages find alien and challenging, it is not nearly as unfathomable and mysterious as it is often made out to be. Arabic grammar is regular, the vocabulary has an inherent logic and ordering that often makes it possible to guess the meaning of a word, and the script--however squiggly it may look--can be learned in a few hours. Pronunciation is difficult, but is a matter of drill and practice: there is no intellectual barrier to be surmounted.

We are convinced that a good part of this reputation as a fearsomely difficult language is due to the lack of good, accessible textbooks and other materials, and indeed to the lack of good teaching methods (although thankfully this is beginning to change).

The other major misconception concerns the nature of Arabic itself. Modern Arabic falls into two distinct parts: the formal, written language which is shared throughout the Arab world, and the colloquial dialects, which are restricted to a particular country or region. The former is known as Modern Standard Arabic (MSA orfusha), the latter we will refer to as the Colloquials (qamiyya). MSA is used in modern literature, the press, radio and television, and in formal occasions, conferences, speeches and so on. The Colloquials are used in everyday life: at work, in the home, with friends, in songs, plays, movies and soap operas.

The misconception is this: that one is learning "Arabic" by learning just one or the other. Outside the Middle East, especially in universities, it is almost certain that what is meant by "Arabic" is MSA. It is often argued that MSA is the "true" Arabic, and that since it is universally understood in the Arab world from Iraq to Morocco it is not necessary or desirable to deal with the Colloquials. Arabs themselves often perpetuate this myth, dismissing their own dialect as "slang", lower-class, or uneducated speech and insisting that foreigners learn MSA.

None of this is true. While it is possible to communicate with almost any Arab in MSA, it is often unnatural and awkward to do so, and the communication will be mostly one-way. Speaking only MSA is a little like being unable to speak English, only to read and write it, and to communicate by writing on a notepad and showing it to people. There will be no shortage of people willing to write things down for you, but it is hardly a natural way to communicate, and you will miss a lot. To be restricted to MSA is to miss out on the idiom, colour and humour of everyday language, on songs, jokes, stories, movies and other aspects of popular culture. You will not be talking to friends and colleagues in their native language.

Similarly, it is quite common for foreigners who find themselves in an Arab country to learn the local Colloquial, eschewing the supposedly more difficult MSA. For them, new spapers, books, television and radio news, and even road signs, will remain forever inaccessible.

We believe that speaking Arabic means speaking both MSA and at least one Colloquial dialect, as the Arabs do; adjusting your language to the situation. If you give a speech to a business gathering, you speak in MSA. In a formal meeting, you might speak a mixture of MSA and Colloquial. With colleagues at the office, you would speak mainly Colloquial, depending on the topic. In social settings, Colloquial is almost universal, and attempting to direct a taxi driver in MSA is a waste of time.

The problem for the foreign student, unfortunately, is that the differences between MSA and the Colloquials, and among the Colloquials themselves, are not trivial. Another problem, which leads us to the second of our two points above, is that as far as we are aware no textbook or teaching system exists which teaches MSA and a Colloquial in an integrated and coordinated way.

More generally, the quality of published materials for learning Arabic is universally poor. Quite apart from the problem of failing to consider the whole of Arabic rather than just MSA or Colloquial, currently available Arabic texts tend to be old-fashioned, unclear, uninspiring and dull. Example text passages or dialogues are often inauthentic, illustrate an unrealistic use of language (MSA used in chatting with a friend, for example), or cover material irrelevant to the likely needs of the modern student. Grammatical explanations tend to be over-complicated and couched in the style of 19 th century English grammars. The few more progressive and engaging texts-- notably those published by the American University in Cairo--are spoiled by very poor typography and production. The contrast with the materials available for other "exotic" languages such as Japanese, which arguably are of lesser global importance, is surprising and disappointing.

This book is the first of a series entitled Integrated Arabic which is designed to redress these problems. Integrated Arabic will initially consist of three modules: Modern Standard Arabic, Syrian Colloquial Arabic, and Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. We hope in the future to add modules for the other major colloquial dialects (Gulf, North African, and Iraqi). The modules are designed to be used simultaneously, sequentially or individually, according to the preferences and circumstances of the student. We suggest that for maximum benefit the student simultaneously use the MSA module with one of the Colloquial modules. The modules may be used alone as a self-contained course, or as an adjunct to an Arabic course at a college or other institution.

While each module is self-contained, the key to the concept is the integration between the modules. Grammatical concepts are covered in parallel, so that the student can compare similarities and identify differences between MSA and Colloquial while developing a feel for the common root of both forms of the language. Vocabulary is also, as far as possible, developed in parallel. But most importantly, the material presented in the dialogues and text passages in the MSA module is the type of material that would be expressed in MSA in the Arab world, and the material in the Colloquial modules is material appropriate to Colloquial expression. Thus, a particular grammatical point will be illustrated in a chapter in the MSA module by a passage dealing with politics, society, economics, geography, history, etc, in the form of a newspaper article or excerpt from a speech, for example. In the equivalent chapter in the Colloquial modules, the same or similar point will be illustrated by a dialogue from everyday life--at work, shopping, travelling, talking with friends--wherever possible involving the same topic or theme as the MSA text.

We have endeavoured to make the modules as interesting, entertaining and relevant as possible, and adhere to the highest standards of clarity and readability in typography and layout. We have also tried to accommodate a range of learning styles: extensive exercises and drills are
included for those who want them; the modules are designed to be equally suitable for those who prefer to work quickly through a number of chapters to get a feel for the concepts, before going back to wrestle with the details. The tapes which accompany each module are an indispensable part of the course.

Unfortunately we cannot provide the final vital ingredient for the successful study of Arabic: a good teacher. These are difficult to find, but they do exist. We hope that Integrated Arabic will provoke more interest in the teaching of Arabic as a foreign language, and encourage Arabic teachers to develop new techniques and materials, train others to teach, and start to present Arabicas it should be presented: as a rich, appealing, useful and above all conquerable language.

## About This Book

Syrian Colloquial Arabic is the first module of the Integrated Arabic series to be produced. It deals with modern colloquial Arabic as it is spoken in Syria, with an emphasis on practical, everyday language useful to the foreign resident.

The book leads you through a variety of real-life situations, and the language necessary to deal with them--directing a taxi, negotiating for a hotel room, haggling with the greengrocer, speaking on the telephone, and so on. This practical material has been carefully fitted to a structured exposition of SCA grammar.

You may use it for self-study, with a teacher or in a class. Many of the exercises are designed to be done with another person, so if you are studying alone it is worthwhile getting a Syrian friend or teacher to help you from time to time if possible.

The book also covers basic reading and writing. While written Arabic is generally Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), an ability to read road and shop signs, Arabic numbers, restaurant menus and bills, and to write one's name and telephone number is a valuable skill for the Colloquial Arabic speaker. While the book is fully transliterated and can be used without learning to read Arabic, we recommend making the extra effort as this will assist you if you go on to study MSA.

Syrian Colloquial Arabic is designed to be a handy reference even after you have finished the course. It therefore contains much more vocabulary than you should try to memorise in one go. We recommend that you select only five or six vocabulary items in each exercise or list to memorise, and learn the others as you need them.

Mary-Jane Liddicoat<br>Richard Lennane

[^0]
## Contents

INTRODUCTION
The Arabic Alphabet .....  1
Mouth Map .....  2
The Taa Marbuuta and The Hamza ..... 13
Vowels ..... 14
The Sukuun ..... 16
The Shadda ..... 17
Sun letters ..... 19
Transliteration. ..... 20
Helping Vowels ..... 20
Accent and Intonation ..... 21
The Root System ..... 21
I WELCOME TO DAMASCUS!
Conversation ..... 23
Arabic transliteration (24) vocabulary (24) English translation (25)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Meeting someone for the first time ..... 26
greetings (26) attached pronouns (27) the verb "to be" (27) question word "what" (27)asking questions (27) personal pronouns (29) countries (29) nationalities (31) nouns (32)occupations (32) yes and no (32) what do you do? (34) marital status (35) simple negativesentences (35) I don't know (35) possession using attached pronouns (37)
FUNCTION B: Describing your country ..... 39
nouns and adjectives (39) conjunction "and" ..... (39)
FUNCTION C: Exchanging pleasantries ..... 41
morning and afternoon greetings (41) question word "how" (41) saying goodbye (42)
FUNCTION D: Counting and using numbers ..... 43
telephone numbers (43) handwritten numbers (44) double digits (45)
FUNCTION E: Asking for and offering things ..... 46
why so many words? (46) give me... please (47) here you are... (47) may I have... please(48) expressing thanks (49) responding to thanks (49)
FUNCTION F: Telling the time ..... 50question "how much" (50) "to" versus "past" the hour (50) fractions (50) "exactly" versus"about" (50) question "what time" (52) times of the day (52) question word "when" (52)days of the week (52)
Reading ..... 54
Pronunciation ..... 56

$k h \dot{\tau}$ versus $g h \dot{\varepsilon}$ (56)
II TURN THE METER ON PLEASE
Conversation ..... 57
Arabic transliteration (58) vocabulary (58) English translation (59)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Locating places in Damascus ..... 60
the definite article (62) the indefinite article (62) "this" and "that" demonstratives (62)street, circle and district names (63) compass points (63) question word "where" (64)prepositions (65)
FUNCTION B: Catching a taxi ..... 69
giving directions (69)
FUNCTION C: Expressing existence ..... 71
here and there (71) is there...? (71) pointing to things (73)
FUNCTION D: Paying for the taxi ..... 74
counting in hundreds (74) paying in hundreds (74) how much do I owe you? (75)
FUNCTION E: Expressing possession in the classroom ..... 76a reminder about feminine nouns (76) prepositions (77) more adjectives (78) a reminderabout nouns and adjectives (79) passession using theidaafa (80) the idaafa versus noun +adjective (82) split idaafas (82) another demonstrative (83) more possession (84) questionwords "who" and "whose" (85) what's it look like? (88)
Reading ..... 88
Pronunciation ..... 90
عayn versus $h \subset(90) k$ versus $q$ ق (90) hamza' $\subset$ versus $\not \subset q$ (90)
hamza \& versus cayn (90)
III A ROOM WITH A BATH
Conversation ..... 91
Arabic transliteration (92) vocabulary (92) English translation (93)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Expressing desire ..... 94
can I help you..? (96) I want.. (96) plural pronouns (96) negating adjectives (97) terms ofaddress ( 98 ) asking for quick service (98)
FUNCTION B: Expressing ownership and availability ..... 99
do you have. $?$ ( 99 ) evening greetings (101) another one (101) do you have... with you?(104) expressing regret (104) I don't have one on me now, but... (105)
FUNCTION C: Talking about hotel facilities ..... 106
does it have..? (using fii) (107) does it have..? (using él-) (109)
FUNCTION D: Paying for accommodation ..... 111hundreds again (111) counting in thousands (112) millions and billions (112) cost pernight (113) it costs... (113)
FUNCTION E: Counting floors of a building ..... 114ordinal numbers (114) the ground floor (114) what is your address? (116) where do youlive? (116) question word "which" (116) general greetings (118)
FUNCTION F: Talking about your family ..... 120your children (120) Arabic names (120) how old are they? (121) introduction to countingthings (121) your relatives (123) do you have brothers and sisters? (124) you must bejoking...more relatives (124)
Reading ..... 125
Pronunciation ..... 126Double consonants (126) Double consonants and long vowels (126)
IV WE'RE VERY HUNGRY!
Conversation ..... 127
Arabic transliteration (128) vocabulary (128) English translation (130) Middle Easterncuisine (130)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Counting things131use of "one" (133) use of "glass" (133) dual nouns (133) plural nouns (134) plural nounsand adjectives (136) counting between 3-10 (137) how many ....? (138)
FUNCTION B: Ordering at a restaurant ..... 141ways of cooking (141) I like... (142) what do you think? (142) it's delicious (142) eatingand drinking (143) first thing, last thing (143) anything else? (143) each, every and all(144) more please (145) paying the bill (146) thanking your host (146)
FUNCTION C: Expressing your feelings ..... 147
active participles as adjectives (147) people (149) hot and cold (150) what's the matter?(152)
Reading ..... 153
Pronunciation ..... 154
$a$ versus $a a$ (154) i/é versusililee (154) ulo versusuuloo (154)
V THAT'S SO EXPENSIVE!
Conversation. ..... 155
Arabic transliteration (156) vocabulary (157) English translation (158)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Comparing things ..... 159cheaper than... (159) finally weak adjectives (160) better than... (160) other types ofadjectives (161) the cheapest (163) the best... (163) question word "which" (163) one ofthe cheapest (164)
FUNCTION B: Going to the shops ..... 165I'm going to... (166) come on! (166) I want to buy... (167)
FUNCTION C: Shopping for food ..... 168giving orders (168) weight measurements (168) it's just the thing (168) it's not fresh (169)I mean... (169) it is written... (174) passive participles (175) open and closed (175)expressing agreement (176)
FUNCTION D: Shopping for clothes ..... 177
colours (177) I'm wearing ... (181)
FUNCTION E: Describing people ..... 182
hair and skin (182) facial features (182)FUNCTION F: Saying "no".185
maa versus nxu (185) maa $+l+$ attached pronoun (185) absolutely "not" (186) idioms(186) not "even one" (187) either...or (187) neither...nor (187) the weather and theatmosphere (187) negative questions (188)
Reading ..... 189
Pronunciation. ..... 190
$i i$ versus ee (36) uu versus oo (36)
VI WHEN DID YOU ARRIVE?
Conversation ..... 191Arabic transliteration (193) vocabulary (194) "haraam" and "halaal" (165) Englishtranslation (196)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Talking about past events ..... 197
Arabic dictionaries (197) verbs--regular Type I roots (197) the "past" tense (199) conjugation-regular Type I (199) early, late and on time (200) question marker (202) idioms (202)
FUNCTION B: Talking about past occupations ..... 203
verb "to work" (203) pleased to meet you (204) the definite article (205)
FUNCTION C: Talking about when you arrived ..... 207hollow Type I roots (207) conjugation-hollow Type I (208) idioms (208) past tense ofnominal sentences (209) modals and prepositions in the past (210) verb "to come" (211)by myself (211) months (214) asking the date (214) expressions of time (215)
FUNCTION D: Talking about periods of time ..... 217
conjugation--verb "to become" (217) periods of time (217) how long did you stay? (219)seasons (219)
FUNCTION E: Describing what have you bought and seen ..... 220verbs-finally weak Type I roots (220) conjugation-finally weak Type I (221) verb "tobuy" (223) exclamations (225) describing what you've seen (226) attached pronouns (226)I've never... (227) I still haven't..., I've just... (227)
FUNCTION F: Explaining where things have been put ..... 228
doubled Type I roots (228) conjugation-doubled Type I (228) around the house (230)attached pronouns (232)
FUNCTION G: Giving reasons and making up excuses ..... 233
just because (233) question word 'why' (233)
Reading ..... 234
VII WHAT ARE YOU DOING?
Conversation ..... 235Arabic transliteration (237) vocabulary (237) English translation (239)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Making suggestions ..... 240
Arabic dictionaries (240) verbs--regular Type I (240) the "present" tense (241) conjugation-regular Type I (242) verbs beginning with special letters (242) making suggestions (243) stating preferences (243) expressing desire (244) before and after (256)
FUNCTION B: Talking about what you have to do ..... 249
verbs--more regular Type I (149) modals (250) in order to (251)
FUNCTION C: Making invitations ..... 252
verbs--hollow Type I (252) conjugation-hollow Type I (253) to come (253) idioms (254)casual invitations (255) polite invitations (256) accepting and declining invitations (257)special occasions (258)
FUNCTION D: Talking about daily routines ..... 260verbs--finally weak Type I (260) conjugation-finally weak Type I (261) conjugation-finally weak Type VIII (261) habitual tense marker " $b$-" (262) breakfast, lunch, dinner andwatching TV (263) other daily activities (263) more about the habitual tense marker (265)frequency (266) asking about frequency (267)
FUNCTION E: Describing ongoing activities ..... 268
ongoing action tense marker (268) verb "to do" (269) active participles as verbs (273) theshape of active participles (274)
FUNCTION F: Talking about hobbies ..... 281verbs--doubled Type I (281) conjugation-doubled Type I (282) verbal nouns (284) I liketo... (285) hobbies and pastimes (285) friends (288) expressing quantity (288) expressingability (289)
Reading ..... 291
VIII WHAT SHALL WE DO ON THE HOLIDAY?
Conversation ..... 293Arabic transliteration (294) vocabulary (295) English translation (296)
Exercises
FUNCTION A: Talking about future arrangements297
future tense markers (297) expressions of time (299) future tense of nominal sentences(300) how long will it take? (301) the government and international organisations (303)the Hijra calendar (305) festivities in Syria (305) opinions (307) greetings for specialoccasions (308)
FUNCTION B: Around the house ..... 310derived verb forms overview (310) a very handy verb (313) Type II verbs (314) idioms(314) verbal nouns of Type II (316) participles of Type II (316) obligation and intention(317) clarifying intention (317) idioms (317)
FUNCTION C: Giving orders around the house ..... 318imperative verbs (318) indirect imperatives (320) negating imperatives (320) watch out!(320) help around the house (324) while (324) imperative of verb "to be" (326) let, make,keep, leave and stay (326) begin to..., continue..., finish doing... (326) don't worry! (328)furniture and other household items (328) whatever (330)
FUNCTION D: Asking someone to do something for you ..... 331relative clauses (331) "goer backers" (332) the thing (333) tools and things (333) moreoccupations (335) now (337) would you do me a favour? (337) tell me... (337) attachedpronouns for objects (339) indirect objects (340) he and I (342)
FUNCTION E: Explaining what's wrong with you ..... 343parts of the body (343) it hurts (344) get well soon (344) injuries (345) commonconditions (345) reported speech (347) asking for information (348) passing on regards(348) I was doing (349) I was going to do... (350)
FUNCTION F: Hiring a car ..... 352
as ... as possible (352) the more...the more... (353) expressing pleasure (354) couldn'thelp but... and other complexities (357) it seems (357)
FUNCTION G: Hopes, adivce and speculating about the future ..... 358
conditional sentences 1 (358) hopes (363) conditional sentences 2 (364) moreconjunctions (365)
FUNCTION H: Wondering, wishing and past possibilities ..... 367
I wonder (367) I wish (368) conditional sentences 3 (370) emphatic expressions (372)we've missed you (372)
Reading ..... 374
ANSWERS AND SCRIPTS ..... 377
INDEX ..... 395
WRITING PRACTICE MATERIALS ..... 417

## Introduction

## THE ARABIC ALPHABET

Arabic is written from the right to the left. The Arabic alphabet has 29 letters. Before you learn anything more about the alphabet, do the following exercise.

1. Letter Shapes Exercise. This exercise is designed to make you think about shapes and help you identify common features. It is not designed to see if you have already memorised the Arabic alphabet. There is therefore, no single "correct" answer.

- Cut out the cards in the writing practice materials section at the back of this book.
- Spread these cards out on a table and look at the shapes on each card.
- Try arranging the shapes into logical groups: start by looking at their overall shape, then move on to other features, such as dots and tails.
- When you have done this, try to explain your arrangement to your teacher and classmates. Listen to the comments they have to make and be prepared to argue your case.
- Finally, look at the Alphabet Shapes and Groups table in the writing practice materials section at the back of this book to see how your arrangement compares.

The shapes you have just arranged are the 29 letters of the Arabic alphabet as they appear when written alone. (Each letter has two or three slightly different shapes, depending on whether it is used at the beginning, middle, or end of a word, or alone.) Before you practise writing the letters however, you must learn their sounds.

All but eight of the 29 sounds in the Arabic alphabet exist in English or its dialects. Look at the table on the next page and the 'map' of your mouth and throat and do the following exercise.
2. Letter Sounds Exercise. Listen and repeat each letter of the alphabet. Pay close attention to what part of your mouth or throat you are using to produce each sound. Check this with the 'mouth map' and your teacher. Don't just rely on the example words in the sound column!

The eight sounds unfamiliar to English speaker are marked with an asterisk* in the table. Of
 problem. These sounds are characterised by a 'heavy' resonance which contrasts to the 'light' or 'thin' sound of the corresponding plain consonants $s$ m, $d, t \in$ and $z j$. To get the pronunciation right, begin by saying the 'light' version, for example S س in 'Sam'. You will notice that the tip of your tongue touches the area just behind your upper front teeth. Now say it again, depressing the middle of your tongue ( 5 on the mouth map) and tensing the tongue muscles as you say it. This will cause the vowel sound to change and the whole word becomes more like 'psalm' than 'Sam'. The reason for this is that by depressing your tongue, you have created a larger space between your tongue and the roof of your mouth. Then try this technique with each of the other three emphatic letters.

## MOUTH MAP



|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |  | 5 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 9 |  | 1011 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - |  |  |  |  |  | $t$ |  | $k$ |  |  | a |  | a/' |
| + | $b$ |  |  |  |  | d |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - |  | 1 | th | $s$ |  | $s$ | sh |  |  | kh |  |  | ${ }^{h} \quad h$ |
| + |  |  |  |  |  | $?$ | j |  |  | $g h$ |  |  | $\varepsilon$ |
| + | m |  | $n$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| + |  |  | $l$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| + |  |  |  | $r$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| + | $w$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | y |  |  |  |  |  |

- voiceless


Legend: * sounds unfamiliar to an English speaker. $\times$ cannot join to a letter following

| Name Alij | Alone 1 | End L | Middle $\times L$ | First $\times 1$ | Trans <br> aa | Sound <br> as in＇car＇or as in＇ma＇am＇ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Baa | ب | － | $\div$ | ب | $b$ | as in＇bet＇ |
| Taa | $\because$ | $\because$ | $\cdots$ | ت | $t$ | as in＇till＇ |
| Traa | $\star$ | ث | $\stackrel{\text { \％}}{ }$ | $\star$ | $\begin{gathered} \frac{t h}{t} \\ s \end{gathered}$ | sometimes as in＇thin＇ sometimes as＇till＇ sometimes as in＇Sam＇ |
| Jiim | ๔ | $\tau$ | $\cdots$ | $\rightarrow$ | i | as in＇jam＇ |
| $\mathrm{Haa}^{*}$ | $\tau$ | $\tau$ | $\sim$ | $\sim$ | $h^{*}$ | breathe out forcibly from throat as if cleaning glasses |
| Khaa | $\tau$ | $\tau$ | خ | $\rightarrow$ | kh | as in Scotish＇loch＇ |
| Daah | 」 | $\downarrow$ | $\times 1$ | $\times\lrcorner$ | d | as in＇dim＇ |
| 7aal | j | i | $\times$－ | $\times$ j | $\begin{aligned} & d \\ & z \end{aligned}$ | usually as in dim sometimes as in＇zinc＇ |
| Raa | J | J | $\times$－ | $\times$ ， | $r$ | as in a trilled＇run＇ |
| Zaay | j | j | $\times$－ | $\times$ j | $z$ | as in＇zinc＇ |
| Siin | س | س | س | سـ | $s$ | as in＇Sam＇ |
| Shion | ش | ش | － | شـ | sh | as in shoe |
| Saad＊ | $ص$ | ص | － | صـ | $s^{*}$ | almost as in＇psalm＇ |
| Daad＊ | ض | ض | ص | ض | ${ }^{( }{ }^{*}$ | almost as in＇dumb＇ |
| Tac＊ | b | h | L | ط | $t^{*}$ | almost as in tar＇ |
| $7 a a$ | ظ | ظ | 上 | ظـ | $\begin{aligned} & d^{*} \\ & z^{*} \end{aligned}$ | usually as in dumb sometimes as in zeal＇ |
| $\varepsilon^{\text {ayn＊}}$ | $\varepsilon$ | $c$ | 2 | $\stackrel{1}{ }$ | $\varepsilon^{*}$ | a voiced version of $h$ |
| Ghayn | $\dot{\varepsilon}$ | $i$ | － | $\dot{\text { ¢ }}$ | gh | a voiced version of $\underline{k} h$ |
| Faa | ف | － | － | ف̇ | $t$ | as in＇off＇ |
| Qaaj＊ | ق | ق | － | ق | 9 | usually as in the sound between＇uh oh＇ （a glottal stop） |
|  | ق | ق | ق | ق | $q^{*}$ | sometimes as a deep－throated $k$ |
| Kaat | ك | ك | $\leq$ | S | $k$ | as in＇king＇ |
| Laam | $J$ | $\downarrow$ | $\perp$ | 」 | $l$ | as in＇laugh＇ |
| Miim | $\stackrel{ }{+}$ | $\stackrel{ }{+}$ | － | － | $m$ | as in＇moon＇ |
| Nuun | ن | － | － | $\rightarrow$ | $n$ | as in＇neat＇ |
| Haa | $\Delta$ | 4 | ＋ | هـ | $h$ | as in＇hang＇ |
| Wacw | $\bigcirc$ | 9 | $\times 9$ | $\times 9$ | $w$（uuloo） | as in＇wet＇（see pg 13） |
| Yaa | ي |  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | $\checkmark$ | $y$（iifee） | as in＇yet＇（see pg 13） |
| Taa marbuuta | \％ | む | （ | see page 1 | $\text { 11) } \begin{aligned} & e \\ & a \end{aligned}$ | usually as in＇pet＇ sometimes as in＇cat＇ |
| Hamza | $=$ |  |  |  |  | a glottal stop |

## Legend：＊sounds unfamiliar to an English speaker．$\times$ cannot join to a letter following

3. Letter Writing Practice. Each letter has two or three slightly different shapes, depending on whether it is used alone or at the beginning, middle, or end of a word. Use the worksheets to practise writing the letters. Make sure you follow the direction of the arrows. As you write each letter practise saying the sound.

Note that letters which have 'tails' looping below the line lose them when they are joined to another letter.

Similarly shaped letters with a different number of dots might be hard to remember. To help you, you can make up reminder phrases, for example

- one dot north is $\dot{j} n$
- one dot below is $ب$ - $b$
- two dots above is $ت t$
- three dots above is $ث \underline{t h}$
- two dots below $\rightarrow$ remind you of e- $y$-es, while if you tilt your head when you look at ي at the end of a word, it looks like this ...ay!

4. Can you identify letters within words? Circle all the letters which correspond with the letter on the right (regardless of position), for example
(

| شـربـ | ســــع | شـرس | عسـل | س |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| لـشـر | شــــس | رســـ4 | وشـو | ش |
| نـاتص | صـعـب | فـرض | هٌصـر | ص |
| صضـر | شــــلـ | بـهض | ضـرب | ض |
| طهّس | مـطـر | ع j | نـهٌ | ط |
| جضـر | حغض | ظـرف | هـوظـة | ض |
| وتٌ | عـهـل | فـعل | بـنـت | $\varepsilon$ |
| بـغل | عدل | غِيـر | بـالـغ | $\dot{\varepsilon}$ |
| عرهّ | سـرت | فـثـل | نـفس | ف̇ |
| فـوت | عهّل | هٌ | فـول | ق |
| , | هـ، | ضـكـ | كتّ | ك |
| لـعـب | كل, | قـول | رأيي | J |
| عـمـل | نهار |  | لـوم | $i$ |
| عـين | عند | تـمر | نـمل | $\dot{ن}$ |
| مـعـ//يـاه | -8 | شــــس | هـرب | $\bigcirc$ |
| ه̇طـ | هٌ | و لـو | هٌ | و |
| يـمـين | علحي | \% | - | ي |
| عـربــــة | إـوهد | هٌ | عشـرة | \% |

5. The words in the column on the right are all names of capitals, and the words in the column on the left are all countries. Match each capital with its country. Refer to the table on page 3 if you need to. Note that except at the beginning of a word $\boldsymbol{w}$ gand $y_{\text {ي }}$ can also be pronounced $u u$ (or oo) and $i i$ (or $e e$ ) respectively.







امـريكا

غنـلندا




استراليا

بـار يـس


بـروكــيـلـ
كنـبـر

مسـقط
لـنــن

لدمـشت


بـيـروت


طـوكــو

وارسـو
6. Write each of the words in the previous exercise. The rule of thumb when joining letters is

- all letters can be joined to the previous letter;
- all but six letters-aal,r $,, z j, d, d / z j$, and $w$ g --can be joined to the letter following; and
- try not to take your pen off the paper (unless a letter cannot be joined) until you have finished writing the whole word, then go back and add the dots.

$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

7. This exercise is to help you identify word shapes. Circle the two matching words, as shown in the example.

| راتـب | (1, | بـ | نـازل | (1, | بـ | نـزول |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| طـلاب | ظـلم | طـالـب | كلاب | طـالـب. | كلام | طلب |
| كثّ | كتاب | كثار | كبـار | كلاب | كتاب | كاتـب |
| كلب | كيـلـو | كتب | كلاب | كـــ4 | كلب | كان |
| تاب | بال | بـبـبـ | نـب | بـ | 人 | بـ |
| كريـم | بكر | كنز | كـ, |  | كتي |  |
| + | نا | + | $\varepsilon$ | ب. | بـلـ | ** |
| بــشوي | شـايـفـة |  | إبثـارة | شــــوـوــة | شــــــــة | شـويـة |
| سـاويـت | سـيــارة |  | اسـتْنى |  | سـور يـهـة | سـنويـا |
| נوى | دار | زكي | دار | زكر | لدي | دور |
| و اجـه | و احد | و احدة | و ادي |  | واحـ | و اعـة |
| سـلـ* | مسـلم | سـلام | ســلم | اسـلام | سـلالم | سـلام |
| جايـبـ | حلیب | جرحت | خرجت | جایـبـ | حارب | جواب |
| مـسـلـة | هفتاح | هنفو | مـفتا | هـعافـى | مـفاتيع | مـنـوح |
| مـــــر |  | تـرد | بـرد |  |  |  |

8. The words in the column on the right are all the first names of famous actors, and the words in the column on the left are their last names. Try to read each one without referring to the table on page 3 and then match the first and last names.

9. Write your own name in Arabic here.
10. Listen to each word and fill in the missing dots either above or below the letters, as necessary.


بـ
r

لـ
إس
ــا
$r$

$\varepsilon$


0

را
باــان
ــار
ــارل
$\wedge$

ــر اــــي
ـوردـون
9

س

1.
11. Join the letters to make Arabic names. Remember, try not to take your pen off the paper until you have finished writing the whole word.

| مـصمـد | د ¢ | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| .... |  | r |
|  | ! ب | $r$ |
|  | ي | $\varepsilon$ |
| . | ه ش ا م | $\bigcirc$ |
| ............................................ | ي و س ف | 7 |
|  | ع | V |
| . | ف اي ز | $\wedge$ |
| ........................................... | ر ي م | 9 |
| ......................................... | س م مي د | 1. |
| . | م | 11 |
| ........................................... | و ف ا | IY |
| . | ¢ | 14 |
| - | ف ا طـ مة | $1 \varepsilon$ |
|  | ز ي ن ب | 10 |

By now you should be familiar with the shapes and sounds of the Arabic alphabet. If you wish to practise your writing even more there are additional alphabet practice sheets at the back of the book.

$$
\otimes \geqslant
$$

## THE TAA MARBUUTA з OR ¿

The taa marbuuta 3 or z only comes at the end of nouns and adjectives and tells you that the word is feminine. The sound of thetaa marbuuta $z^{\circ}$ or $¿$ is either ' a ' as in 'cat', or ' e ' as in 'pet', depending on which letter comes before it:
pronounced 'e' after
pronounced ' $a$ ' after

In other words, consonants that you are familiar with in English, such as $b$ ب, $t \in, j$ and so on, are followed by an ' $e$ ' sound while consonants peculiar to Arabic, such as $h \tau$ and $k h \dot{\tau}$. are followed by an 'a' sound. Only $r$, is pronounced one way or the other, depending on the word.

The taa marbuuta is not officially a letter of the Arabic alphabet and is often called a 'hybrid' letter. This is because when you attach something to the end of word with a taa marbuuta--such as an attached pronoun--both the shape and sound of thetaa marbuuta change to $t$.

$$
\otimes \otimes
$$

## THE HAMZA ,

The sound of a hamza is a glottal stop and it is transliterated '. The hamza $\&$ is also not strictly speaking a letter. In fact, the hamza is a very strange creature indeed. Born without legs, you either find it sitting on another letter, or on the ground, for example

| أب | إن | رئيس | شـؤون | شـاطـئ | شهـداء |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{\prime} a b$ | 'ênn | ra'is | sha'uun | shati | shwhada |

The rules about which letter the hamza sits on are very complicated and more confusing than simply memorising the spelling of each word as it comes.

$$
\otimes \geqslant
$$

## VOWELS

There are two types of vowels in Arabic: long and short. Short vowels are not represented by letters, but by small symbols above or below the letters. A text in which all the short vowels are indicated by these symbols is called a 'fully vowelled text'. Apart from the Qur' aan and children's books, fully vowelled texts are rare. In a normal text, unless a word is ambiguous, these symbols are never written. The symbols of the short vowels (written above the letter $b \boldsymbol{\rightarrow}$ ) and the sounds they represent are:

| Fatha | $\rightarrow$ | $a$ | as is 'cat' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Kasra | $\cdots$ | e | as in 'pet' |
|  |  | $i$ | as in 'pin' |
|  |  | e | half the length of 'earn' |
| Damma | $\rightarrow$ | $o$ | as in note |
|  |  | $u$ | as in put |

At the end of some words you will see a doubleFatha on an Alif ${ }^{\prime}$. This is pronounced an ${ }^{\prime}$.
0
12. Listen to each word. Look at its transliteration on the right and circle the corresponding Arabic word. Then write in the short vowel symbols, for example

| كبـ | كبـر | كنب | ك | 1 | kétob |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ذرة | لـرس | دخل | ذقـن | r | daras |
| خبـر | حبر | جبـل | خطب | $r$ | jabal |
| شثـرب | شــرس | شـنـنـ | شــرق | $\varepsilon$ | shéreb |
| كتب | تــــبـ | قـطن | قـــلـ | $\bigcirc$ | katab |
| مـتـر | مـن | - مـز | مـلـح | 7 | médon |
|  | بـلـ | لــبـ | لـــس | V | lébes |
| طــم | ط. | طـلـع | طـس | $\wedge$ | tabdgh |
| قـرن | فهـم | - | قــــح | 9 | fêhem |
| لــبن | لـعب | لــــة |  | 1. | $l \mathrm{lqh} a$ |

Long vowels have their own letters and are always written. The long vowels are:


The 'semi-vowels' Waac و and Ha ${ }_{\text {ي }}$ are pronounced as the consonants 'w' and ' $y$ ' respectively both at the beginning of a word or when they come before or after another long vowel.

Vowel sounds are also affected by emphatic consonants $s$ ص $\boldsymbol{d} \boldsymbol{d}$, and $t$. In fact, this effect often spreads over the whole word making other consonant sounds 'darker'.

## $\infty$

13. Listen and circle the word you hear. Only one of each set will be read. Pay attention to the length and position of the vowels, for example


$$
\otimes
$$

## THE SUKUUN $ب$

Sometimes a consonant carries no vowel at all. The symbol for this is written above the consonant thus $\dot{\bullet}^{\circ}$ and is called a 'sukuun'. In transliteration this is indicated simply by writing the consonant alone, as in ktaab كْتاب (a book). Like the symbols for short vowels however, the sukuun is rarely written in a normal Arabic text.
$\infty$
14. First listen to these words. Then look at the transliteration and write in the short vowel andsukuun symbols as necessary, for example


$$
\otimes \otimes
$$

## THE SHADDA بـ بـ

Sometimes a consonant is doubled in length. The symbol for this is written above the consonant thus ${ }^{\omega}$ " and is called a 'shadda'. In transliteration this is indicated by writing the consonant twice, for example mudarris دـرّس" (a male teacher). Unlike the other symbols, the shadda is often written in a normal Arabic text to ensure the meaning of a word is clear. Compare the following words in the Arabic script

| mudarrise | a female teacher | مـدرسِسـة |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| madrase | aschool |  |

Note that if a consonant carries both a shadda and a kasra then the kasra in not written under the consonant, but under the shadda above the consonant, for example
مدرِّسـة
NOT
مـرِّســـة

0
15. Listen and circle the word you hear. Only one of each set will be read. Pay close attention to the length of the consonants, for example

16. Can you tell the difference between almost identical words? Listen to these words and circle the word you hear. Only one of each set will be read, for example


[^1]
## SUN LETTERS

Locally, Damascus is called ésh-shaam الشـام rather than Dimashq دمشت . Note the first shin ésh-shaam is actually written $a l-\quad$ l in Arabic. $a l-ل$ l is the Arabic definite article, like "the" in English, and is pronounced l- ، él-or lé-depending on the sentence. The most important thing to remember is that when it comes before a word beginning with a 'sun letter':

The sun letter is doubled and the ' 1 ' sound disappears. This means $\hat{e} l$-shaam is pronounced esh-shaam. All the other letters are called 'moon letters', except $\dot{j}$ which can be either depending on the word and the speaker.

## 0

17. Listen to the words and circle those beginning with a sun letter. Then write each word with the definite article él- الـ, for example

a. tazkara >

b. hawiyye $>$
c. $\operatorname{saag} a>$

d. masnaf >
e. féndoq >

f. suura >

صورة >
g. daftar $>$

h. mayy >


دفتر >

i. shaay >
j. zahwe $>$


$$
\otimes \otimes
$$

## TRANSLITERATION

There is no official, or even standard way to write Arabic in roman letters. The method of transliteration used in this book is designed for the ease of a native speaker of English and uses as many English letters as possible, rather than phonetic symbols. The font used is METimes, designed specifically for the transliteration of Arabic.
One Arabic letter is used to represent itself-- $\varepsilon$-rather than by an opening quotation mark (') as is common. This is to distinguish it clearly from the Hamza which is represented by a closing quotation mark (').
 two letters indicates that they should be said together, not as two separate letters, for example sh ش ش

The strike-through bar is used with $q$ ق to indicate that it is pronounced as a glottal stop (as opposed to $q$ ق which is pronounced as a deep-throated $k$ ). In Syrian colloquial almost all Qaafs are pronounced as a glottal stop.

$$
\&
$$

## HELPING VOWELS

The small raised letter ${ }^{e ́}$ in the transliteration is pronounced the same as e. While é occurs as an integral part of words, ${ }^{e}$ is a "helping vowel", used to keep consonants coming together in awkward combinations.

The basic rule is in a string of three consonants, the first and second consonant must be separated by a helping vowel. For example, these two words need no helping vowel when alone

| zareet | I read | تريبت |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ktaab | a book |  |

but look what happens when they are put together in a sentence:

$$
\text { qareet }{ }^{\text {kjtaab }} \quad \text { I read a book } \quad \text { قر يـت كتاب }
$$

The Arabic script of course does not change. Similarly, when the definite article $\hat{e} l$ - الـ (the) preceeds a noun beginning with a consonant cluster, for example:

$$
\text { él +ktaab the + book } \quad \text { الـ }
$$

the position of the sound moves between the first and second consonants.
lé-ktaab the book الـكتاب

$$
\otimes \otimes
$$

## ACCENT AND INTONATION

There is not much point in writing an explanation of the rules of Arabic accent and intonation. It is better for you to develop your own feel by listening carefully to native speakers, either in person or on the tape. You will probably find that Arabic accent and stress patterns are relatively straightforward. There are a few points you should keep in mind however, which can make a big difference to being understood:

- length of vowel: be careful to make long vowels LONG
- doubled consonants shadda): be careful to linger (counting "one-two" helps) over doubled consonants
- attached pronouns: be aware that the stress of, and position of vowels in a word change significantly when a pronoun is attached. This can make a word sound completely different.

$$
\Leftrightarrow
$$

## THE ROOT SYSTEM

All Arabic words are derived from 'roots' which contain the basic meaning of the word. The root is made of three consonants. It is useful to be able to identify the root of a word because:

- the root of an unfamiliar word will often help you to guess its meaning; and
- Arabic dictionaries are generally arranged by root, rather than alphabetically.

For example the root $k-t-b$ means "write". Here are some words based on this root

| ktaab | a book | كتاب |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kaate b | a writer | كاتب |
| maktab | an office | هكت |
| maktabe | a library | مكتبـة |
| maktuub | a letter | مكتوب |
| byéktob | he writes | بيكت |
| cam yéktob | he is writing | عم يكتب |

The vowels and the non-root letters give the word its specific meaning. The pattern of vowels and non-root letters itself carries meaning. For example, the pattern $m a C_{7} C_{2} a C_{3}$ (where $C$ is a root letter) means "place", so maktab مكتبب means "place of writing", malcab ملعب (root
 means "kitchen".

As you progress you will get a feel for the meaning of various patterns, and we will highlight particularly common or useful patterns when they come up in the text.

When trying to identify the root of a word you might be confused by certain 'pattern' letters. Although these letters do occur regularly in roots, discard them first if there is confusion. These red herring letters are:

$$
s-’ a-l-t-m-w-n-y-h-a a
$$


18. Four of the five words are from the same root. Circle the odd word out and write the common root letters in the space on the left, for example

」-


## I Welcome to Damascus!

## أهلا و سهل| فيكـب بـالشاهم!

## CONVERSATION

0

1. Someone has just arrived in Damascus. Listen to the conversation. Do not look at the book while you are listening. Where is the conversation is taking place?
2. Now listen to the conversation again. What is the name of the woman?
3. Listen to the conversation for the last time. What is her nationality?


## ARABIC TRANSLITERATION oo

E: sabaahél kheer.
M. sabaah él kheeraat. jawaaz és-safar, iza bétriidi.

E: tfaddal....
M. shukran. shu ésmek?

E: ana ésmi Enily Tacyluur.
M: wénti mheen?
E. mén ostraalya. ana méallme.

M: aah, énti ostraliyye? ostraalya balad hélwe ktior!
E: ee, bass bciide ktiir.
M. tayyeb tfaddali, hayy basboorek. ahla wa sahla fiki b-ésh-shaam
$\infty$
VOCABULARY ©

## Nouns

| jawaazés-safar | passport | جواز الـسفر |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| és'm | name | اسـ |
| ana | I | أنـ |
| énti | you (f) | انت |
| ostraalya | Australia (f) | استراليـا |
| meallme | teacher (f) | مـعلمـة |
| ostraliyye | Australian (f) | استراليــة |
| balad | country (f) | بـلد |
| basboor | passport | بـسّبر |
| êsh-shaam | Damascus | الـثـام |

## Adjectives

| hélu, hélwe | nice, good, beautiful, sweet | بلو، حـوة بـعيدة |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| beiid, bciide | far |  |

## Adverbs

ktiir very كثير

## Grammatical words

| shu | (question word) what | شـو |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -ek | your (to a woman) | _- |
| -i | my | - |
| mneen | from where | منـين |
| mén | from | - |


| $w$ | and | $\bigcirc$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bass | but | ـس |
| Expressions |  |  |
| sabaah el-kheer | good morning | صبـاح الخيـر |
| sabaah él-kheeraat | good morning (reply) | صباح الخيـرات. |
| iza bétrüdi | please (to a woman) | إذا بـتريـيـي |
| tfaddal | here you are (to a man) | تفضـل |
| shukran | thanks | شكر ا |
| aah | oh | آه |
| $e e$ | yes | ا |
| tayyeb | okay, fine | طيـب |
| hayy | here is | هـي |
| ahla wa sahla fiki b- | welcome to (to a w) | أهـلا و سـهلا فيك |

## ENGLISH TRANSLATION $\sim$

E: Good morning.
M: Good morning. Passport please.
E: Here you are....
M: Thanks. What's your name?
E: My name's Emily Taylor.
M : And where are you from?
E: From Australia. I'm a teacher
M: Oh, you're Australian? Australia is a very beautiful country!
E: Yes, but it's very far away.
M: Okay, here's your passport. Welcome to Damascus.

$$
\otimes \otimes
$$

## EXERCISES

## FUNCTION A：MEETING SOMEONE FOR THE FIRST TIME

GREETINGS $\sim$ Syrians are very friendly and spend much of the time greeting each other．ahla wa sahla أهـلا و سـهـلا and the more formal ahlan wa sahlan＇أهـلا و سـهلال are both commonly used to mean＂nice to meet you＂．The usual reply is：

| ahlanfiik | and you（to a man） | أهـلا فـيك |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ahlan fiki | and you（to a woman） | أهلالًا خـ |
| ahlanfikon | and you（to a group） | أهـلاً فيكن |

ahleen أهلـين and marhaba مـرحبـ are often used simply to say＂hello＂or＂hi＂．

1．Look at the pictures of these people greeting you．Give the appropriate reply （you have three to choose from），for example

A ahlan wa sahlan．
B ahlanfik．


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ أهـلاً و سـهلاً. } \\
& \text { ب أهـلاً فيك. }
\end{aligned}
$$

a．A ahla wa sahla．

B $\qquad$
أهـلا و سـهـلا．
$\qquad$
b．A ahla wa sahla．
B $\qquad$

أهـلا و سـهـلا.
挛需
 أهـلـين．

أهـلاً و سـهـلاً.
$\square$
c．A ahleen．
B
d．A ahlan wa sahlan．
B $\qquad$


> أهـلاً و سـهـلاً.
e．A ahlan wa sahlan．
B $\qquad$
f．A ahla wa sahla．
B $\qquad$

أهـلا و سـهـلا.

ATTACHED PRONOUNS oo When you meet someone for the first time you will also need to be able to introduce yourself and ask for the other person's name.

> ana ésmi Envly Taayluur

literally translates as "I, my name is Emily Taylor". ana أنا (I) however is only used for emphasis, so you can say just: ésmi Emily Tacyluur اسـمي إميلـي تايـلور (My name is Emily Taylor).
ésmi اسـمي (my name) is actually made up of two parts: the noun ésém اسـمـ) (a name) and the ending $-i$-(my). You can use these endings, called attached pronouns, with most nouns to indicate something belongs to someone, for example:

| $\bigcirc$ | ésm-i | my name | اســــــي |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ésm-ak | your name (to a man) | اســـــك ا |
|  | ésm-ek | your name (to a woman) | اســــــك |
|  | ésm-o | his name | الســــــهـ، |
|  | ésm-a | hername | اســـــهـها |

Note that in ésmo اســــه (his name) and ésma اســهـها (hame) the ' $h$ ' sound is written in the Arabic script but not pronounced. The ' $h$ ' sound is pronounced when the attached pronoun follows a vowel.

THE VERB "TO BE" Arabic does not use the verb 'to be' (am, is or are) in simple sentences like ésmi Emily اسسـي إمـيلـي which translates as "My name (is) Emily".

QUESTION WORD "WHAT" The word shu (what) is used at the beginning of the sentence and marks a question.
2. Answer this question about yourself.
A shuésmak/ shuésmek?

B ésmi $\qquad$


ASKING QUESTIONS $\Leftrightarrow$ All questions that cannot be answered with a simple 'yes' or 'no', such as shu ésmak? شـو إسـهك ؟ (What's your name?) are asked with falling intonation.
3. Ask the names of the people pictured, for example

A shuésma?
B ésma Emily.

a. A sluu ésm $\qquad$ ?

B $\qquad$

أ شـو إســهـها ؟

شـو اسـهــــــــ؟

 شـو اسـ
c. A shuésm B $\qquad$ James.

d. A shuésm_ $\qquad$ ?
B $\qquad$

e. A sluésm $\qquad$ B Hasan.




h.
shu ésm $\qquad$ ?
B $\qquad$


PERSONAL PRONOUNS $\rightarrow$ As we mentioned above, in this sentenceana أنـا (I) is used for emphasis. ana أنا (I) is called a 'personal pronoun'. Below are the personal pronouns you will practise in this chapter:

| $\bigcirc$ | ana | I | أنـا |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | énte | you (m) | انـ |
|  | énti | you (f) | انتي |
|  | harwe | he/it | هو |
|  | hiyye | she/it | هـي |

COUNTRIES © Syrians will also be very interested to know where you come from. The conversation will go something like this:
A énte/énti mneen?
B ana mén ostraalya.
أ أ / انتـي منــنـ؟
ب ب أنـا مـن استراليا.

The word mneen is actually a contraction of two words:
mén + ween
from + where
مـن + ويـن
4. Can you guess the country? Write the name of the country in the space provided.

| balad | country | بـلد |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ameerka |  | أميـركا |
| brititaanya |  | بريــبانـيا |
| kanada |  | كندا |
| és-siln |  | الصـين |
| $m a s^{\text {ér }}$ r |  | هصـر |
| fraansa |  | فـرانـــــا |
| almaanya |  | ألمانيـا |
| hoolanda |  | هـو لانـدا |
| itaalya |  | إطـاليـا |
| él-yaabaan |  | اليـابـن |
| él-érdon |  | الأردن |
| nyuu zillanda |  | نيـو زيـلاندا |
| lébnaan |  | لبـنـان |
| sbaanya |  | اسـبـانـيا |
| suuriyaa |  | سـوريـا |

5. Answer this question about yourself.
A énte/énti mheen?
B ana mén $\qquad$
أ أتـ / انتي منـين؟
6. Look at the pictures and say where these people come from, for example
A Emily mneen?
B hiyye ménostraalya.

إمـيلي مـنـين ؟
هي مـن استر اليـا.
a. A Rima mneen?

b. A Alison mneen?

B hiyye mén $\qquad$

c. A Féyruuz mheen?

B hiyye mén $\qquad$

d. A Markmneen?

B huwwe mén $\qquad$

e. A Johnmneen?

f. A عumarmheen?

$\qquad$
g. A Jamesmneen?


B huwwe mén $\qquad$


B huwwe mén $\qquad$
B huwwe mén $\qquad$
h. A Hasanmneen?


B huwwe mén $\qquad$
حسن منـين؟ هو هـن هـ

NATIONALITIES $\sim$ In addition to saying which country you are from, it is useful to be able to say your fénsiyye بنـسيـة (nationality). Nationalities are simply adjectives made from the name of the country: $-i$ is the ending if you are talking about a man and -iyye - is the ending if you are talking about a woman. Note that the feminine ending -iyye marbuuta ¿ـ. Nearly all feminine adjectives end with this letter.
7. Read the following sentences and circle the correct form of adjective, for example

Emily mén ostraalya


a. Mark mén ameerka
huwwe ameerki/ ameerküyye
b. John mén brituaanya
huwwe briṭaaniyye / briitaani
c. Alison mén kanada
hiyye kanadi / kanadiyye
d. Hasan mén él-érdon
huwwe érdoniyye / érdoni
e. Riima nén suuriyya
hiyye suuri / suuriyye
f. Féyruuz mén lébnaan
hiyye lébnaani / lébnaaniyye

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ريما مـن سـوريـا } \\
& \text { هي سـوري/سـوريـّة }
\end{aligned}
$$

g. عumarmén mas ${ }^{\text {ér }}$


هي لبـنانـي/لبـنانيّة

عــر مـن مصـر
huwwe masriyye / masri
هو مصـريّنـ / مصـري
h. James mén nyuu zillanda
hurwe nyuu ziilandi / nyuu ziilandiyye

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { جيــس مـن نيـو زيـلاندا } \\
& \text { هـو نيـو زيـلاندي/نيـو زيـلانديـّة }
\end{aligned}
$$

Now say what country you are from and your nationality.

```
ana mén(baladak)
``` .

ana (jénsiyytak)


NOUNS ot There is no 'it' in Arabic. All non-human nouns are either masculine or feminine. Human nouns can be either, depending on the person you are talking about. You can usually identify feminine nouns because they end with a taa marbuutaz or z.

OCCUPATIONS of You must choose between the masculine and feminine form of the word when you are talking about your méhne مـهنـة (occupation). Remember you can identify feminine nouns because they end with a taa marbuata or or 2 .
8. Circle the masculine or feminine form of the occupation to describe these people.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & Emily: mqallem/mealme & teacher & إمـيلي: هـعلّم/ هـعلمـة \\
\hline & Rimma taaleb / taalbe & student & ريما : طـالب/ طـالبـة \\
\hline c. & John: mwazzaf / mwazzafe & office worker, official & جون: مـوظّف/ / مـوّفّة \\
\hline d. & Alison mudiur / mudiira & manager, director, boss & أليـسون: مـيـر / مــيرة \\
\hline e. & Mark safiur / safiura & ambassador & مـارك: سـفيـر / سـفيرة \\
\hline f. & James. sahafi / ṣhafiyye & journalist & جيمس: صحفي / صحفيّة \\
\hline g . & Hasan: mhandes / mhandese & engineer & حسن: مـنـد / مـهندسـة \\
\hline h. & Féyruuz doktıur / doktuura & doctor & فيـروز: دكتور / دكتورة \\
\hline & qumar: déblomaasi / déblom & dyye diplomat &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

What is your occupation? Write it here:
él-méhne: \(\qquad\)
المهنـة:

YES AND NO o There are two ways to say 'yes' in Syrian Arabic. ee \(\downarrow\) l is the most common, casual form while nacam نــ is more formal. You will also hear the word eewa ايـوه 1 which means "yes" in Egyptian. In Syria, this word means "I see..." rather than "yes".
\(l a y\) is the onlyword used to say 'no'. There are several actions however, used to express no without speaking. The most common--and most baffling to foreigners--is the quick glance upwards with the eyes. Sometimes this movement includes the whole head and is accompanied by a 'tsk' sound, while at others it is made just with the eyes and eyebrows. And often only the eyeballs move! It can be very subtle, so watch carefully.
9. Refer to the previous exercise and answer the following questions, for example
A Emilymhandese?
B la, (hiyye) mgallme.

أ أمـيلي مـهندسـة؟
ب لا، (هي) مـعلمة.
a. A Féyruuz déblomaasiyye?

B \(\qquad\)
خيـروز ديــلومـاسـيـة؟
b. A Alison mwazzafe?

c. A Ruima mqallme?

B \(\qquad\)
ريما مـعلمـة ؟

d. A Mark sahafi?


B \(\qquad\)
e. A John mhandes?

B \(\qquad\)
جون مهنـدس؟
جيمـس سغنير؟
\(\qquad\)

B \(\qquad\)
g. A Hasan doktuur? \(\qquad\)
h. A
qumar tadeb?
عمـر طـالـ؟؟
B \(\qquad\)

WHAT DO YOU DO? of The word méhne مهـنـ (occupation) is used on official forms however when you want to ask someone in person what they "do for a living" use the verb yéshtéghel يـشتغل (to work), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & shu byéshtéghel? & what does he do? & شـو بـيـشتغل؟ \\
\hline & shu btéshtéghel? & what does she do? & شـو بــتشتـغل؟ \\
\hline & shu btéshtéghel? & what do you (m) do? & شـو بـتشتـغل ؟ \\
\hline & shu btéshtégheli? & what do you (f) do? & و بـتشتغلي ؟ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The \(b\)-ـ in front of the verb indicates that it is a habitual action.

\section*{10. Fill in the missing word, for example}

A Emily shu btéshtéghel?
B hiyye meallme.
a. A Féyruuz shu ?

B hiyye doktuura.
b. A Alisonshu \(\qquad\) \(?\)


B hiyyemudiira.
c. A Rïma shu \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B hiyye taalbe.
d. A Markshu \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B huwwe safiir.
e. A Johnshu \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B huwwe nwazzat.
f. A James shu \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B huwwe sahafi.
g. A Hasanshu \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B huwwe mhandes.
h. A عumarshu \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B huwwe déblomaasi.

Now answer this question about yourself.
A énte shu btéshtéghel?
énti shu btésltégheli?
B ana \(\qquad\) ب أنـ

MARITAL STATUS or You will find that you are often asked if you are married. Again, you have to choose between the masculine and feminine form of the word métzawwej متزونج is an adjective meaning "married" and can be made feminine by adding a taa marbuuta zor on to the end. Remember that the verb "to be" is not used in simple sentences like this.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline énte métzawwej? & (Are) you married? & انـت مـتزو ج \\
\hline ee, ana métzawwej. & Yes, I (am) married. & ، أنا متزوج \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
or, if you are speaking to or about a woman


SIMPLE NEGATIVE SENTENCES of To negate a simple sentence, use the word muu مص before the word you wish to negate, for example:
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { énte métzawwej? } & \text { Are you married? (to a man) انت متزو ج } \mathrm{C} \text { أنا مو متزوج. }
\end{array}
\]

Or, if you want to be more precise about your marital status:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline aqzab, cazba' & single & اعزب، عزبا \\
\hline khaateb, makhtuube & engaged & خاطبّ، هـخطوبـة \\
\hline mtallaz, mtallaza & divorced & مـطلق، مـطلقة \\
\hline armal, armale & widowed & ار مـل، ار مـلة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

For women in the Middle East however, if a man who is unknown to you asks about your marital status (and he is not asking in an official capacity), it can help to avoid unwanted attentions to answer that you are married, even if you are not.

\section*{11. Answer this question about yourself.}
A énte métzawwej? énti métzawwje?
انت متّزوج؟ انتي متزورجةّ؟
B \(\qquad\)

I DON'T KNOW oo We will deal with verbs in detail later. For the time being, a very useful verbal expression to know is
maabacref Idon't know. مـا بـرف
12. Look at these pictures and answer these questions about the marital status of each person, for example

A Emily métzawwje?
B ee, métzawwje.
a. A Alison métzawwje? B
. A John métzawwej?
B \(\qquad\) .
c. A James métzawwej? B \(\qquad\) .
d. \(A\)

Mark métzawwej?
B \(\qquad\) ©
e. A Hasan métzawwej? B \(\qquad\) -.
f.

Rïma métzawwje?
B \(\qquad\)


POSSESSION USING ATTACHED PRONOUNS \(\sim\) We learnt how to use attached pronouns to say "my name". You can use these attached pronouns with any noun to indicate possession, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline zawj & husband & زوج \\
\hline \(+i>2 a w j i\) & + my > my husband & + \\
\hline +ek > zawjek & + your (f) > your husband & + \\
\hline \(+a>2 a w j a\) & + her > her husband & + \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Here,zawj زو (a husband) ends in a consonant. If the word is feminine and ends in a taa marbuuta zor z however, the taa marbuuta is changes to a ' \(t\) ' sound when a pronoun is attached, for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { zowje } \\
& \text { wife } \\
& +i>\text { zawjti }+ \text { my }>\text { my wife } \\
& +a k>\text { zawjtak } \\
& +o>z \text { awjito } \\
& + \text { your }(\mathrm{m})>\text { your wife } \\
& \text { + } \\
& + \text { his }>\text { his wife } \\
& \text { زوجـة } \\
& \text { + + } \\
& \text { + + + > زوجته }
\end{aligned}
\]

There is only one word for "husband" while several are used for "wife". Of these,mara is the most colloquial term and is often avoided in polite company.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& m a r a+i>m a r t i \\
& \text { madaam }+i>m a d a a n t i \\
& \text { wife }+m y>m y \text { wife } \\
& \text { wife }+ \text { my }>\text { my wife } \\
& \text { مـرة + مي> هـرتي } \\
& \text { مـدام + ـي > مـدامتـي }
\end{aligned}
\]

Note that when you attach a pronoun to madaam مدام you also add ataa marbuuta. Pronouns can be attached in the same way to
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline khatiib, khatize & afiance (e) & خ \\
\hline ffiz, rfiza & afriend, a companion & رفيـ، رفيـقة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{13. Answer this question about your spouse, fiancé(e) or partner.}
(this question if you are a woman)
A zawjek
B \(\qquad\)

(this question if you are a man)
A zawjtak


14. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A ahla wa sahla.
B ahlanfiiki
A ana \(\qquad\) Emily.
énte \(\qquad\) ésmak?
ا مـيـي. \(\qquad\) أ أنا

B ésmi \(\qquad\) -
ب ب اسـمي بـ
A ana \(\qquad\) ostraalya
ana \(\qquad\) -.
استر اليا، \(\qquad\) أن
انـت دنــين ؟ énte mneen?
B mén \(\qquad\) .
ana \(\qquad\) -.

A ana \(\qquad\) , wénte shu \(\qquad\)
B ana \(\qquad\) .
énte \(\qquad\) ?
\(\qquad\) أنا
 \(?\)

A ee, ana \(\qquad\) .
\(\qquad\) اــه، أنا
و انتـ؟
i
wénte?

B la, ana \(\qquad\) métzawwej. \(\qquad\) ب بلا، أنا

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Imagine you have just met for the first time. How much can you find out about each other? If you find that you have the same name, nationality, profession or marital status, you can add the word kamaan كمـان (also) and the end of your statement.

\section*{FUNCTION B: DESCRIBING YOUR COUNTRY}

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES \(\propto\) Remember that there is no 'it' in Arabic. All nouns are either masculine or feminine. You can usually identify feminine nouns because they end with ataa marbuutaz or \& . There are some exceptions including balad (a country), which is feminine but does not end in atad marbuuta zor z. Most names of countries and cities are also feminine

Adjectives--words used to describe something--follow the noun they describe and must match the noun exactly in gender (masculine or feminine) and number (single or plural). As we mentioned above, feminine adjectives usually end with a taa marbuuta. Therefore, in the sentence
ostraalya balad kbiire Australia is a big country استـر اليـا بـلد كبـيرة
balad بـلد (a country) and kbïre كبيرة (big) are both feminine and singular. (Both masculine and feminine forms of the adjective are given in the vocabulary list to help you remember them.)

The sound of the taa marbutta zor z is either ' a ' or ' e ', depending on which letter comes before it (explained in more detail on page 13). Simply, consonants that you are familiar with in English, such as \(b\) ب, \(t\) ש ש and so on, are followed by an 'e' sound while consonants peculiar to Arabic, such as \(h \tau\) and \(\underline{k h} \dot{\tau}\), are followed by an ' \(a\) ' sound.
1. Practise saying both the masculine and feminine form of each of the adjectives below.
a. hélu, hélwe
beautiful, nice, good, sweet


CONJUNCTION "AND" \(\rightarrow\) Using \(w_{g}\) (and), you can string together as many adjectives as you like for example
ostraalya balad hélwe w jdiide w kbiire w bq iide
Australia (is) a beautiful, new, large and distant country
اسـتر اليـا بـلد حلوة و جديـدة و كـيـرة و بـعيـدة
Remember that the verb "to be" is not used in a simple sentence like this.
2. Choose as many adjectives as you like to describe the countries listed below. Remember balad بـلد is feminine, for example
ostraalya balad kbiire w bciide. استر اليا بـلد كبيرة و بـعيدة.
a. ameerkabalad \(\qquad\) اميـركا بـلد
\(\qquad\)
b. brititanya balad \(\qquad\) بريـطانيـا بـلد
\(\qquad\)
c. kanadabalad كنـدا بـلد
\(\qquad\)
d. mas \({ }^{\dot{\varepsilon}} \mathrm{r}\) balad \(\qquad\) مصـر بـلد
\(\qquad\)
e. nyuu zillanda balad \(\qquad\) نـيـو زيـانـدا بـلد
\(\qquad\)
f. él-érclon balad \(\qquad\) الاردن بـلد
\(\qquad\)
g. suuriyya balad \(\qquad\) سـوريـا بـلد
\(\qquad\)
h. lébnaan balad لـبـنان بـلد
\(\qquad\)

Now describe a country of your choice. Don't forget to use \(\boldsymbol{w}\) g between each adjective.
i. \(\qquad\) balad

بـلد \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{FUNCTION C: EXCHANGING PLEASANTRIES}

MORNING AND AFTERNOON GREETINGS or Formal greetings used in the morning are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sabach al-kheer & good morning & صباح الخير \\
\hline sabach el-kheeraat & good morning & صبـاح الخير ات \\
\hline sabaah én-nuur & good morning & صبـاح النور \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

These expressions literally mean 'morning of goodness' and 'morning of light'. Remember that morning usually lasts until lunchtime--sometimes two or three o' clock in the afternoon! After lunch greet someone by saying
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
masa' l-kheer & good afternoon'evening & مساء \\
masa' l-kheeraat & good afternoon'evening & مساء الخيـراء النـور \\
masa' n-nuur & good afternoon/evening &
\end{tabular}

The expressions literally mean 'afternoon of goodness', 'afternoon of goodnesses' and 'afternoon of light'.

QUESTION WORD "HOW" © The word kiijf كيف (how) is used at the beginning of the sentence and marks a question., for example the common greeting
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
kïfak? & how are you? (to a man) & كيفك كيكن؟؟ \\
Küfek? & how are you? (to a woman) & \\
kïfkon? & how are you? (to a group) &
\end{tabular}

Note that pronouns are attached to the end of the word kiij كيف. You will also hear people using shloonak? شـلو نـك ؟. The word shloon شـلون is actually a contraction of
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
she & what & شـو \\
loon & colour & لون
\end{tabular}
so the expression literally means "what's your colour?", in other words "how are you?" Other common greetings are
shu akhbaarak?
kïf sahtak?
what's your news?
شـو أخبـارك ؟
how's your health?


Replies to all three greetings include
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
tamaam & fine & \\
maashi él-haal & fine \\
él-hamd éllah \(b\)-kheer & fine thank you \\
& (ilt. fine, praise be to God) &
\end{tabular}

There is no fixed pattern for greetings, except that they are lengthy. Do not feel you have to economise with the number of times you ask someone how they are, and do take time over the greeting and try to sound like you mean it. The importance of warm greetings is illustrated by the saying
lagini w la tghaddini

1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A sabaahélkheer.
B sabaah \(\qquad\) .
صباح الخير.
i ب صبـ
\(\qquad\) الحمد للـه. ب
A kïfak?

B él-hamd éllah. \(\qquad\) énte?
A maashiél-haal. shu \(\qquad\)

B tamaam. \(\qquad\) \(b\)-kheer.
A \(\qquad\)


SA YING GOODBYE © When you leave someone's house, class or any gathering where you know people well, say
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
khaatrak & goodbye (to a man) & خاطـركرك \\
khaatrek & goodbye (to a woman) & خاطـركت \\
khaat \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
to which the reply is
macés-salaame go with peace

If you wish to reply to this, say
may God keep you safe
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline allah ysallmak & (to a man) & اللـه يـسلّمك \\
\hline allah ysallmek & (to a woman) & الله يــ \\
\hline allah ysall nkon & (to a group) & اللـه يسلّمكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Take care not to say mą és-salaame مـع السـلامــة if you are the one leaving.
Syrians do not say "goodbye" to taxi drivers, shop assistants or waiters. When you leave a taxi, shop or restaurant, simply say shukran شكراً (thank you).

FUNCTION D：COUNTING AND USING NUMBERS

1．Listen to these numbers and then practise counting from \(\mathbf{0 - 1 0}\) ．
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 0 & séfér & صفر \\
\hline 1 & waahed & و احد \\
\hline 2 & tneen & اثنـين \\
\hline 3 & tlaate & ثالاثة \\
\hline 4 & arbea & أربــة \\
\hline 5 & khamse & خمسـة \\
\hline 6 & sétte & سـتِّة \\
\hline 7 & sabca & سـبـــة \\
\hline 8 & tmaane & ثــــنــنـ \\
\hline 9 & tésqa & تســـة \\
\hline 10 & cashara & عشرة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

TELEPHONE NUMBERS ot The simplest way to say your telephone number is by using single digits as follows：
sétte，sêtte，sétte，tésqa，tlaate，séfrr，tmaane \(7779 \%\) ．人
Although Arabic is written from right to left，you must read Arabic numbers from left to right． The question and answer you would use to ask for someone＇s telephone number is

A shu raqam talifoonak？
أ شـو رقـم تليـونـت؟
B raqam talfooni 666－9308

Note the pronouns \(-i\)－（my）and－ak（your）are attached to raqam talifoon （telephone number）．

2．Read these telephone numbers．Remember to begin reading the number from the left．
a．T7TヘV．）
b．TIT．OVY
c．VIJoE．Y
d．EO．11Yo
e．9ย． \(1 \wedge \wedge \varepsilon\)
f．ヘフ7ケ．．＾
g．TVYMITV
h．Y．YON． 9
\(\infty\)
3. Listen to the conversation and write in the telephone number you hear.
A shuraqam talifoonak?
أ شـو رقـم تليـونونـهـ ؟
B raqam talifooni \(\qquad\)


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turn to ask each other your telephone number and note the number here:

HANDWRITTEN NUMBERS of All except two numbers look the same when written by hand. Unfortunately, a handwritten "three" looks like exactly like a printed "two". Compare the printed and handwritten numbers below.

\(\infty\)
4. Listen to these numbers and then practise counting from 11-19.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 11 & id-acsh & ايـدعـث \\
\hline 12 & \(t n-a q s h\) &  \\
\hline 13 & tlétt-aqsh & ثلثـش \\
\hline 14 & arbat-acsh & أربتـشت \\
\hline 15 & khan'st-acsh & خمـستـعش \\
\hline 16 & sétt-aqsh & ستّعش \\
\hline 17 & sabat-acsh & سـبتع \\
\hline 18 & tmént-aqsh & ثــنتـش \\
\hline 19 & tasat-acsh & تستـعش \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
5. Listen to these numbers and then practise saying the multiples of \(\mathbf{1 0}\).
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 20 & ceshriin & عشترين \\
\hline 30 & tlaation & ثالاثـنـنـين \\
\hline 40 & \(a^{\text {e }}\) bçilin & أربـــين \\
\hline 50 & khamsïn & خمــــين \\
\hline 60 & séttion & ستّينِ \\
\hline 70 & sabciin & سبـعـين \\
\hline 80 & tmaaniin &  \\
\hline 90 & tésçiin & تســين \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

DOUBLE DIGITS of When counting numbers from 21 to 99 , you begin from the right, not the left. In other words, 21 is "one-and-twenty". Note that unlike when they are used alone, numbers 3-9 all end in an 'a' sound.

\section*{0}
6. Listen to these assorted numbers between 21 and 99 , then practise saying them.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 21 & wached \(w^{\dot{e}}-\) - shriin & واحد و عشريـن \\
\hline 32 & tneen \(w^{\dot{6}}\)-tlaation &  \\
\hline 43 & tlaata w-aŕbc iin & ثالاثة و أر بـــين \\
\hline 54 & \(a^{\text {e }}\) bqa w-khamsïn &  \\
\hline 65 & khamsa w-séttion & خــسـة و ستّيّن \\
\hline 76 & sétta w-sabçiln &  \\
\hline 87 & sabca \(w^{e}\)-tmaaniin &  \\
\hline 98 & tmaana w-tésquin &  \\
\hline 29 & tésca \(w^{\text {bér }}\) - shriin & تسعـة و عشريـن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
7. Listen to these numbers and write them down as you hear them. If you can't write them in Arabic immediately, first write them in English then in Arabic when you have finished listening.
a. \(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

\section*{FUNCTION E: ASKING FOR AND OFFERING THINGS}
1. Write these words under the appropriate picture. There may be more than one word for each picture.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kar \({ }^{\text {e }}\) t & name card & كرت \\
\hline bitacra (shakhsiyye) & card (id, name) (f) &  \\
\hline hawiyye & id card (f) & - \\
\hline shahaadet swaaza & driver's licence(f) & شـهادة سـوا \\
\hline tazkara & ticket (f) & تذكرة \\
\hline ta'shiiret safar & visa (f) & تأثشـيـرة سـر \\
\hline jawaaz safar & passport & جواز سفر \\
\hline basboor & passport & بسـبور \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
a.

b.

c.

d.

e.

f.


WHY SO MANY WORDS? \(\rightarrow\) Having more than one word in regular usage for the same object or idea is another frustrating feature of Arabic. These words have come from many sources including classical Arabic, indigenous languages and foreign languages, especially Turkish French and now English. At first, just try to memorise how to use one of the words perfectly, but be able to recognise the others.
2. Add the attached pronouns \(a k / e k\) (your) and -i (my) to each of the words below. Remember ataa marbuuta at the end of a word will change to a ' \(\mathbf{t}\) '.
a. basboor: \(\qquad\) بسـور
b. kar't \(\qquad\) كرت
c. hawiyye: \(\qquad\) هويّة:
d. bitacqa. \(\qquad\) بـطـاقـة:
e. shahaadet swaaza: \(\qquad\) شـهـادة سـوا قـة:
f. tazkara: \(\qquad\) تذكرة:

GIVE ME...PLEASE of The expression iza bétruïd إذا بـتريــ literally means "if you want" but is most often used to mean "may I have...please" or simply "please". Depending on who you're speaking to, the ending changes as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline izabétrïd & please (to a man) &  \\
\hline izabétrüdi & please (to a woman) & إذا بـتريـيـيـي \\
\hline izabêtrïdu & please (to a group) & إذا بـتريـو ا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that you don't pronounce the Alif written in Arabic at the end of iza bétriïdu إذا بـتر يـووا.
You can add command verbs in front of this expression to be more precise about your request, for example

> عatiini...iza bétriid
> wariiuni...iza bétriid

HERE YOU ARE... \(\rightarrow\) The most common way to offer somebody something is to say
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline taddal & here you are (to a man) & تفضـل \\
\hline tfaddali & here you are (to a woman) & \\
\hline tfaddalu & here you are (to a group) & تفضـوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

This can be translated in several ways, including "here you are", "go ahead", "do...... please" or even "after you". Note that the Alif written in Arabic at the end of tfaddalu "تفضـلو is not pronounced. Another word
hayy
here it is

is much more casual than tfaddal هـي hayy تفضـل however is 'immutable'. ie, its form remains the same regardless of who is speaking or who is being spoken to.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A عatiini _إذا بـتريـ. iza bétriid.
B tfaddal. hayy; \(\qquad\) .


Work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask for the items in the previous exercise. Don't forget to make the necessary changes if you are speaking to a woman.
4. Write these words under the appropriate picture.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shacy & tea & شـاي \\
\hline biira & beer (f) & بيـرة \\
\hline tahwe & coffee(f) & قهوة \\
\hline mayy & water (f) & - \\
\hline lé-hsaab & the bill (in a hotel, restaurant) & الـحساب \\
\hline él-factuura & thereceipt, the invoice (f) & الـــاتورة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
a.

b.

c.

d.

e.

f.


MAY I HAVE...PLEASE \(\rightarrow\) Another way of asking for something politely is by using the word
mumken... may...
همكن...
before a verb, for example
mumken ackhud...iza bétrüd may I have...please مهكن آخذ...إذا بـتريـد

EXPRESSING THANKS oo You can thank people by simply saying
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
shukran & thank you \\
shukran ktiir & thank you very much
\end{tabular}
or, if someone has actually given you something--a cup of tea for example--you may say " may your hands be kept safe"
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline yéslamu ̈̈deek & (to a man) & يـسلموا إـــــكـ \\
\hline yéslamu ïdeeki & (to a woman) & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

RESPONDING TO THANKS oc If someone thanks you by saying yéslamu ïdeek يسلمـو إيـيـك , you should reply "and yours"
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline w iideek & (to a man) & و إيــيــ \\
\hline w ìdeeki & (to a woman) & و إيــ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Otherwise, you can respond with any one of the following expressions
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
عafwan & you're welcome (also excuse me) & عفو \begin{tabular}{ll} 
g \\
walau & not at all, don't mention it
\end{tabular}
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tékram & you're welcome (to a man) & تكرم \\
\hline tékrami & you're welcome (to a woman) & تكرمي \\
\hline tékranu & you're welcome (to a group) & تكر مـوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
tékram تكرم can mean "at your service", "with pleasure", "certainly" or "you' re welcome". You will also hear the expressions
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { عala ceeni } & \text { you're welcome (upon my eyes) } \\
\text { على عينى رأسـي } & \text { على } \\
\text { cala raasi } & \text { you're welcome (upon my head) }
\end{array}
\]

Note that عafwan عفواً is also used to mean "excuse me".

\section*{\(\infty\)}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A mamken ackhud
iza bétruïd.
B hayy \(\qquad\) tfaldal.
A shukran.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to order drinks.

\section*{FUNCTION F: TELLING THE TIME}

QUESTION "HOW MUCH" * The word for time és-scaqaa used in the expression "what's the time?" is the same word used in Arabic for "o'clock", "clock" "watch" and "hour". The word used for "what" is not sh/u شتو but zqaddeesh قديـش which literally means "how much". The question you use to ask someone for the time is
```

qaddeeshés-saaqa?
*ــــش السـاعـة ؟

```

The numbers you use afterés-saçqa السـاعـة are exactly the same as the numbers you have already learnt to count with, except for one and two o'clock. Look how one and two change:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline waahed >és-saaq a wachde & one o'clock & احد > الـساعـة واحدة \\
\hline theen >és-saaq a ténteen & two o'clock &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

This is becauseés-saaqa السـاعةi is feminine and must be descibed by feminine numbers.
"TO" VERSUS "PAST" THE HOUR or The word \(w_{g}\) (and) is used to mean "past" the hour while élla (less) is used to mean "to" the hour. Small units of time follow the hour for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sabca... & ....seven & سبـعـة. \\
\hline ...wkhamse & 5 past... & .... \\
\hline ...weashara & 10 past... & ورو و وشرة \\
\hline ...w rébe & quarter past... & و و و... \\
\hline ...w télt & 20 ('a third') past & .... \\
\hline ...w néss & half past & - و و \\
\hline ...élla têlt & 20 ('a third') to... & ....... \\
\hline ...élla rébe & quarter to... &  \\
\hline ...élla qashara & 10 to... & ....إلا عشرة. \\
\hline ...élla khamse & 5 to... & ....إلا خمسـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

And although such precise timing would rarely be used:
...w néss élla khamse
...w néss whamse

25 past...
25 to...
...
....

FRACTIONS or Notice that 15,20 and 30 minutes of the hour are always described as fractions
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
rébe & aquarter & - \\
télt & athird & ثـلـ \\
néṣs & ahalf &
\end{tabular}
"EXACTLY" VERSUS "ABOUT" Other useful expressions you can add after the hour are
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
tamaam & exactly & تمام \\
hawaali & about & تقريباً \\
taqriiban & about &
\end{tabular}
1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the time.


Now work with a teahcer or classmate. Take it in turns to ask each other the time. Answer reading the clocks below.

a.
c.

d.

e.

f.

g.

h.

i.

j.


QUESTION＂WHAT TIME＂© The word ayy أي（which）is used before saaqa الساعـة（time）to mean＂what time＂as distinct from＂what is the time＂．Compare these sentences：
```

ayy saacqa éd-dars? What time is class? أي سـاعـة الدرس ؟
\#qaddeesh és-saaq_ hallar?? What is the time now? \

```

TIMES OF THE DAY of Below are some useful expressions of times of the day：
és－séb \(b^{6} h\)
bacdéd－déhér
él そas \({ }^{\text {ér }} r\)
in the afternoon
الصبح
él－masa
in the late afternoon
b－él－leel
in the evening
atnight


QUESTION WORD＂WHEN＂of There are several words in Arabic that can be translated as ＂إيمتى is used in sentences like
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline eemta éd－dars？ & When is the class？ \\
\hline eemtadawaamak？ & When are your working hours？ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
whilelamma are used in sentences like＂the class will begin when the teacher arrives＂and will be discussed later．

DAYS OF THE WEEK of In Arabic，the week begins on Sunday with the first five days being named day＂one＂，＂two＂，＂three＂＂four＂and＂five＂．Friday－－the Muslim holy day and official weekend in Syria－－literally means＂the day of gathering＂while Saturday means＂the Sabbath＂．
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 0 & yoomél－ahad & Sunday & يـوم الاحد \\
\hline & yoom \({ }^{\text {ét－taneen }}\) & Monday & يـوم الاثنـين \\
\hline & yoomét－talaata & Tuesday & يـوم الثـلاثاء \\
\hline & yoomél－arbé \(⿻ コ 一^{\text {c }}\) & Wednesday & يـوم الأرمـــعاء \\
\hline & yoomél－khaniis & Thursday & يـوم الخمـيـس الانـي \\
\hline & yoom \({ }^{\text {éj}}\)－jémqa & Friday &  \\
\hline & yoom \({ }^{\text {e }}\)－sal \(b^{\text {e }}\) t & Saturday & يـوم الـبــت \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the word yoom يـوم（day）is often dropped．

\section*{0}

2．Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words．
A eemtaéd－dars？


This week's schedule.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline yoom'l-ahad & dars êl-carabi & \((9, \ldots)\) & درس الـعربي & يـوم الاحد \\
\hline yoom \({ }^{\text {ét-taneen }}\) & él-éjtimaac & (1), r. ) & الإجتماع & يـوم الاثنـينـ \\
\hline yoomét-talaata & dars él-énglizzi & ( \(\left.\varepsilon, \varepsilon_{0}\right)\) & لدس الإنكليز & يـوم الثـلاثاء \\
\hline yoomél-ar \({ }^{\text {b }}\) cea & él-hafle él-muus & \((\wedge, \ldots)\) & الحفلة الموسـيـنـ & يـوم الاربـــاء \\
\hline yoomél-khamis & el-hafle & (1.,.) & الحغلة &  \\
\hline yooméjémqa & elçétle & & العطلة & يـوم الجمـــة \\
\hline yoom \({ }^{\text {és-sab }} b^{\text {e }}\) t & él-réhle & \((V, \ldots)\) & الرحلة & يـوم السبت \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Only one of you should refer to the information above while the other asks about these appointments and fills in the diary below.


\section*{READING}

TIP 10 Look at what happens when you combine Alif and Laam in different ways
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { لـ } \quad \text { I }=1 \\
& y=1+J
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 拍 }=1+J+1
\end{aligned}
\]

TIP 20 At the end of a word an Alif can look like this L or like this . The latter is called a "Broken Alif" or Alif Maksuura and is writted just like a Yaa ي but without the dots.
1. Read the Arabic road signs to places in Syria on the right. Then find the English equivalent and fill in the distance.

Deir ez-Zur \(\qquad\) km
\[
\text { دمـشق . } 0 \text { كم }
\]

Palmyra \(\qquad\) km

Aleppo \(\qquad\) km
حمص Y Y كم
الـلاذقيـة Vo كم

Hama \(\qquad\) km

Lattakia \(\qquad\) km
\[
\text { تـدمـر } 40 \text { كم }
\]

Bosta \(\qquad\) km

Damascus \(\qquad\) km
ديـر الزور 10 كم
\[
\text { بصرى } 10 \text { كم }
\]

Homs \(\qquad\) km

TIP 3 ot There are several possibilities for the way an Alif may look and sound at the beginning of a word either with, or without, a \(\operatorname{Hamza}_{5}\), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline a & allah & اللـه \\
\hline é & ésm & اسـّ \\
\hline - & ostraalya & استر الـيا \\
\hline a & ana & أنـا \\
\hline é & émta & إيمتى \\
\hline 1 & iyyaam & إيــام \\
\hline - & omawiyïn & أمويـين \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Read the conversation out aloud without refering to the transliteration and answer the questions.


منـين المـلم؟ a.

b.
\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{PRONUNCIATION}

Listen and repeat these words, paying close attention to the difference in the sounds.

\section*{\(\infty\)}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline a. siin & ســين & b. siin & صـين \\
\hline c. saar & ســــر & d. saar & صـار \\
\hline e. mada & كــى & f. mada & هـ \\
\hline g. darb & لـنب & h. darb & ضرب \\
\hline i. tiin & تـين & j. tiun & طــــنـ \\
\hline k. taab & تاب & 1. taab & طـاب \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. \(h\) s versus \(\boldsymbol{h} \tau\).
a. haan
هـان
c. haras هرس هرس
e. nahír نهـر
b. haan
d. haras
حان
e. shach
f. \(b a h^{i}{ }^{\text {r }}\)
h. saah
صـــرس
\(\infty\)
3. \(k h \dot{\tau}\) versus \(g h \dot{\varepsilon}\).
a. khaab
خـخـنـن
b. ghaab
d. gharad
f. nagham
h. balaagh
غاب
c. kharas
غـنـغن غـن
\[
\Leftrightarrow \& \geqslant
\]

\section*{II Turn the meter on please}

\section*{مهكـن تشنّل العداد}

\section*{\(\infty\)}

CONVERSATION
1. Emily has just come out of the airport. Listen to the conversation. Do not look at the book while you are listening. What place names do you hear?
2. Now listen again. What is the price?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { إميلي: تكسي! فندق دمـشق إذا بتريــ } \\
& \text { الـــاــق: ويـن الـنـدق ؟ } \\
& \text { إمـيـلي: بــيـاحـة بـاب تـومـا . } \\
& \text { السـائتـ: تكرمـي. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { إمـيلـي: مـاشـي، قديـش بـتّريـل ؟ } \\
& \text { (بـعد } \\
& \text { السـائق: بـس أربـع مـيـة ليـرة. } \\
& \text { إمـيـلي: شـو اسـم هـالجبـل؟ } \\
& \text { الـسـاــت هـدا جبـل تـاسـيـون. } \\
& \text { إمـيـلي: } \\
& \text { السـاـُق: هـدا سـور المـيـنـة القديمـة....و هـي سـاحـة بـاب تـومـا، } \\
& \text { و هـونـيك الـفنـدق. } \\
& \text { إمـيـلي: تـفضـ، هـي أربع مـيـة ليـرة. شـكراً. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION oo}

E: taksiit féndoct dimashą iza bétriid.
S : ween él-féndoct
E: b-saahet Baab Tuuma
S : tékrami.
E: mumken shaghghel èl-qaddaad iza bétriid.
\(\mathrm{S}: \quad\) madaam, maafii qaddaad qala tariuq él-mataar. élを, addaad b-z̧alb él-balad bass.
E: maashi, qaddeesh bétrïd?
\(\mathrm{S}: \quad\) bass qarbac mit leera. (30 minutes later)
E: shu és \({ }^{\prime} m h a-j\) jabal?
S: haada jabal Qaasiuun.
E: wshu haada hoonca-sh-shmaal?
S: haada suur él-madiine él tifadiome...
whayy saahet Baab Tuuma, whunikk él-féndoa!
E: tfaddal hayyearbac mitt leera, shukran.
\(\infty\)

\section*{VOCABULARY-0}

\section*{Nouns}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline taksii & taxi & تكسي \\
\hline féndor dimasha & Damascus Hotel & فنـدق دمـشق \\
\hline saaha & square, circle (f) & سـاحـة \\
\hline saahet Baab Tuuma & Bab Touma' Square & ســـــة بـابـ تـومـا \\
\hline caddaad & meter & عدّاد \\
\hline acalb & heart & تلب \\
\hline balad & town & بـلد \\
\hline tarita & road & طـريـق \\
\hline mataar & airport & هـطار \\
\hline عarbag miyye (miit + leera) & four hundred & أربـع مـيـة \\
\hline leera & Syrian pound & ليـرة \\
\hline jabal & mountain & جبل \\
\hline jabalQaasiuun & Mount Qaasiuun & جبل تاسـيون \\
\hline suur & wall & سـور \\
\hline él-madiune él-ţadiume & theOld City & المديـنة القديمـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Adjectives}
shmaal
left
شــــال

Verbs
tshaghghel (é-caddaad) turn on (the meter) تـثغّل (الـداد)

\section*{Grammatical Words}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ween & (question word) where & ويـن \\
\hline \(b\) - & on & - \\
\hline maafii & there is no & هـا فـي \\
\hline bass & only & بس \\
\hline ha- (+l-) & this, that & هـه - + الـ) \\
\hline haada & this, that & هدا \\
\hline hayy & this, that & هي \\
\hline hoon & here & هون \\
\hline humiik & there & هونيك هـك \\
\hline fii & is there....? (there is ...) & في \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{a}\) & on & ع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Expressions}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline zaddeesh & how much &  \\
\hline bétriid & youwant (to a man) &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
how much
youwant (to a man)
بتريـد

\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION ec}

E: Taxi! The Damascus Hotel please.
S: Where is it?
E: On Baab Touma Square.
S: Okay.
E: Turn the meter on please.
S: There is no meter on the airport road. Only in the centre of town.
E: Ok. How much will it be?
\(\mathrm{S}: \quad\) Just 400 lira. (30 minutes later)
E : What's the name of that mountain?
S: That's Mount Qaasiuun.
E: And what's this here on the left?
S: That's the wall of the old city...and here's Baab Touma Square, and there's the hotel.

E: Here you are, 400 lira. Thank you.

\section*{EXERCISES}

\section*{FUNCTION A: LOCATING PLACES IN DAMASCUS}
1. Write these words under the appropriate picture.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mataar & anairport & مـطـار \\
\hline masrat & abank & مصرف \\
\hline mateam & a restaurant & مـطـمـم \\
\hline makhfar & a police station & مخفر \\
\hline mathat & a museum & متحف \\
\hline mavef baas & abus stop & مـوقّف بـاص \\
\hline suua & a market & سـوت \\
\hline féndoct & a hotel & فنـدقو \\
\hline bariid & a post office & بـريــ \\
\hline jaameq & a mosque & جـاهـعـع \\
\hline jaamga & a university (f) & جامـــة \\
\hline safaara & anembassy (f) & سفارة \\
\hline siinama & a cinema (f) &  \\
\hline knüse & a church (f) &  \\
\hline qahwe & a coffee shop (f) & قهوة \\
\hline madrase & a school (f) &  \\
\hline naktabe & a library, a bookshop (f) & مكتبـة \\
\hline méstashfa & a hospital (f) & مستشـشفى \\
\hline kaazieyye & a petrol station (f) & كازيـيّة \\
\hline mhattet él-qitaar & arailway station (f) & مـحـّة القطــرا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
eg



a.

b.

c.

d.

f.

g.

j.

1.


e.
i.

k.

n.


\(o\).

p.
m.



THE DEFINITE ARTICLE of In addition to all nouns in Arabic being either masculine or feminine, they are also 'definite' or 'indefinite'. el \(l-\downarrow\) ' attached to the beginning of a noun makes it definite. What is definite? All proper nouns such as "Syria" and names of people, and pronouns such as "I" and "she" are definite. The most obvious marker however, is él- \(ل ـ\) l before a noun. The first meaning of \(e l-\quad\) الـ is "the", for example
él-féndoą the hotel الفندوق

Remember if a word begins with a "sunletter" the ' 1 ' sound disappears and the sunletter is doubled and if a word begins with a consonant cluster , the 'é' changes position (pp 19).
él- -l is also used in Arabic, when no article is used in English, for example, when you speak about things is general or about abstract concepts as in "countries have borders" and "politics is interesting". In these sentences no article is used in English for either "countries" or "politics", but \(\varepsilon l-\lrcorner\) I is used in Arabic. We will practise this type in a later chapter.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE of There is no indefinite article like "a" or "an". How do you know if a word is indefinite? Simply, if \(e l-\quad\) أل is not used, and the word is an ordinary noun, the word is indefinite. This means that "a" or "an" is used in English, for example
féndoa a hotel

فنـدق
"THIS" AND "THAT" DEMONSTRATIVES \(\boldsymbol{*}\) There is a masculine and feminine form for all Arabic words except non-human nouns (which are either masculine or feminine). Even the demonstratives 'this' and that' have a masculine and a feminine form:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline haad(a) & this / that (m) & هـا \\
\hline hayy & this / that (f) & هـ \\
\hline hadool & these & هدول \\
\hline hadaak & that over there (m) & هداك \\
\hline hadilk & that over there (f) & هديـك هـك \\
\hline hadolïk & those over there & هدو ليك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that although there is no Alif I written in Arabic between the \(h\) هـ هـ and \(d \mathrm{D}\) of haada it is pronounced with a long 'aa' sound. Look how it can be used to ask a simple question:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shu haada? & what's that/this? (m) & شـو هدا ؟ \\
\hline shw hayy? & what's that/this? (f) & شـو هـيّيّ؟ \\
\hline min haada? & who's that (man)? & مــين هـدا ¢ \\
\hline miin hay? & who's that (woman)? & هـين هـيّيّ؟ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

0
2. Listen and check that you have written the correct word under each picture in the previous exercise.

A shuhaada?
B haada \(\qquad\)


A w shu hayy?
B hayy \(\qquad\) .


STREET, CIRCLE AND DISTRICT NAMES \(*\) In Damascus, only a few street names are commonly known and used. More commonly used are the names of circles (or squares) and districts The words
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shaareq & a street & شــار ع \\
\hline saaha & a circle, a square &  \\
\hline mantrga & an area, a district & منـطقة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
come before the names of the street, circle or district the preposition \(b\) - - (in), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline b-shaaree Baghdaad & on Baghdad Street & بـشار ع \\
\hline \(b\)-shaareq és-Sawra & on Thawra Street & بـشار ع الثـورة \\
\hline \(b\)-sachetetl-Merje & on Martyrs' Square & بساحـة المرجـة \\
\hline \(b\)-saahet él-Omawiyiin & onOmayyad Circle & بـساحـة الامـويـين \\
\hline b-mantiz̧et él-Maalki & in the Malki district & - \\
\hline b-mantizet Abu Remmaane & in the Abu Remaane area & بمنطقـة أبـو رمـا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that when you add a name after the words saaha ســـطقة and mantiza مــة , the final taa marbuuta z is pronounced as 'et'.

Martyrs' Square--officially named saahet ésh-Shuhada' سـاحة الشهـداء --is the central square in downtown Damascus. Omayyad Circle, at the other end of town is at the head of the Autostraad الأتوستراد (Autostrad) which leads to outlying suburbs. Amongst non-Syrian locals it is also known as "Oh My God Circle" because seven roads feed traffic in and out, causing the most hectic traffic conditions. Some well known districts in Damascus are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline él-Mezze ésh-SHaraiyye & East Mezze & المزة الـشرقيـيـة \\
\hline él-Mezze él-GHarbiyye & West Mezze & المزة الـلـرّبيـة \\
\hline él-Mezze él ¢adiume & Old Mezze & المزة الـقديمــ \\
\hline él-Baraamke & Baramkeh & البـرا هكـ \\
\hline él-Maalki & Malki & المالكي \\
\hline Abu Remmaane & Abu Remaane &  \\
\hline él-Muhaajriin & Muhaajriin & المهاجريـن \\
\hline Rêkén éd-Dioin & Rukn Ed-Diin & ركن الديـن \\
\hline ésh-SHaglaan & Shaalan & الـــــلان \\
\hline Baab Tuma & Bab Touma & بـاب تـومـا \\
\hline él-Qassalac & Kassaa & القصــعـع \\
\hline él-Harizqa & Hariqa & الحرـــة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

COMPASS POINTS ot The four points of the compass are:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shmaal & north & شـهـال \\
\hline janoob & south & جنوب \\
\hline shaŕq & east & شـرق \\
\hline ghar \({ }^{\text {e }}\) b & west & غرب \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

QUESTION WORD "WHERE" The word ween ويـن (where) is used at the beginning of the sentence and marks a question.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ween él-fêndoç? & where is the hotel? & ويـن الـنـنـو ؟ \\
\hline weeno? & where is he/it? & و وـنـهـ¢ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that pronouns can be attached to the end of ween وـين
3. Look at Map 1 and read all the street and circle names. Transliterate them to help you to remember them.

MAP 1

4. Refer to the Map 1 and ask where the buildings are, for example
A ween él-méstabhfa?
B b-shaareq gharbi él-Maalki
ب أ و بـن المستشفىى ع غربي المالكي.

PREPOSITIONS © Below are five prepositions useful in locating places.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline janb & next to & جنج \\
\hline been & between & بـين \\
\hline mwaajeh & opposite & مـواجـه \\
\hline qabl & before & قبل \\
\hline bacd & after & بـعـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
5. Look at Map 2 and complete these sentences using a preposition, for example
eg él-méstashfa been él-kaaziiyye wlé-kniise.
المستشفى بـين الكازيـيّة و الكنيـيـة
a. és-siinama \(\qquad\) él-matgam
b. és-suuq \(\qquad\) él-maktabe.
c. és-saffaara \(\qquad\) mawzef él-baas.
d. él-mdkhfar \(\qquad\) él-jaamec.
e. lé-kniese \(\qquad\) él-méstoshfa.
f. él-kaaziliyye \(\qquad\) él-méstashfa.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline  & الـسي \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{المخفر} \\
\hline لـست &  \\
\hline & الكازيـيّة \\
\hline
\end{tabular} الــ
الس
6. This is the index to Map 3. Write the English names for these places in the space provided. After you have tried to complete the list without assistance, refer to the English list on page 68 (be careful, the English names are not in the same order!) Do not try to memorise all these names at once. This map is for your reference only.


Legend: Write the Arabic next to the appropriate symbol on the map.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline sacha & سـاحة \\
\hline suur él-madione él-z̧adiome & سـور المديـنة القديمـة \\
\hline ishaaret él-méruur & إشـارة المرور \\
\hline ineene, hadiza & جنيـنـ، حديـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Map 3 (Damascus)


English Names for Index to Map 3
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Sheraton Hotel & Tourist Information Office \\
Meridian Hotel & Hejaz Train Station \\
Omayyad Circle & Omayyad Mosque \\
Martyrs' Square & Damascus University \\
Central Bank & Central Post Office \\
Opera House & Al-Assad National Library \\
Italian Hostpital & Latin Church \\
National Museum & Military Museum \\
Hamidiyye Souq & Office of Immigration and Passports \\
bus station & citadel \\
US Embassy & President's Bridge \\
British Embassy & coffee shop "Noofara" \\
British Council & French Institute \\
ariver & a circle, a square \\
atraffic light & thewall of the Old City \\
apark & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now look at the map and write all the district names you can find--and any other ones you happen to know-in the spaces below.
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{FUNCTION B: CATCHING A TAXI}

GIVING DIRECTIONS \(\propto\) Below are some useful expressions for directing a taxi.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shaghghel él-caddaad & turn the meter on & شــنّل الـعداد \\
\hline rooh & go... & (و) \\
\hline ...déghri & ...straight ahead & (... \\
\hline záeddaam shwayye & ...a little further & .قدام شـويـة \\
\hline ...la (s-saaha) & to (the circle) & (الـ... \\
\hline baydeen & then, after & بـدين \\
\hline léff ca-... & turn to & لـف عـ \\
\hline ...él-yamiin & the right & ال... اليمـين \\
\hline ...el-yasaar & ...the left & الـ.......... \\
\hline ...ésh-shmaal & ...the left & لا... \\
\hline léff cand... & turn at... & - \\
\hline ..ishaaret él-méruur & ...the traffic lights & إ....إلـارة المرور \\
\hline ...awwal ishaaret méruur & .the first traffic lights &  \\
\hline ...taani ishaaret méruur & the second traffic lights & ا... \\
\hline ...adker ishaaret méruur & ...the last traffic lights & ...آخر إشـارة دـرو \\
\hline khud.. & take.. & خذ \\
\hline awwal dakhle cea-l-yamion & ...the firstturn on the right &  \\
\hline hoon candak & stop here & هون عندك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The second commonly used word for "left" esh-shmaal الشـمـال actually means "north" because when someone faces Mecca in the east, north is on the left.

It is best not to give overly complicated directions to a taxi driver. The most effective method is to give ONE direction just before you need it.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A taksïl él-majles éthththazaafi
lé-brïtaani iza bétriid.
B \(\qquad\) él-majles?

A \(b\)-Abu Remmaane.
\(\qquad\) déghri w bacdeen
léff \(\qquad\)
عand ishaaret él-méruur.
\(\qquad\)
A tékrami.
B shukran


أ بـأبو رمـانـة.


عنـد إثــارة المرور.

ب تكرمي.
أ شكراً.
2. Write directions from the British Council to your house (use Map 3 as reference if necessary). Make your directions as simple as possible.

Now practise directing someone to your house. The person being directed should either draw a map or make notes of the directions below, or trace their finger along a map, until the destination is reached.

FUNCTION C: EXPRESSING EXISTENCE
HERE AND THERE of LOCATION is expressed by the words
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
hoon \\
huniik & here & هـونـن \\
& there &
\end{tabular}
while
fii there (is, are)
expresses the EXISTENCE of the object, rather than its location. Remember that in simple Arabic sentences the verb "to be" is not used. Compare these sentences
él-talifoonhuniik.
fii talifoon.
fii talifoon hunük.


IS THERE...? A question can be made be simply raising the tone of your voice at the end of the sentence. The words and their order remain exactly the same, for example
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { fii talifoon...? } & \text { is there a telephone...? } \\
\text { (..atariib mén hoon)? } & \text { (...near here?) }
\end{array}
\]

You can answer this question in two ways, either
\(e e, f i i . .\).
yes, there is...
(..leeko, huniik)
(.look, over there)
ايـه، غـي...
(...ليكه هـونيـك.)
or you can negate fui فـي by simply adding maa هـ before the word la, maafii.
no, there isn't.
لا، مـا في.

One of the most common expressions using fii is
\[
\text { maa fii mésh }{ }^{\text {ékle! }} \text { مـا ذي مشكلة! } \quad \text { (there is) no problem! }
\]

\section*{1. Look at Map 2 and circle the correct answer, for example}


a. fiijaame ? ee fii / la ma fii.
b. fii safaara? ee fii /la mafii.
c. fii méstashfa? ee fii / la mafii.
d. fii mataar? ee fii / la ma fii.
e. fii maktabe? ee fii I la ma fii.
f. fii matg am? ee fii / la ma fii.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { فـي جامـع ؟ ايـه فـي / لا مـا فـي. } \\
& \text { في سـفارة؟ ايـــ فـي / لا مـا فـي. } \\
& \text { في مستششفى ؟ ايـه في / لا مـا فـي. } \\
& \text { في مـطار ؟ ايـه في / لا مـا فـي. } \\
& \text { في مكتبـة؟ ايـه فـي / لا مـا فـي. } \\
& \text { في مـطـم؟ ايـه في / لا مـا فـي. }
\end{aligned}
\]
2. Look at Map 2 and answer the questions below. Be as detailed as possbile.
a. shufii b-shaareq Baghdaad?
شـو فـي بـشار ع بـغداد ؟
b. shufii b-shaaree 29 Ayaar?

شـو في بـشـارع و Y أيـار ؟
c. shufii b-shaareq él-qaabed?

شـو في بـشار ع الـعابـد؟
d. shu fii b-shaareq Bakistaan?

شـو في بـشار ع بـاكستان ؟
e. shufii b-shaareq és-Sawra?

شـو فـي بـشارع الثورة ؟
f. slu fii b-saahet és-Sabac Bahraat?

شـو في سـاحـة السبع بــراب؟

POINTING TO THINGS oo If you want to point to something and say "look, there it is!" you can use the expression

> leeko, hunizk' Look, over there! ليكه هونيكك
if you are pointing to a masculine object such as a hotel, restaurant or telephone. If you are pointing to a feminine object such as an embassy, hospital or station you must attach the feminine pronoun, for example
leeka, huniik'
Look, over there!
ليكـها هـونيـك

0
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A qafwan. fii méstashfa
aqariib \(\qquad\) hoon?
B eefii, \(\qquad\) humiik. lé-kniuse wél-kaazïyye.
A shukranktior.
عفو اً. في مستـشفى
i

الكنيــــة و الكاز \(\qquad\)
-
أ شكر اً كتير.
B \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
4. Draw a line between the Arabic word and its picture, for example
a. masrat
b. bariid
c. matgam
d. talifoon
e. maktabe
f. ineene
g. makhfar
h. mataar
i. knüse
j. kaazieyye


Now work with a teacher or classmate and refer to Map 2. Imagine you are on the circle. Take it in turns to ask if these facilities are nearby.

\section*{FUNCTION D: PAYING FOR THE TAXI}

COUNTING IN HUNDREDS © W hen you simply count in Arabic you use slightly different numbers to when you count money and other objects. First memorise the numbers you use to count.

\section*{0}
1. Listen to these numbers then practise counting hundreds.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 100 & niyye & مـيـة \\
\hline 200 & miiteen & هيـتـين \\
\hline 300 & tlaat miyye & ثلاث ميـة \\
\hline 400 & carbag miyye & أر بـع ميـة \\
\hline 500 & kham's miyye & خمس مـيـة \\
\hline 600 & sétt miyye & سـت ميـة \\
\hline 700 & sabee miyye &  \\
\hline 800 & tmaan miyye & ثمــنـ مـيـة \\
\hline 900 & téseq miyye & تسـع ميـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

PA YING IN HUNDREDS os When you want to count money for example, the taa marbuuta is or 2 at the end of miyye \({ }^{2}\). is pronounced as a ' \(t\) ', which changes the pronunciation of the whole word tomitt ديــ . Thís means that 100 lira is pronounced mitt leera ميـة ليـرة and not niyye leera ميـة ليـرة. Note that the Arabic script does not change.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. Listen to these numbers then practise saying prices.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline 100 SYP & mit leera \\
\hline 200 SYP & miiteen leera \\
\hline 300 SYP & tlaat miit leera \\
\hline 400 SYP & carbac miit leera \\
\hline 500 SYP & \(\underline{\text { kham's }}\) muit leera \\
\hline 600 SYP & sétt müt leera \\
\hline 700 SYP & sabac mitit leera \\
\hline 800 SYP & tmxan miit leera \\
\hline 900 SYP & tésac muit leera \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (.. } \\
& \text { بـ.. } \\
& \text { 「.. } \\
& \text { ع.. } \\
& \text { O.. } \\
& \text { T. . } \\
& \text { سبع ميـة ليـرة V.. } \\
& \text { ^.. } \\
& \text { 9.. }
\end{aligned}
\]

HOW MUCH DO I OWE YOU? © You have already used qaddeesh قديـش to ask for the time. raddeesh قـدــش is most commonly used for asking prices, for example
which literally means "how much do you want?" but is far more polite than the English sounds. The mood is closer to "How much will that be?" or "How much do I owe you?" Another commonly used expression is
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline quaddeesh hatro? & haw much is due for it (m)? &  \\
\hline qaddeesh harqa? & how much is due for it (f)? & خــيـل دِ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

0
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the amount you hear.
A raddeesh bétrïd?
قــيـث بـتريـد ؟
B bass \(\qquad\) leera.

A tfaddal. hayy \(\qquad\) leera.

\(\qquad\)
B shukran.
شكراً.

\section*{Now practise the conversation using the following amounts.}
a. 0.
b. 1..
c. r..
d. V..
e. 0 .
f. ro
g. Y..
h. 7.

FUNCTION E: EXPRESSING POSSESSION IN THE CLASSROOM
A REMINDER ABOUT FEMININE NOUNS \(\propto\) Remember that most feminine nouns end in a taa marbuutaz or orwhich is pronounced as either 'a' or 'e'.
1. Say these words and write (f) next to all the feminine words in the list.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline éstaaz ( \(-e\) ) & a professor, teacher & أستاذ (- ) \\
\hline saff & a classroom & صفّ \\
\hline baab & adoor & باب \\
\hline shébbaak & awindow & ثـبّكّك \\
\hline kérsi & achair & كرسـي \\
\hline tacwle & a desk &  \\
\hline looh & aboard & لو \\
\hline shanta, shantacye & abag & كــنتـة، شـنـتايـة \\
\hline ktaab & abook & كتاب \\
\hline talam & apen & قلم \\
\hline warata & (a piece of) paper & ورثــة \\
\hline daftar & a notebook & دنـتر \\
\hline qaamus & a dictionary & قـامـوس \\
\hline suura & apicture & صورة \\
\hline iaride & anewspaper & جريـدة \\
\hline majalle & amagazine & مـجـلّة \\
\hline kaaseet & a cassette tape & كاسيـت \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Point to things in your own classroom and ask what the object is, for example.

A shy haada?


B haada qaamuus qarabi-éngliizi.
ب هدا تاموس عربي-إنكليزي.
A wshu hayy?
B hayyshantacye.


PREPOSITIONS Below are some useful prepositions for the classroom.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(b-\) & on, in, at & \(\rightarrow\) \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {ala }}, \varepsilon^{a(+l-)}\) & on & على، ع)+الـ) \\
\hline taht & under & تصت \\
\hline foog & over & فـوق \\
\hline qéddaam & in front of & قـدام \\
\hline wara & behind & ورا \\
\hline janb & next to & جنب \\
\hline been & between & بـين \\
\hline nwaajeh & opposite & هـواجـه \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\varepsilon^{a}\), cthe abbreviated form of \(\mathcal{\varepsilon}\) ala على (on), is used before a word beginning with \(e l-\) - الـ the word does not begin withél- على you must use the full word علـ علـ
3. Look at the picture and complete the sentences using one a preposition, for example
eg éd-daftar \(\varepsilon^{a-t \text {-ṭtacwle. الدفتر عالطـاولـة. }}\)
a. él-qaamuus \(\qquad\) éd-daftar.
b. éd-daftar \(\qquad\) él-qaamuus wél-z̧alam

c. ésh-shantaaye lé-kbiire \(\qquad\) ét-ţacowle.
d. lé-ktaab \(\qquad\) ésh-shantacye lé-kbiire.

الـطاو لـة. \(\qquad\) الشنتايـة الكبيرة
e. éshshantaaye lé-sghiire \(\qquad\) él-kérsi.

الشنـتايــة الكبيـرة. \(\qquad\)
f. él-kérsi \(\qquad\) ét-tacwle.
g. él-éstaaze. \(\qquad\) ét-țaawle. الكرسي. الـشنتايـة الصـغيرة
h. és-ṣuura \(\qquad\) él-éstaaze.
الـطاو لـة. \(\qquad\)

الـطاولـة. \(\qquad\) الأستاذة

4. Now describe where people and things are in your own classroom.

MORE ADJECTIVES \(\rightarrow\) Below are some adjectives useful to describe your classroom, classmates and teacher.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline taill / taille & heavy & ثقيل/ ثقيـلـة \\
\hline khafïf / khafïfe & light & خفيف / خفيفـة \\
\hline smük / smike & thick & سـيـيك/ سـميكة \\
\hline miazq/raiza & thin (non-human only) & رقيـق / رتيقة \\
\hline madim/radiume & old (non-human only) & قديم// قديمـة \\
\hline idiud / jdiude & new & جديــ / جديـدة \\
\hline cariid/eariide & wide & عريض / عريـضـة \\
\hline dayyeri / dayyeza & tight, narrow & ضيّق / ضيّقة \\
\hline waasag / waasea & loose &  \\
\hline ghadi/ghaalye & expensive & غالـي / غالـيـة \\
\hline nhhius / rkhinsa & cheap & رخيص / رخيصــ \\
\hline kbiur / kbilire & big, old (human) & كبير / كبيـرة \\
\hline sghiir /sghite & small, young (human) & صنيـر / / كغيرة \\
\hline ghani /ghaniyye & rich & غنـي / غنيـية \\
\hline faziur / fatiira & poor & ذقير / نقيرة \\
\hline smün / smiine & fat & ســــن / ســينـة \\
\hline nahiif / nahiufe & thin (human) &  \\
\hline tawill / tawille & long, tall & طـوـل / طـو / \\
\hline qasiir / zasiire & short & قصيـر / قصيـرة \\
\hline hélu / heelwe & beautiful, pretty, sweet & حلو / حلوة \\
\hline béshec/béshça & ugly &  \\
\hline zaki / zakiyye & clever & ذكي / ذكيّة \\
\hline ghabi /ghabiyye & stupid & غبي / غبيّة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
5. Circle the masculine or feminine form of the adjective to describe these items and people.
eg éstaaze: hélu /hélwe
a. qaamuus: smiik/smike
b. warafa: raikq / raizata
c. tacowle: taill / triile
d. kérsi: khafïf / khafïfe
e. majalle: ghaali ghaalye
f. rqalam: rkhies / rkhisisa
g. suura zadiom/radiome
h. shanta: idiid / jdiide
i. éstaaz fazizir / faz̧iira
1. mgallme: ghani / ghaniyye


A REMINDER ABOUT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES \(\&\) Remember that adjectives follow the noun they describe and must match the noun exactly in gender (masculine or feminine), number (single or plural) and definiteness (él-or nonél).
6. Look at the pictures and describe the following items with an adjective, for example

eg ktaabidiid كتاب جديـ
a. \(\qquad\)

b.

d.

c.

e.

f. \(\qquad\)


POSSESSION USING THE IDAAFA © One of the most common ways to express possession in Arabic is with an 'idaafa'. An idaafais simply
NOUN + NOUN
Ktaab él-éstaaz the book of the teacher كتاب الأستاذ

Note the first noun does not begin withél- الـ while the second one does. The sentence does not however mean "a book of the teacher". Even though the first noun of the idaafalooks indefinite (ie it does not begin with with él-لـ الـ ), because the last noun is definite (ie it begins with \(e ́ l-ل\) l or is a proper name) the idaafa as a whole is considered definite. This means that if you wish to describe any part of it using an adjective, the adjective must be also definite, for example
Ktaab él-éstaaz lé-jdiid thenew book of theteacher كتاب الأستاذ الجديـ

There is no limit to the number of nouns you can string together in anidaafa, for example
كتاب أستتاذ الـربي.
the book of the teacher of Arabic.
Note that no matter how many nouns you have in anidaafa, ONLY THE LAST NOUN BEGINS WITHél- الـ . Ideas such as "a book of a teacher", "a book of the teacher" or "the book of a teacher" are not expressed with a simple idaafa construction in Syrian Arabic.

The other very important characteristic of the idaafais that if the a noun ends with a taa marbuuta z or ¿-, like majalle مــلّة (a magazine), thetaa marbuuta is pronounced as an 'et', for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { majalletél-éstaaz the magazine of the teacher مـلّة الأستان } \\
& \text { majalletél-éstaaz lé-jdiide } \\
& \text { the new magazine مـجلّة الأسـتان الجديـدة } \\
& \text { of the teacher }
\end{aligned}
\]

We have already come across several examples of this:
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
saahet él-omawiyion & the square of the Omayyads \\
iaamget Dimasha & the university of Damascus
\end{tabular}

Dimasha دمـشق \(\quad\) of course does not begin withél- الـ because it is a proper noun and is therefore already definite.
7. Look at the pictures and answer the questions, for example
A qalamminh haada?
B haadazqalamél-éstaaze.
a. ktaab mün haada?



THE IDAAFA VERSUS NOUN + ADJECTIVE o大 Compare NOUN + ADJECTIVE constructions with NOUN + NOUN idacfas

and with a feminine word ending in a taa marbuuta


SPLIT IDAAFAS or Sometimes it will not be clear which noun the adjective is describing, for example the sentences
haada ktaab él-éstaaz lé-jdïdd هدا كتاب الأسـتاذ الجديــ.
could mean either "This isthe new book of the teacher" or "This is the book of the new teacher" and,
hayy sayyaaret él-éstaaze lé-jdìde.
هـيْ سـيـار د الأسـتـاذة الجديـدة.
could mean either "This is the car of the new teacher", or "This is the new car of the teacher". To avoid confusion the preposition \(l a\) - (also pronounced \(l \hat{e}^{-}\)) - (to) is used to "split" the idaafa, for example
haada lé-ktaab lé-jdïd l-él-éstaaz.
هـدا الكتاب الجديـد لـلأسـتـاذ.

This is the new book of the teacher.
or

\section*{haada lé-ktaab l-él-éstaaz lé-jdüd}
هـدا الكتاب لـلأسـتان الجديـد.
and
hayyés-sayyaara lé-jdiide l-él-éstaaze. هي السيـارة الجديدة للأسـتاذة.
This is the new car of the teacher.
or
hayy és-sayyaara l-él-éstaaze lé-jdiide .
هـي الـــيـار ة لـلأسـتـاذة الجـيـدة.

This is the car of the new teacher.
Note that when \(l a--ل(\) to \()\) is is attached to a noun beginning with the definite article \(e ́ l-ل\) ال l the Alif I of the definite article is dropped in the Arabic, making the beginning of the word look like this:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& l a+e ́ l+e ́ s t a a z=l e ́-l-e ́ s t a a z \\
& l a+l e ́+m \varepsilon a l l e m=l e ́-l-m q a l l e m
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ل + ال + أسـتاذ = لـلأسـتاذ } \\
& \text { ل + ال + مـعلّم = للمـعـّم }
\end{aligned}
\]

ANOTHER DEMONSTRATIVE of We know that haada and hayy mean "this" or "that". If you want to say "this thing" or "that thing" however, you use another demonstrative: --ha- هـ .. With this demonstrative you do not have to worry about how close the object is to the speaker or whether the noun is masculine or feminine. Simply attach ha-هـ to any noun beginning with él-لـالـ for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ha-sh-shantacye & this bag & هـا لشنـتايـة \\
\hline ha-lé-ktaab & that book & هـالكتا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Compare the use of ha-هـ هـ and haada in the following sentences:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline haada ktaab jdiud & this is a new book & هدا كتاب جديـد \\
\hline ha-lé-ktaab jdiid & this book is new &  \\
\hline ha-lé-ktaab haada jdiid & this book is new & هـالكتابِ هـا ها جـيــ \\
\hline haada huwwe & this is the one / this is it & هدا ها هو \\
\hline haada huwwe lé-ktaab & this is the new book & هدا هو الكتاب \\
\hline lé-jdìd & &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
8. Write as many sentences as you can using these words:
jariide, zadiim, mwazzat
جريـدة، قـديم، هـوظّف
for example
hayyél-jarïde él tqadïme lé-l-mwazzaff هـى الجريـدة القديمـة للموظّ"ف.
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

MORE POSSESSION of The word tabac (belong) is commonly used to emphasise or clarify who owns something. You can use it with a proper noun, noun or attached pronoun, for example

0 ha-lé-ktaab...
...tabac Emily
...tabac lé-mqallem
...tabaci
...tabacak
...tabacek
...tabaco
...tabac (h)a

This book is...
- ...Emily's
..the teacher's
..mine
...yours (m)
...yours (f)
...his
...hers

هــالكتاب...
تـبع إمـيلـي
.تبع المـعّثم

..............
تـبــهـه
تـبعها
9. Use tabace to explain to whom these items belong, for example
éltralamtabac él-éstaaze.

القلم تـبع الآستاذة.
a.


b.
\(\qquad\)
وغتـر
\(\qquad\)
c.


\(\qquad\)
d.


\(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\)


QUESTION WORDS "WHO" AND "WHOSE" of You can use the question word
miin \(\quad\) who
aftertabaع or the preposition \(l a--\) (to) to ask "whose", for example
tabac miin ha-lé-ktaab?
la-min ha-lé-ktaab?
whosebook is this?
whose book is this?

These sentences literally translate as "to whom (is) this book?"
10. Work with a teacher or classmate and ask each other two whom these items belong, for example

A la-min ha-ltalam?
B ha-l-z̧alam tabac él-éstaaze.


a.


b.

c.


d.
e.


f.

g.

h.

i.

i.



Now ask about items in your own classroom.
11. Listen to the information given about a classroom and the objects in it. Listen to it four times. The first time write down all the items you hear, for example qaamuus

\footnotetext{
The second time, note (or draw) where each of the items is located in the classroom, for example
}


Cover the bottom half of this paper. The third time you listen, write down the owner of each item, for example
eg él-qaamuus tabac él-éstaaz القامـوس تبع الأستاذ
a. lé-ktaab tabac \(\qquad\) الكتاب تـبع
b. éltalam tabac \(\qquad\) القلم تبع
c. ésh-shantaaye tabag \(\qquad\) الشنتايـة: تبع
d. éd-daftar tabae \(\qquad\) الدغتر تبع
e. él-jariide tabaq \(\qquad\) الجريـدة تبع
f. él-majalle tabaq \(\qquad\) الجلّة تبع

The last time you listen write the adjective you hear describing each item in the space below.
eg qaamuus él-éstaaz \(\qquad\) قامـوس الأستـاذ
g. ktaab ét-taalbe \(\qquad\) كتاب الطـالبـة
h. zqalamlé-mwazzaf \(\qquad\) قلم الموظّ"
i. shantaayet ét-tabuiu \(\qquad\) شـتـتايـة الـطبـبـ
j. daftar és-sahafiz \(\qquad\) دفتـر الصــفي
k. jaridet lé-mhandes \(\qquad\) جريـدة المهنـدس
1. majallet lé-mmassel \(\qquad\) مـجلّة المــثّل

WHAT'S IT LOOK LIKE? © The expression shu shaklo? كيـذ شكله؛ literally means "what's its shape?" but is used to mean "what does it look like? The attached pronoun is \(-o\) \&- when talking about a masculine item and \(-a\) - when talking about a feminine item.
12. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A ween \(\qquad\) ? \(\qquad\)
B sha shaklo? ب شـو شكلهـ ؟

A qaanuus \(\qquad\) أ تـامـوس

B leeko \(\qquad\) ب ليكه

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask about these items. Refer to the notes you have just taken for your reply.
a. daftar és-sahafi
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { دثتـر الصــفـي } \\
& \text { قـلم الموظّة } \\
& \text { كتاب الـطالبـة } \\
& \text { جريـدة المهـندس }
\end{aligned}
\]
b. zalam lé-mwazzat
c. ktaab et-taalbe
d. majallet lé-mmassel
e. shantaayet ét-tabiib
f. jariidet lé-mhandes
\[
\otimes \otimes
\]

\section*{READING}
1. Read the conversation out aloud and answer the questions.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مـار ك: تـكسـي! سـفـارة الصــين إذا بـتريــــ . } \\
& \text { الـسـاــّق: ويـن السغارةٌ؟ } \\
& \text { مـارك : تـدام الـسفارة الأمـريكيـة. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مـار ك: تــيـش بـتّريـلـ ؟ } \\
& \text { السـائق: بـس Y ليـرة. }
\end{aligned}
\]

TIP 100 Look at what happens to Miim P when it comes betweena Laam \(ل\) and another letter
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ل }
\end{aligned}
\]
2. Draw a line between one word from each of the columns below to make place names in Damascus. If you can, write the English name as well.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline الأهـويـينين & الـسفارة \\
\hline قّاسـيـون & فنـنـق \\
\hline لدمـشـو & سـوق \\
\hline شـيـر اتـون & سـاحـة \\
\hline  & جامـع \\
\hline الثّقاقي الـبـرـطـاني & جـامـعـة \\
\hline  & شـار ع \\
\hline الآهـوي & الملس \\
\hline بـغد اد & جبـل \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{PRONUNCIATION}

Listen and repeat these words, paying close attention to the difference in the sounds.

\section*{0}
1. عayn versus \(h \tau\)
\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { a. } & \text { qadd } \\ \text { c. } & \text { qaal } \\ \text { e. aqzab } \\ \text { g. tqallam } \\ \text { i. bacéd } \\ \text { k. saaca } \\ \text { m. tés'q }\end{array}\)

b. habb
d. haal
f. ahsan
h. thakkam
j. \(b a h h^{e} r\)
1. saaha
حالْ


\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. \(k\) versus \(\boldsymbol{q}\) ق
a. kéf́f

b. qésím
d. qowmi
f. saqaafe


\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. hamza", versus 9 ق
a. 'ana
أنـا
c. ra'ies
e. sluhada'
شـيهـيـاء
b. zara
d. dazikza
بـرقـقـة

\section*{\(\infty\)}
4. hamza' \({ }^{\text {s }}\) versus と \(^{a y n}\)
a. 'émm
c. 'amal
أَمـرَ مَمُ
\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { b. } & \text { عamm } \\ \text { d. عamal } \\ \text { f. عémìr }\end{array}\)
عمّلْ
e. 'amír
عــر

\section*{III A room with a bath}

\section*{غرفة هـع حمّام}

\section*{0}

\section*{CONVERSATION}
1. Emily has just left the taxi . Listen to the conversation. Do not look at the book while you are listening. Where is the conversation taking place?
2. Listen to the conversation again. What prices are discussed?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { إمـــلي: مـساء الخيـر } \\
& \text { المديـر : مـسـاء الخيـر ات. شـو بـتأمـري؟؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { المـيـر : ايـه عنـدي، مـع دوش ولا حمـام ؟ } \\
& \text { إمـيـلي: } \\
& \text { المديـر عنـدي غرفـة حلوة كثيـر بـالـطابـق الثانـي. } \\
& \text { إمـــلـي: في إلها مـنظر ؟ } \\
& \text { المديـر: ایــهـ، إلها مـنظـر كثيـر حلو عالساحـة. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { المـيـر: غـرفـة مـع حمـام بـ. } 00 \text { ليـرة. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { المــيـر: عفـواً، مـا مـعك فـر اطـة؟ } \\
& \text { إمـيـلي: مـا مـعي غيـر مـيـات. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION ©}

E: masa' l-kheer.
M: masa' l-kheeraat. shu bétamri?
\(\mathrm{E}: \quad \varepsilon^{\text {andak ghérfe faadye? }}\)
M: ee qandi, maq dutsh wélla hammaam?
E: béddighérfe mac hammaamiza bétriid.
M: عandi ghérfe hélwe ktiur b-ét-taabeq ét-taani.
E : fii élha manzar?
\(\mathrm{M}: \quad e e\), élha manzar ktiir hélu q a-s-saaha.
\(\mathrm{E}: \quad\) qaddeesh béddak b-él-leele?
M: ghérfe mac hammaamb-khamés miyye whamsiin liira.
E: tayyeb, mniilh. hayy, sétt mït liira.
M: \(\quad\) عafwan, maa macek fraata?
E : maa maci gheer miyaat.
M: tayyeb magleesh. bikaffi kham's mït leera w bala l-khamsün.

\section*{\(\infty\) \\ VOCABULARY oc}

\section*{Nouns}


\section*{Adjectives}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline faadi, faadye & vacant & فـاضي، فـاضـ \\
\hline mniih, mnitha & good & منـبح، منـــــة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Verbs}
bikaffi to be enough


Grammatical Words
عandak
mą
béddi
you have (to a man)
with

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline wélla & or & \% \\
\hline élha & it has & إلـهـها \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{a}\) & over (lit. on) & \(\varepsilon\) \\
\hline \(b\)-(él-leele) & per (night) & بـ (الليـلة) \\
\hline \(b\) - & (costs) & \(\square\) \\
\hline nagek & (to have) with (you f) & مـك \\
\hline maci & (to have) with (me) & هـمي \\
\hline gheer & apart from, except & غير \\
\hline bala & without & بـلا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Expressions}
masa' l-kheer
masa' l-kheeraat
slu bétamri
cafwan
macleesh
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline good afternoon, evening & مســــهـ الخيـر \\
\hline good afternoon (reply) & مـساء الخيـرات \\
\hline can I help you & شـو بـتأمري \\
\hline sorry & عفو \\
\hline don't worry about it & مـعلــث \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION ec}

E: Good afternoon.
M: Good afternoon. Can I help you?
E: Do you have a vacant room?
\(\mathrm{M}: \quad\) Yes, with a shower or bath?
E: I'd like a room with a bath, please.
M: I have a very nice room on the second floor.
E: Does it have a view?
M: Yes, it has a great view over the square.
E: How much is it per night?
M: A room with a bath is 550 lira.
E: Okay, that's fine. Here you are, 600 lira.
M: I'm sorry, but don't you have anything smaller on you?
E: I don't have anything on me but 100 s
M: Fine, don't worry about it. 500 lira will do. Forget the 50.
\[
*
\]

\section*{EXERCISES}

\section*{FUNCTION A: EXPRESSING DESIRE}
1. Write these words under the appropriate pictures.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ghérfe & room (f) & غرفــة \\
\hline hammatam & bathroom (also bath) & حـّام \\
\hline baanyoo & bathtub & بـانيو \\
\hline duush & shower & دو \\
\hline manshafe & towel (f) & رنـثفـة \\
\hline saabuune & cake of soap (f) & صـابـونــنـ \\
\hline tdkh \({ }^{\text {e }}\), takhteen & bed, two beds & تختّ، تختـين \\
\hline farshe & matress(f) & فـرشـة \\
\hline sharshat & sheet & شـرشف: \\
\hline hraam & blanket & حرام \\
\hline mkhadde & pillow (f) & مخلّة \\
\hline mékwaaye & iron (f) & مكوايـــ \\
\hline seeshwaar & hairdryer & سيـيشوار \\
\hline shofaaj & radiator & شـوفـاج \\
\hline soobya & oil heater (f) & صوبيـيا \\
\hline daffacye & electric heater (f) &  \\
\hline mukayyit & airconditioner & مكيّف \\
\hline marwaha & fan (f) & مـروحـة \\
\hline ilaale & curtain(f) & جلالـة \\
\hline ilaalet taawle & tablecloth (f) & جلالـة طـاو لــلـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

a.

d.

e.

c.

f.

\(g\).

i.

0.
s.

p.
r.


\(q\)

t .

CAN I HELP YOU..? We have seen that the Arabic verb "to want" is used to ask for things politely, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ..iza bétrïd & ...please & ....... \\
\hline a̧addeesh bétriid? & how much will that be? & قـديـث بـتريـد؟ \\
\hline sla bétriud? & can I help you? & ثـو بـتريــ؟ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
shu bétriud? ? literally means "what do you want?" but is much more polite than the English sounds and is closer in meaning to "Can I help you?" Another expression often used by shop assistants and hotel staff is
shu bétamr(i)?
can I help you?
شـو بـتأمـر (ي)
 a verb but a "modal", and attached pronouns specify who "wants", for example
béddighérfe mac hammaam I want a room with a bath. بـدّي غرفـة مـع صمـام
It can also mean "I would like...please" if you sayiza bétriial(i) إذا بـتريــ) at the end.

PLURAL PRONOUNS of There are three plural personal and attached pronouns. These are shown attached to bédd " in bold below.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & ana & béddi & I want & بـي & أنـا \\
\hline & néhna & bédd-na & we want & بـدنـا & نـنـنـنـنـ \\
\hline & énte & béddak & you want (m) & بـكـك & انـت \\
\hline & énti & béddek & you want (f) & بـــكـ & ان \\
\hline & éntu & bédd-kon & you want (pl) & بـدكن & انتوا \\
\hline & huwwe & béddo & he wants & بـده & هو \\
\hline & hiyye & bédda & she wants & بـدها & هـي \\
\hline & hénne & bédd-on & they want & بدهن & هنّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
 béddon بـدّهـن. You now know all the pronouns in Syrian Arabic.
bédd \({ }^{\text {an }}\) is negated by simply adding maa in front.

\section*{0}
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask randomly for the items pictured in the previous exercise. Your partner should point to the item you request.

3．Draw a line between the pairs of adjectives with the opposite meaning，for example



NEGATING ADJECTIVES \(\rightarrow\) Adjectives are negated by simply adding muu \(⿴ 囗 ⿰ 丿 ㇄\) are some more adjectives．
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ndiif，ndiufe & clean &  \\
\hline wésekh wéskha & dirty & وسـخّ ، وسـخـة \\
\hline caali，qaalye & high & عالي، عاليـ، \\
\hline waati，waatye & low & واطـي، واطيـ، \\
\hline raasi，zaasye & hard（not soft） & قـاسـي، قـاسيـيـة \\
\hline tari，tariyye & soft & طـريك طـريـّة \\
\hline mgattal，meattale & not working，broken & مـعطلّ، مـكطّلة \\
\hline mkassar，mkassara & broken（not mechanical） & مكسّر، هكسّرّ \\
\hline mniih，mmihha & in working order（lit．good） &  \\
\hline sahh & correct & \\
\hline ghalat & wrong & غلط \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

All these adjectives have a masculine and feminine form except the last two．

4．Write down two opposite adjectives suitable for each of the following items．
a．\(t d \underline{h^{e}} t:\) \(\qquad\) ／ \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) تخت：
b．sharshaf： \(\qquad\) I \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
c．manshafe： \(\qquad\) ／ \(\qquad\)
d．saabuune： \(\qquad\) ／

e．mkhadde： \(\qquad\) ／ \(\qquad\)

f．mukayyif： \(\qquad\) \(i\) \(\qquad\)


TERMS OF ADDRESS \& éstaaz literally means "professor". The term is often also used as a respectful term of address to a man. Here are some commonterms of address
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline éstaaz & sir & أستان \\
\hline madaam & madam & هـدام \\
\hline khaanom & madam & خانـ \\
\hline aanise & miss &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

You might often hear Syrians saying
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
akhi & my brother & أخخي \\
íkhti & my sister &
\end{tabular}

These are respectful terms of address mostly used by very conservative Syrians.

ASKING FOR QUICK SERVICE of You can use any of the following expressions before or

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline cala mahlak, -ek & take your time & علـى مهلك \\
\hline hallat & (right) now & هـلّثِ \\
\hline \(b\)-sérca & quickly & بـسـرعـة \\
\hline rawaam & straight away & قـوام \\
\hline fawran & immediately & فـورا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Similarly, you can use these expressions when you intend to do something straight away.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

és-su'aal:
shu èl-méshíkle?

السؤال:
شـو المشكلة ؟

Work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to explain the problem with each of the items you described in the previous exercise. Don't forget you will need to use wadhde واحدة when talking about feminine objects.

\section*{FUNCTION B: EXPRESSING OWNERSHIP AND AVAILABILITY}

DO YOU HAVE..? © There is no verb "to have" in Arabic. Instead, four different prepositions
 adding maa م before the word.

The first preposition--عand عنـد--literally means "at the place of". By attaching the pronoun - \(a k\) - (your) after this preposition you are saying "at your place", in other words "you have", for example
\[
\text { عandakghérfe? } \quad \text { Do you have a room? } \quad \text { عندك غرفـة ؟ }
\]

Below is \(\varepsilon\) and عند with all the attached pronouns


Note that the ' \(h\) ' sound is written in the Arabic but not pronounced in \(\varepsilon\) ando عنـدهـا
\(\varepsilon^{\text {and }}\) عند of course can also actually mean "at the house of" or "at the shop of". And as we saw in the last chapter, hoon عandak/:هون عندك can be said to a driver to mean "stop here!"

0
1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A candak_? ?
B la, maquandi \(\qquad\) ب با مـا عندي \(\varepsilon^{\text {andi }}\) \(\qquad\) عندي

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to imagine you are a hotel guest. Ask for the item on the left. The manager should answer according to the pictures on the right.


B: él-mudiir(a) المدير)


Work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to imagine you are a hotel guest. Ask for the item on the left. The manager should answer according to the pictures on the right.

A: éd-deef الضيـف (the guest)
a.


B: él-mudiir المدير (the manager)

b.

c.

d.

e.

f.

EVENING GREETINGS \(\propto\) When you part in the evening you can use the following expression
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tésbeh qala kheer & good night (to a man) & ت \\
\hline tésbehicala kheer & good night (to a woman) & تصبـي على خير \\
\hline tésbehu cala kheer & good night (to a group) & تصبـــوا على خـلـي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The replies are:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(w\) énte \(b\) \&heer & good night (to a man) & و انـت \\
\hline \(w e ́ n t i b+h e e r ~\) & good night (to a woman) & و انتي \\
\hline wéntu \(b\)-kheer & good night (to a group) & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

ANOTHER ONE \(\propto\) The word gheer غير means "apart from..." or "except...". When used with an attached pronoun it means "something else" or "another one", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline maafiigheero? & don't you have anything else? & مــــنـ فـي \\
\hline عandakgheero? & do you have another one? & عنـدك غيرد \\
\hline \(w\) gheero? & would you like something else? & غيره \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Of course if you are talking about a feminine object you must saygheera غيـرهـا.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. Listen to the conversation, fill in the missing words and answer the True or False questions below.

A masa' él-kheer.
B masa' n-nuur
A shá bétriidi madaam?
B maafii \(\qquad\) \(b\)-ghérfeti. \(\varepsilon^{\text {andak }}\) \(\qquad\) hoon?
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) —


A akïd. tfaddali, hayy
B yéslamu üdeek. w kamaan
 ب بـسلمـوا ايـدك. و كمـان
\(\qquad\) عandakgheera?

A tékram qeenek. fawran.
B shukran.
A éalaraasi.
B tésbehi \(\qquad\) kheer

A \(\qquad\) énti b-kheer



\section*{sahh wélla ghalat?}
a. maa fii ṣaabuune b-él-féndoq.
b. éd-deefe bédda manshafe ndiufe.


صـّ" ولا غلط؟

3. Write these words under the appropriate picture.
mahrame
kharitita
sadga
kébriit
zqaddaaha
sigaara
iézdaan
méftaah
beet
sharrqa
maktab
sayyaara
masaari
bakhsheesh
fraata
lé-kmaale
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline tissue, a handkerchief (f) & هـرمـة \\
\hline map (f) & خر يطـة \\
\hline watch , clock (f) & سـاعة \\
\hline (box of) matches & كبريت \\
\hline lighter (f) & قدّاحـة \\
\hline cigarette (f) & سيكارة \\
\hline wallet, purse & جزدان \\
\hline key & مفتاح \\
\hline house, home & بيت \\
\hline flat (f) & شقّة \\
\hline office & مكتب \\
\hline car (f) & سيّارة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
money
atip
small change ( f )
the change from a purchase (f)


a.

c.

b.

d.
e.

g.

j.

1.

n.
.


h.
.
0.

f.
1.
k.

m.

.

p.

DO YOU HAVE...WITH YOU? ot The second way to say "have" is by using the preposition mag (with). This means to physically have, or "to have with you" (as opposed to having something at home or in the bank).


For example, you will very often be asked
A mac ak fraata?
أ مـعك فـراطـــ؟
to which you might hand over your small change as you reply

B see mace i, traddal(i).
or, if you don't have any change on you
B lagafwan, mat magi.



EXPRESSING REGRET \(\rightarrow\) In the last chapter, we learnt that عafwan can be used as a reply toshukran شكر li to mean "you're welcome" or "excuse me". It can be used alone, as here, to mean "In sorry".
macleesh مـعليش is one of the most often used expressions in Arabic. It usually means "don't worry about it", "forget it " or " it doesn't matter". It can however, also mean "I'm sorry". So don't get upset if someone says macleesh مـعليـش to you when something has gone wrong--it probably doesn't mean they don't care, but rather that they' re sorry!
4. What do you have on you at this moment? Answer the following questions.
magak / maqek... هـعك
a. .. rqalamw waraţa? ..........
b. ..zqaddaaha wélla kébrït? قـدّاحـة ولا كبريت ؟ ...
c. ..sack? سـاعـة ؟
d. ..mahrame? مـحرمـة؟ ؟...
e. ..khariitet Dinasha? خر يـطة دمـشق ؟
f. ..qaamuus qarabi-éngliizi?_ــاموس عربي-إنكليـزي؟ ....

I DON'T HAVE ONE ON ME NOW, BUT... \& There will of course be occasions when you might not have something with you, but you do own it. In this situation, you will use both maq and qand, for example

A magak gaamus?
B la, maa maci hallat bass qandi waahed b-él-beet.

\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ مـعك تـامـوس ؟ } \\
& \text { ب بالا، مـا مـعي هلّق، }
\end{aligned}
\]

بـس عنـدي واحد بـا لـيـتـ.
or
A macak kharitet Dimasha?
B la, maa maci hallaa bass qandi waahde b-és-sayyaara.
 ب لا، مـا مــي هـلّق، بـس عنـدي واحدة بـالسيـارة

Note that if the item you are talking about is feminine, you must use waahde و و احدة.
5. Look at the pictures and explain that you don't have the following items with you now, but that you do have them and say where they are.
a.

b.

c.

d.

e.



\section*{FUNCTION C: TALKING ABOUT HOTEL FACILITIES}
1. What facilities does this hotel have? Look at the picture and write a short paragraph using fiii فـ listing them.


DOES IT HAVE..? (USING FII) \(\rightarrow\) As you know, füi في at the beginning of a sentence means "there is...", for example
fiimarkez réjjaal aqmaal b-él-féndoą. فـي مـركز رجّال أعمـال بـالفنـدق. .
There is abusiness centre in the hotel.
fii mukayyif b-él-ghérfe.


There is an airconditioner in the room.
In the middle of a sentence however, fiii (in) with an attached pronoun can be used to express "to have" for non-human subjects, for example
él-féndoafïh markez réjijaal aq maal. القندق فيـه مركز رجًّال أعمـال.
The hotel has a business centre.
él-ghérfe fuiha mukayyif.


The room has an airconditioner.
These last two sentences literally read "The hotel, in it is a business centre." and "The room, in it is an airconditioner." The pronoun you attach tofuii فـ matches the subject of the sentence, for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { él-féndoq >fiih } \\
& \text { الفندق > خيـهـ } \\
& \text { él-ghérfe > fuiza } \\
& \text { الـخرفـة > فيـها }
\end{aligned}
\]

Note that becausefüi فـي ends in a vowel, the attached pronouns sound slightly different to the ones you have used so far. The Arabic script however is exactly the same.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline fiih & it has (m) & فيـهـ \\
\hline fiiha & it has (f) & فيها \\
\hline fiihon(alsofiiyon) & they have (pl) & غيهـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Rewrite the paragraph you wrote in the previous exercise, beginning with él-féndoa fïh ....
3. Look at the picture. Write a short paragraph about what this hotel room has, beginning your sentences with fii في


DOES IT HAVE..? (USING ÉL-) © The fourth way to say "to have" is by using the preposition él- إلـ (to). (Do not confuse this preposition with the definite article él- الـ .) Pronouns are attached in a similar way:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & éli & I have & إلـ \\
\hline & élna & we have & إلـنا \\
\hline & élck & you have (to a man) & إلك \\
\hline & élek & you have (to a woman) & إلك \\
\hline & élkon & you have (to a group) & إلكن \\
\hline & élo & he/it has & إلـ \\
\hline & élha & she/it has & إلها \\
\hline & élon & they have & إله \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{ell- \({ }_{\text {l }}\) is used only in very specific instances, for example} \\
\hline & él-féndoc élo... & The hotel has a... & الفندق إلـه... \\
\hline & ...jneene. & ...a garden. & (... \\
\hline & ..séme a mmilha. & ...a good reputation. & ال... \\
\hline & él-gherfe éla... & The room has.. & الـغرفـة إلها... \\
\hline & ...manzarq a-n-nahír. & ...a view of the river. & فـ....... \\
\hline & ...varanda. & ...a verandah. & . \\
\hline & .. shébbaak kbiir. & ....a large window. & ا..... \\
\hline & ésh-shébbaak élo... & The window has. & الشـبّاك إلـهـهـ. \\
\hline & ..jlaale. & ...curtains. & جلالـ. \\
\hline & ét-telefézyoon élo & The TV has... & التلفزيـون إلـهـها... \\
\hline & ...remoot kontrol & ...a remote control. & .... \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The general rule for using él- إلـ is that there must be some integral relationship between the two items: a room and its view, a window and its curtain, or a television and its remote control. It would not be used for example to talk about things which are put INTO a room such as a telephone, airconditioner, or the television itself.

Note that the pronoun you attached to \(e l-\) إ إ matches the subject of the sentence, for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { él-féndoq>élo } \\
& \text { él-ghérfe }>\text { éla }
\end{aligned}
\]
الفنـدق > إلـه
الــرفــة > إلـها
4. Rewrite the paragraph you wrote in the previous exercise beginning with él-gherfe éla...
5. Listen to the conversation, fill in the missing words and answer the questions.


FUNCTION D: PAYING FOR ACCOMMODATION
HUNDREDS AGAIN 0 A number like 365 is read "three hundred and five and sixty". In other words, the hundred comes first, then numbers 1-9 followed by the multiples of ten.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. Listen to these numbers then practise saying assorted numbers between \(100-999\).


\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. Listen and write down the numbers you hear.
a. \(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\)
d. \(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\)
f. \(\qquad\)
g. \(\qquad\)
h. \(\qquad\)
i. \(\qquad\)
j. \(\qquad\)
3. Write six numbers in Arabic below. Practise reading them out to your teacher or classmates while they write them down. Compare notes when you have finished.

COUNTING IN THOUSANDS When a number is followed by the word aalaad iالاف (thousands) or igyaam أيام (days) you must pronounce the taa marbuuta at the end of the number as a ' \(t\) '.
4. Listen to these numbers then practise counting in thousands.

\(\infty\)
5. Listen and write the year you hear, for example
eg alf w tésac miyye w sabqaw tésqiin
a. \(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)
6. Write six numbers in Arabic below. Practise reading them out to your teacher or classmates while they write them down. Compare notes when you have finished.

\section*{MILLIONS AND BILLIONS ©}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline miit alf & 100,000 & مـيـنـ ألف \\
\hline malyoon, malayiin & million & مـلايـيـ \\
\hline mélyaar, mélyaaraat & 1000 million (US billion) & مـلـــار ، مـليـار ات \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

COST PER NIGHT oo We know that the preposition \(b\) - a can mean "on", "in" or "at". When it comes in front of a period of time however, it means "per", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(b-e ́ l\) & per... & بالـ- \\
\hline ...sayga & ...hour & ..... \\
\hline ...leele & ..night & ...ليـلـة \\
\hline ...yoom & ...day & مـوم... \\
\hline ...ésbuuc & ...week & ع....... \\
\hline .. shahr & ..month & H.. \\
\hline ...séne & ...year &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Another commonly used word for "week" is the word for "Friday":
jéméa week جمـــة

To avoid confusion we have usedésbuuq أسـبوع throughout this book.

IT COSTS... \(\propto\) When \(b-\ldots\) comes infront of a price however, you can translate it as "costs".

\section*{0}
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the amount you hear.
A béddighérfe mac hammaam
ăaddeesh bétriid b-él-leele?
B ghérfe mac hammaam
\(b\) - \(\qquad\) leerab-él-leele.
بـدي غرفـة هــ حمـام.
قدـيـش بـتريـد بـالليـلة ؟
ب غرفـة هـع حمـام


A tayyeb, ffaddal. hayy \(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask about the price of these items.
a. malqab tanes / b-és-saaqa
عo. ملعب تنس / بالساعـة
b. ghérfe maq duush/b-él-leele
91.
غرفـة هـع دوش / بالليـلة
c. saayara mac mukayyif / b-él-yoom
ivo.

d. qaacet mu'tamaraat / b-él-ésbuuq
ro,...

e. maktab kbiir b-él-Mezze /b-ésh-shahír \(\quad\)....... مكتب كبير بالمزة / بالـثهر
f. shaçzqa b-él-Maalki /b-és-séne \(\quad\) شقّة بـالمالكي / بالسنـة

\section*{FUNCTION E: COUNTING FLOORS OF A BUILDING}

ORDINAL NUMBERS \(\rightarrow\) There are two forms of ordinal numbers: masculine and feminine. You can use the ordinals either before or after a noun. The difference is that if the ordinal comes before the noun the number is always masculine and \(e l-\mathrm{l}\) - is not used at all. Compare the following
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
ét-taabezz ét-taani & the second floor & الـطابـق الثانـي \\
taani taabeq & the second floor &
\end{tabular}
and
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline él-binacye ét-taanye & the second building & الـبـنـايـة الثا \\
\hline taani binaaye & the second building &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that even thoughél- الـ is not used, the phrase is still definite and the translation is exactly the same.
1. Listen to these numbers then practise saying the ordinals from 1-10.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & m & f & \(f\) & m \\
\hline first & awwal & él-uula & الأو لـى & أول \\
\hline second & taani & ét-taanye & الثانيـنـا & ثاني \\
\hline third & taalet & ét-taalte & الثالثة & ثالث \\
\hline fourth & raabeq & ér-raabça &  & را \\
\hline fifth & khaames & él-khaamse & الخامـــــة & خـامس \\
\hline sixth & saades & és-saadse &  & سـادس \\
\hline seventh & saaber & és-saabeqa & الـسابـــة & سـابـع \\
\hline eighth & taamen & ét-taamne & التثامنـة & ثامـن \\
\hline ninth & taaseq & ét-taasqa & التاســـة &  \\
\hline tenth & caasher & él-qcashra & الـعـاشـرة & عاثـر \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

THE GROUND FLOOR of There are two ways to refer to the ground floor of a building:
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
tqabu & the basement, the ground floor \\
ét-taabeq él-ardi & the ground floor
\end{tabular}
2. Listen to the conversation and write down each facility on the appropriate floor of the hotel. Listen as many times as you need.

3. Prepare a short dialogue between the manager of the above hotel and a representative of an organisation seeking to book a room for one night for a visiting official. The representative wants to find out about available facilities at the hotel, both for business and pleasure. Include:
- greetings and introduction
- room and hotel facilities
- costs
- thanks

WHAT IS YOUR ADDRESS? On an official form you will be asked for your
\[
\text { élを๕énwaanfii suuriyya: } \quad \text { address in Syria: } \quad \text { الـنوان في سـوريـا: }
\]

In Modern Standard Arabicfii في means "in". You can also use the word qénwaan عنوان to ask someone:
\[
\text { shu cénwaanak? } \quad \text { what is your address? }
\]

WHERE DO YOU LIVE? \(\boldsymbol{\text { o In conversation however, it is more common to ask }}\)
\[
\text { ween saaken? } \quad \text { where are you living? } \quad \text { ويـن سـاكن }
\]

The words
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\infty\) & saaken & \(\mathrm{I}(\mathrm{m}) /\) you (m) / he is living & سـاكـ \\
\hline & saakne & I (f)/ you (f) / she is living & سـاكنـنـ \\
\hline & saakniin & we / you (pl) / they are living & سـاكــنـن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
are "active participles". Active participles have a masculine, feminine and plural form and are often used instead of verbs to describe a person's state.

QUESTION WORD "WHICH" © The word 'ayy أي is used before any noun to mean "which", for example
b-'ayy étaabez?? on which floor?
4. Answer the questions below by circling the appropriate active participle and type of accommodation, and filling in the name of your suburb and the floor you live on.

A ween saakenénte?
ween saakne énti?

B ana saaken/saakne
\(b\)-shatqa i b-beet
\(b\) - \(\qquad\)

A beetak /shatrqetak b-'ayy étaabeq? beetek / sharqetek \(b\)-'ayy étaabeq?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ويـن سـاكن انـت؟ } \\
& \text { ويـن سـاكنـة انتي ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]

ب أنا سـاكن / سـاكنـة
بـشقّة / بـبــت
\(\qquad\)

أ بـيتك / شقّتكَك بـئيٌ طـابـق ؟ بيتك / شقّتكك بـأيٌ طـابـق ؟

B b-ét-taabeat \(\qquad\)
5.

Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A ween saaken Mark?
B Mark saaken b- \(\qquad\)
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ويـن سـاكن مـارك ؟ } \\
& \text { ب مـارك سـاكن بـ }
\end{aligned}
\]

A beetob-'ayy tátabeq?
أ بـيتـه بـئي" طـابـق؟
B b-ét-taabeq
A fiie élo \(\qquad\) ?
i

B la, maafii élo \(\qquad\)
بـس غـي إلـه ثـرانـدا كـيـرة و manzar ktiir hélu qa-l-jneene.
منظر كتير حلو عالجنيتن.

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at the pictures and discuss where each of these people live.


الـشـعلان
e. ésh-SHaclaan

بـاب تـومـا
f. Baab Tuuma

GENERAL GREETINGS A very common polite general greeting often used by men is:
és-salaam caleekom peace be upon you السـلام عليكم
to which the reply is
\[
\text { wqaleekomés-salaam and upon you peace } \quad \text { عليكم السـلام }
\]

Note that the attached pronoun is the Modern Standard Arabic plural kom rather than the Syrian -kon كك. This plural pronoun is used whether greeting a single person or a group. This greeting can be used both upon arriving and leaving.

Another common greeting, when someone returns from a trip or from hospital--or as a joke when someone arrives late--is
él-hamdéllah ça-s-salaame praise God for your safety الحمـد للـه عالسـلامــة
to which the reply is also
may He keep you safe

> allah ysallmak
> allah ysallmek
> allah ysalf́mkon
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline (to a man) & الـلـه يـسـلّهـكـك \\
\hline (to a woman) & اللـه الـسـلّهـك \\
\hline (to a group) & اللـه يـسـلّمكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

An expression you will hear whenever anyone is or has been working hard, particularly physical labour is
may He give you health
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline yacatiik él-caafiyye & (to a man) &  \\
\hline yacatiiki él-caafiyye & (to a woman) & يـطيكي الـعافـ \\
\hline yacatiikon él-caafiyye & (to a group) &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

It is most commonly used to mean "excuse me (for interrupting your work)" if you stop someone from working to ask them a question, or in a shop to attract attention.

If some one says this to you, reply
allah yaçaafïk, -i, -on and you الله يــافيك، --ي، -هـن
6. Look at the following conversation. What is the correct order? Write the numbers next to the lines.

A wqaleekomés-salaam. miin béddak?
B yéslamu üdeek

7. Write the appropriate reply for these expressions. Choose from the list underneath, for example
eg ahlanwa sahlan ahlanfiik أهـلاُ و سـهلا أهـلاً فيـك
a. és-salaam qaleekom_السـلام عليكم
b. yacatuik él-caafiyye يـعطيك الـعاڤيـة
c. sabach el-kheer
\(\qquad\)
c.
\(\qquad\) صبـاح الخيـر
d. masa' l-kheer
e. tésbeh qalakheer \(\qquad\) تصبـع على خيـر
f. él-hamd éllahとa-s-salaame \(\qquad\) الحمـد للـه عالسـلامـة
g. kïfak? \(\qquad\) كـيفك ؟
h. slu akhbaarak? شـو أخبـارك ؟
i. kiuf sahtak? \(\qquad\) كيـف صــتك ؟
j. shukran \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) يسـلمـوا إيـيــك
k. yéslamu üdeek
1. khaatrak \(\qquad\) خاطـرك
m. maq és-salaame \(\qquad\) مـع السـلامـة
él-ajwibe:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline sabaah én-nuur & masa' n-nuur & مسـاء النـور & صبـاح النور \\
\hline w énte blheer & él-hamd éllah b-kheer & الحمد للـه بـيـر & و انـت بـيـر \\
\hline maashi él-haal & tamaam & تمام & مـاشي الحال \\
\hline tékram & \(w\) caleekomés-salaam & و عليكم السـلام & تكرم \\
\hline allah ysallmak & ahlan fiik & أهلاً فيك & اللـه يسـلّمك \\
\hline wizdeek & allah yack aafiik & اللـه يـعافيك & و إيـــــك \\
\hline maqeés-salaame & allah ysallmak & الله يـسلمك & مـع السـلامـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
8. Write the question for these statements, for example
b-él-Maalki. ween saaken ente? ويـنـ سـاكن انـت؟
a. ana mwazzaf. \(\qquad\) أنـا هـوظلّف.
b. mén ostraalya. \(\qquad\) مـن استـر الـيا.
c. béddi ghérfe mac hammaam

d. b-ét-țtaber ét-taani بـالـطابـق الثـانـي.
e. bass ooleera. \(\qquad\) بس 00 ليـرة.
f. ee, métzawwej. \(\qquad\) ايـه متـزو

\section*{FUNCTION F: TALKING ABOUT YOUR FAMILY}

YOUR CHILDREN \(\rightarrow\) After being asked if you are married, expect to be asked if you have any children. Use the preposition \(\mathcal{\varepsilon}\) and to mean "have" when you are talking about children Below is a list of words relating to children you might need.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ahil, ceele & family & أهله، عيـلـة \\
\hline walad & child & ولد \\
\hline waladeen & two children & و لـدــن \\
\hline wlaad & children & أولالد \\
\hline bén \({ }^{\text {ét }}\) & girl, daughter & - \\
\hline bénteen & two girls & بنتـنـن \\
\hline banaat & girls & بـنـات \\
\hline \(e e^{e} b^{\text {en }}\) & son & إبـن \\
\hline sabi & boy & \\
\hline sébyeen & two boys & صبيّيّين \\
\hline sébyaan & boys & صنيـنـن \\
\hline toom & twins & توم \\
\hline lé-kbiir (-e) & the eldest & الـكبير (-) \\
\hline él-wastaani -(yye) & the middle one & الـوسـطانـي (-يــ) \\
\hline és-gghier ( \(-e\) ) & theyoungest & الـصغير (-3) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Listen to this conversation and fill in the missing words.
A énte \(\qquad\) \(?\) \(\qquad\)
B ee \(\qquad\) wénte? \(\qquad\)
A ee, ana kamaan. \(\qquad\) أو لاد ؟ wlaad? \(\qquad\) أ أـهـ أنـا كــان.
B la, maa \(\qquad\) wénte? و اذت ؟ \(\qquad\) ب لا، مـا
A \(e e^{\prime}\) \(\qquad\) béniét w sébyeen.

B shuésma'on?
their names
ب شـو أسـماءهـن؟
A \(\qquad\) ésma Rizma, w أ أســـــا ريمـا، و
és-ṣabilé-kbiir \(\qquad\) Muhammad

\(w e ́ s-s a b i\) \(\qquad\) ésmo Ahmad.
therefore

B aah, izan énte "abu Muhammad".
ب آه، إذاً

ARABIC NAMES of If a Syrian has children they will often be called "Father of...." or "Mother of..." and the name of their first-born son, for example
abu Muhammad
érmMuhammad
"Father of Muhamad"


HOW OLD ARE THEY? o大 The word عémr عـمر means "age" and can be used with an attached pronoun to ask how old someone is.

0
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A raddeesh éemrak?
B عémri \(\qquad\) séne.
A wraddeeshagmaar ages

أ و تـديش اعهمار
او لادك ؟
éwlaadak?
B bénti cémra \(\qquad\) séne,
\(\qquad\)

ébni muhammadqémro bass.
\(\qquad\)

INTRODUCTION TO COUNTING THINGS of Using numbers with nouns in Arabic requires a little practice. Look at the following,
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shah \({ }^{\text {ér }}\) & a month (also used after nos 11+) & شـهر \\
\hline shahreen & two months & شـهريـن \\
\hline shhuur & months (also used after nos 3-10) & شـهور \\
\hline séne & a year (also used after nos 11+) & سنــنـ \\
\hline sénteen & two years & سنتين \\
\hline sniin & years (also used after nos 3-10) & سنـين \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The singular noun is used without a number to mean "one" of anything. Adding een the end of a noun makes it mean "two" of anything. The plural noun is used as a general plural, but when used with numbers only after numbers 3-10. After numbers 11 and above, you must use the singular noun.
3. Answer these questions. Circle the appropriate word for you if there is a choice.

A qaddeesh cémrak / éénrek?
B عémri \(\qquad\) séne / sniin.

A qandak/qandeké wlaad?
B la, maa candi. /ee, とandi
\(\qquad\)
A shuésmo / ésma/ésma'on?
B \(\qquad\)
A izanént__"abulémm \(\qquad\) ".
أ شــو اســـه / اســهـا / آســـاءهـن ؟
raddeesh émro / émra lacmaaron? ?ـديـش عمـره / عمـرهـا / اعمـار هـن؟

B \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
4. What is the simplest way to ask someone about the following? Write the questions.
a. name
b. marital status name
c. name of spouse
d. children (names and ages)
e. address in Syria
f. telephone number \(\qquad\)
g. passport number \(\qquad\)
h. id card number \(\qquad\)
nationality
occupation
5. This is a typical form. All the questions you have just written relate to one of the categories below, even though some of the words used are slightly different. Match the questions you have just written with the category.
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
اســـاء الاو لاد و اعمـار هـم:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\square\)
الـعنـوان فـي سـوريـا
رقـم الهـاتـف:

Now work with a teacher or classmate and fill in the form with their details by asking the appropriate questions.

YOUR RELATIVES os Syrian family relationships are very complicated. You do not simply have "a cousin" but a relative who is the "daughter of my paternal uncle". Below is a list of your basic blood relatives.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline cariib, -e & relative & حـريـب، -ـة \\
\hline jédd & grandfather & حـ \\
\hline sétt & grandmother & سـت \\
\hline \(a b b\) & father & أِ \\
\hline érmm & mother & آَّ \\
\hline elkhwat & brothers and sisters & إخوات \\
\hline \(a k h k h\) & brother & أخ \\
\hline akhkheen & two brothers & أخـين \\
\hline ekhwaat sébyaan & brothers & إخوات صبيـنان \\
\hline ekh \(h^{\text {e }}\) t & sister & إخت \\
\hline ekhteen & two sisters & إختين \\
\hline elhwaat banaat & sisters & إخوات بـنات \\
\hline khad & maternal uncle & خال \\
\hline khaale & maternal aunt & خالـة \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {amm }}\) & paternal uncle & عٌ \\
\hline عamme & paternal aunt & 1-200ـ0 \\
\hline \(e b^{\text {b }}\) n... & son (of... & إبـن \\
\hline ...camm (-e) & ...paternal uncle/aunt=) cousin &  \\
\hline .. khaal (-e) & ...maternal uncle/aunt=) cousin & خال... \\
\hline ...d \({ }^{\text {ch }}\) & ...brother =) nephew & \(\chi^{\text {ا'. }}\) \\
\hline \(\ldots \underline{\text {... }}\) ét & ...sister =) nephew &  \\
\hline bénét... & daughter (of... & بنـ \\
\hline ...camm (-e) & ...paternal uncle/aunt=) cousin & (عّمّ \\
\hline .. khaal (-e) & ...maternal uncle/aunt=) cousin & خال (-) \\
\hline ...dhhkh & ...brother =) neice & خ'... \\
\hline \(\ldots 2 h^{e} t\) & ...sister =) neice & أ...أخت \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Usually, when you talk about relatives you attach a pronoun. If you are talking about your own, you would attach \(-i\) - for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(a b i\) & my father & أُبـي \\
\hline émmi & my mother & أمـي \\
\hline akhi & my brother & أخ \\
\hline ekhti & my sister & أخ \\
\hline bén't ¢ ¢ammi & my cousin & بنت عنمي \\
\hline \(e e^{\text {én }}\) nkhaalt & my cousin & إبـن خالتي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
6. Draw your family tree including grandparents and cousins. Underneath the names of all your relatives write the Arabic for their relationship to you.

DO YOU HAVE BROTHERS AND SISTERS? of Generally, \(\dot{e} l-\) إل is the preposition used to talk about one's relatives (except children), for example
A élak őhwaat?
أ إلك أخوات؟
élek êkhwaat?
إلـك أخو ات؟

B ee, éli \(a k h k h\).


As in English, relatives from whom you are directly descended--grandparents and parents--you inherently "have", therefore the above question would never be asked.
7. Answer this question.
A élak /élek ékhwaat? ألك أخوات؟
B \(\qquad\)
8. Work with a teacher or classmate and discuss you families: their names, ages, what they do and where they live.

YOU MUST BE JOKING...MORE RELATIVES © The following list is of relatives by marriage. We have listed them with the attached pronoun \(-i\) - because that is the form you will most often hear. Do not abandon all hope-this is simply for your reference.
عammi (hamaayii)
hamaati
kénnti
séhéri
mart akhi
sélfi
séffti
bénét hamaayï
ébén hanaayii
martébén hamaayii
bénét hamayii
zawi qammti
zawi khaalti
mart qammi
mart khaali
my fatherin-law
my mother-in-law

my daughter-in-law
حمـاتي
my son-in-law, my sister's husband صهري
my brother's wife
my husband's brother
my husband's brother's wife
my husband's sister
my wife's brother
my wife's brother's wife
my wife's sister
my uncle
my uncle
my aunt مـرت اخي
sélji
سـلفي
سـلفتي
bénét hamaayii
cy

ében hamaayii
martébén hamaayii
bén \(n\) t hamayii
zawj عammti
zawjkhaalt
my aunt

\[
\Leftrightarrow \& \geqslant
\]

\section*{READING}
1. Read the conversation aloud and answer the questions.


2. Read this form and write a short paragraph in Arabic about this person.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الأسـم الكامـل: رتشـارد ســـيـس } \\
& \text { الجنسيـة: نيـو زيـلاندي } \\
& \text { رقـم جوز السفر: Joll.ov J }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الوضع الـعائلي: اعزب مـتزو / مـطلّق } \\
& \text { اسـم الزوج: إمـيلـي تـايـلور } \\
& \text { اسـماء الأو لاد و اعـمـارهـم: بنـكس }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { رقم الهاتف: 1779\%.1 }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\otimes \otimes
\]

\section*{PRONUNCIATION}

Listen and repeat these words, paying close attention to the difference in the sounds.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. Double consonants
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline a. sabab & س & b. sabbab & \\
\hline c. fatar & فتّقْ & d. fattar & فـِّنّ \\
\hline e. zatac & قـطع & f. rattac &  \\
\hline g. daraj & لدرّ & h. darraj & درّ \\
\hline nézel & نزل & j. nazzal & نـزّلّ \\
\hline k. kasar & كـر & 1. kassar & كــر \\
\hline m. wésel & وصل & n. wassel & وصّلّ \\
\hline o. dehek & ضـك & p. dahhak & ضـحّك \\
\hline q. dahan & دهـن & r. dahhan & دهـّنّ \\
\hline s. wézreq & وثّع & t. wartac & وقّ******* \\
\hline u. shacal & شـــعل & v. shay eal & شــــلـ \\
\hline w. dakhal & لدخل & x. dakhkh \({ }^{\text {a }}\) & لـّلّ \\
\hline y. téleq & طلع & z. tallaq & طلـّع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{0}
2. Double consonants and long vowels
a. iamal
جــل
b. jammaal
d. rassaam
f. jarraah
e. jarah
g. akal
أَكرل
i. sléreb
شــرب
h. akkiil
k. shi
j. sharriib
1. shwayye


\section*{IV We're very hungry!}

\section*{نــنـا جو عانيـن كثيـر!}

\section*{\(\infty\)}

\section*{CONVERSATION}
1. Emily has checked into the hotel and is now with her friend Rima somewhere in the Old City. Listen to the conversation and answer the questions. Do not look at the book while you are listening .
| ويـن إمـيـلي ؟
2. Now listen to the conversation again.
Y شـو بـدهـا بـالآول ؟
3. Listen to the conversation for the last time.
「 و شو في كمـان؟
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الكارسـون: أهـلا و سـهلا. شـو بـتريــوا؟ ؟ } \\
& \text { إميـلي: أول شي، بـدنا أربـع قناني بيرة، لـو سمــت } \\
& \text { الكارسون:على عيني. } \\
& \text { إمـيلي: في عنـدكن ليستـة لـلأكل؟ } \\
& \text { الكارسون: نـع، أنـا الليستة! } \\
& \text { إميلي: طيب، شو عندكن اليوم؟ } \\
& \text { الكارسون: في كل شي، جاجّ و لحمـة و سمك و غيره..... }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الكارسـون: حاضر . في حمّص و مـتبّلّ و فـلافل و تبّوّلـه و } \\
& \text { مـحمّرة وبـباغـنّوّ و بـطاطـا مقليّة. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { إمـيلي: طـيـب، و بـعـيـن بـلنا صحنـبن أكل مـن كل نـوع. } \\
& \text { الكارسـون: تـكر مـوا! صحنــين كبـه بـا لصـينــــة و شـيـش طـاووك } \\
& \text { و شـاور مـا و سـمـك مـشوي. } \\
& \text { إمـيلي: }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION oo}
\(\mathrm{S}: \quad\) ahla \(w\) sahla. shu bétrïdu?
E: awwal shi, béddna arbac qanaani biira, law samaht.
S : عala とeenit
E: fii عandkon liiste lé-l-ak'l?
S : nagam, ana l-lüste!
E: tayyeb, sha candkon al-yoom?
\(\mathrm{S}: \quad\) fii kéll \({ }^{e}\) shi, jaaj w lahme w samak wgheero....
E: b-élhazzizz̨a, néhna juu qaaniin éktiir. béddna maaza kaamle.
S : haadr. fiihummus w mutabbal wfélaafel wtabbuuleh w mhammara
w babaghannuuj w bataata méeqlyye.
E: tayyeb, w bacdeen béddna saluneen akél mén kéll nooq.
\(\mathrm{S}: \quad\) tékranu! salheen kébbe bés-ṣeeniyye w shüish taawuuk wshaaverma w samak méshwi.
E: w b-sérqa iza bétriid, néhna juuqaaniin w méstąieliin.

\section*{\(\infty\)}

\section*{VOCABULARY oc}

\section*{Nouns}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline qanniine, zanaani & bottle, bottles & قنّيّنـنة، قنـانـي \\
\hline luiste lé-l-ak'l & themenu & ليـستة لـلأكل \\
\hline él-yoom(yoom, iyyaam) & today (day, days) (20 & الـيـوم (يـوم، الـام \\
\hline shi, ashyaa' & athing, things & شـي، أشـيـياء \\
\hline jaaj & chicken & جا \\
\hline lahme & meat & لحمـة \\
\hline samak & fish & سـك \\
\hline maaza & appetisers ("mezze") & هـازة \\
\hline hummus & ground chickpea and tahiine dip & dip \({ }_{\text {¢ }}\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline mutabbal & eggplant, yoghut and tahiine dip متبّل \\
\hline félaafel & deep fried chickpea balls فـلافـل \\
\hline tabbuuleh & parsley, mint \& crushed wheat salad تبّولـه \\
\hline mhammara & red pepper dip مـــّرّ \\
\hline babaghannuuj & eggplant and pomegranate dip بـابـاغنّو \\
\hline bataata & potatoes \\
\hline salh \({ }^{\text {en }}\), shhuun & plate, plates \\
\hline salneen & two plates \\
\hline noog, anwag & type, types \\
\hline kébbe b-éş-seeniyye & roasted minced beef كِبِّ بالصينيـة and cracked wheat in a pan \\
\hline shish taawuuk & grilled chicken \\
\hline shacowerma & thinly sliced meat or chicken \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Adjectives}
juuçaan, -e, -ïn
kaamel, kaamle
mézli, méqliyye
méshwi, méshwiyye
méstaciel, -e, -ïn
hungry
complete
fried
grilled
(to be) in a hurry


\section*{Adverbs}
\[
b \text {-séréa }
\]
quickly
بـسرعـة

\section*{Grammatical W ords}
béddna
čandkon
kéll
we want
you ( pl ) have
each, every
بـدنـا

كل

\section*{Expressions}
awwal shi
law samaht
عala ceeni
gheero
b-él-hazizza
haaḍr
first
please
at your service
things other than that
actually, in fact
certainly, at once
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} \\
\hline \\
\hline على عيني \\
\hline , \\
\hline  \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION ee}

S: Welcome! What would you like?
E: First, we'd like four bottles of beer please.
S: At your service.
E: Do you have a menu?
S: Yes, I'm the menu.
E: Well, what do you have today?
S: Everything: chicken, meat, fish, and the list goes on...
E: Actually, we're very hungry. We'd like a complete course of appetisers.
S: Certainly. There's hummus, mutabbal, falafal, tabbuuleh, muhammara, babaghannuuj and french fries.

E: Fine. Then, we'd like two servings of each type of main dish.
S: At your service. Two kibbe-in-a-pan, grilled chicken, shawerma and grilled fish.
E: And please be quick, we're hungry and we're in a hurry.
\[
\otimes \otimes
\]

MIDDLE EASTERN CUISINE oo Middle Eastern cuisine is now enjoyed in many countries outside the region. The selection of dips and hot appetisers commonly known as "mezze" in
 alcoholic drink) in Syria.

Similarly, the popular ground eggplant dish known as babaghannuug بـبـاغنو called mtabbal متـبّل \(\quad\) in Syria, while the Syrian babaghannuuj بـاغـنّو \(\quad\) is a completely different dish. So really, the best way to find out about Syrian cuisine is to go to a restaurant, order and eat!

Syrians generally eat lunch from 2 or 3 o'clock in the afternoon, or even later. Dinner is usually eaten between 9 and 11 o'clock in the evening. Restaurants often don't open until 80 clock in the evening.

\section*{EXERCISES}

\section*{FUNCTION A: COUNTING THINGS}
\(\infty\)
1. Listen to this typical drinks menu. Then write the words under the appropriate pictures below.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline él-mashruubaat & Drinks & المشروبات \\
\hline mayy & water & هـيّ \\
\hline casiir bértzaan (freesh) & orange juice (fresh) & عصـير بـرتّان (خريـث) \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {asiir leemuun }}\) & lemon juice & عصليـر ليــون \\
\hline koola & cola & كولا \\
\hline biira & beer & بيرة \\
\hline nbiit ahmar & red wine & نـيـيـنـ أهـر \\
\hline nbiit abyaad & white wine &  \\
\hline caral & araq & عرق \\
\hline atahwe & coffee & قهوة \\
\hline shacy & tea & شـــيا \\
\hline zuhuuraat & herbal tea & زهورات \\
\hline argille & hubble bubble pipe &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

c. \(\qquad\) d.

\(\qquad\)

e.

g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

i.

j. \(\qquad\)

k. \(\qquad\) 1.

USE OF "ONE" The number waahed واحد (one) is only used for clarification or emphasis. Syrians simply use the singular indefinite noun by itself to express "one" of anything.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline salín & one plate & صحن \\
\hline fénjaan & one cup & فنج \\
\hline kaase & one glass & كاسـة \\
\hline qanione & one bottle & فنّـنـنـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Whenwaahed و وحد is used for emphasis or clarification, it must match the noun in gender (masculine or feminine), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline salịn wached & one plate & صحن واحد \\
\hline fénjaan waahed & one cup & فنـجـان واحـ \\
\hline kaase waahde & one glass & كاســـة و احدة \\
\hline zanime waahde & one bottle & قنّيّنــنـة واحدة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

USE OF "GLASS" of Glasses are not classified according to their shape but rather according to whether they contain an alcoholic drink or not. An ordinary glass is kaase كاسـة while one containing alcohol becomes kaas كاس.

DUAL NOUNS ot There is a special convention for talking about two of anything. Two of anything is called a 'dual'. The simple formula is to add -een \(ي\) - to the end of a singluar noun, for example
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
salin & one plate & صـنـن \\
salineen & two plates & صـنـن
\end{tabular}

Of course, if the noun ends in ataa marbuuta \(亏\) or zit changes to \(t \rightarrow\) as follows
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
kaase & one glass & كاســـة \\
kaasteen & two glasses &
\end{tabular}
2. Look at the list of singular words below and write the dual in the space.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline a. shakh \({ }^{\text {e }}\), & a person & ثـخـ \\
\hline b. kérsi & a chair & كرسي \\
\hline c. tacowle & a table & طـاولــة \\
\hline d. sékkiine & a knife & سكّينـة \\
\hline e. shooke & a fork & شـوكة \\
\hline f. maglaza & a spoon & هـعلقة \\
\hline g. fénjaan & a cup & فنـجـان \\
\hline h. kaase & a glass & كاسـة \\
\hline i. zanime & a bottle & قنـينـة \\
\hline j. ébrixq & a jug, a kettle & إبريـق \\
\hline k. saḷin & a plate, dish & صحن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

PLURAL NOUNS \(\rightarrow\) From this chapter, both the singular and plural form of a noun are included in the vocab list. Unfortunately, in Arabic there is no simple formula--like adding ' \(s\) '--for making singular nouns plural. After a while, you will begin to recognise various patterns. In the beginning however, trying to temember all the patterns at once is more confusing than helpful. We will explain only two simple patterns here.

First, many masculine nouns are made plural by adding -iin -- to the end, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mgallem, meallemion & a teacher, teachers & \\
\hline mwazzaf, mwazzafion & an employee, employees & و \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Second, feminine nouns which end in a taa marbuttaz or az are often made plural by dropping the taa marbuuta \(\%\) or 2 and adding -aat -1 - to the end, for example
sayyaara, sayyaaraat
lugha, lughaat
a car, cars
a language, languages
سـيـارة، سيـارات
لــة، لـغات
3. Select the plural from the words written underneath. Can you see any patterns? Draw a line between plurals with matching patterns.
a. shakh \({ }^{e} s\) \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
b. kérsi \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
c. tacwle \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
طـاو لـة
. sékkiine \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
سكّينـة
e. shooke \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
شـوكة
f. maclaza \(\qquad\) هـعلقة
g. fénjaan \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
h. kaase \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) كاسـة
i. raanniine \(\qquad\) تنـيـنـة
j. ébriă \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
إبريـق
k. saḥ́n \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
صحن
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline fanaajuin & shookaat & شـوكات & نـنّاجين \\
\hline kasaat & karaasi & كراسـي & كاسـات \\
\hline ashkhaas & sakaakiin & سكاكين & أشـخـاص \\
\hline shuun & zanaani & تنـنـني & صحون \\
\hline maçaleat & abarizz & أبريـق & مـعا لـق \\
\hline tacwlat & & & طـاولات \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Below is a list of plural nouns of words you should know. Write the singular noun, for example
mhandesiin mhandes
a. déblomaasiyiin
b. zqaraayebün
c. mgallemiin
d. ésaatza
e. téllaab
f. madaares

g. sfuyt

مدارس
h. wazaayef

صفوف
i. argaam

وظايـف
1. arqaam
j. \(\quad b w a a b\)

بـواب
k. shabaabiik

شبـابــك
1. ṣuwar صور
m. kétob كتب
n. dafaater دفـاتر
o. qawamiis

قـوامـيـس
p. wrama
q. shénaati

أوراق
r. iaraayed

حر ایاتي
s. majallaat

مـجـلّات
t. sayyaaraat

سـيـارات
u. saacaat

سـاعـات
v. mafaatiuh
w. ghérá

مغاتيح
x. fanaaderi فنـادق
y. showaaree

شـوارع ع
z. méstashfayaat
aa. mataahef
متاصف
bb. rahaowi
تهاوي
cc. mataacem

هـطاعم
dd. byuut
بيوت
ee. shéract
شـقق
ff. blaad

PLURAL NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES or Remember that adjectives follow the noun they describe and must match the noun exactly in gender (masculine or feminine) and number (single or plural). Most adjectives have a special plural form, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kbür / kbiure / kbaar & \(C_{1} C_{2} a, C_{3}\) & كبير / كبيرة / كبار \\
\hline qadiom/q̧adiume / q̧édana & \(C_{1} C_{2} a C_{3} a\) & قديم/ / قـديمـة / قدمـاء \\
\hline zaki / zakiyye / azkiya & \(a C_{1} C_{2} i C_{3} a\) & ذكي / ذكيّة / اذكياء \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Some however, are made plural by adding -iin - - to the end of the masculine form of the adjective, for example
hélu / hélwe / hélwiin حلو / حلوة / حلويـن

In Modern Standard Arabic and sometimes in Syrian, non-human plural nouns are described by singular feminine adjectives.
5. Circle the correct form(s) of the adjective for each of the following words. Remember that for non-human nouns you may use both the plural and feminine, for example
```

makaateb: kbii kbïre / kbaar
balad: kbiir / kbiire / kbaar
b. shabaabiik. sghiir /sghiire / sghaar
c. zqahaawi: zariib / zariibe / traab
d. mateam beiid / beiide / beaad
e. fénaadeą: rkhius / rkhiusa / rkhaas
f. thhuute: عariid/qariida/qraad
g. shanta: taitl / taiille / traal
h. shénaati: khafif / khafüfe / khfaat
i. qaamuus.' smük / smike / smaak
dfaater: rqian / miuqa / rqaca
. sahafyyin:' smizin / smine / smaan

1. mhandesa: tawiil / tawile / twaal
m. mgallem: zasiir / trasiire /rssaar
n. ghérfe: ndiuf / ndüfe / ndaat
o. ktaab: jdiud / jdüde / jdaad, jédad
p. byuut: zqadiim/zadiume/żédama
q. wlaad: faquir / faziira / fézara
r. déblomaasiyye: nahiif / nahüfe / néhafa
bén ${ }^{e} t:$ zaki / zakiyye / azkiya
t. téllach: ghabi / ghabiyye /aghbiya
u. asaatze: ghani /ghaniyye / aghniya
v. suwar: ghaali /ghadye / ghaaliyiin
w. séfara: béshec / béshc a l bésheciin
x. saacaat: mqattal / mqattale / me attaliin
y. karaasi:mkassar / mkassara /mkassariin
z. ékhwaat: hélu / hélwe / hélwiin
```


COUNTING BETWEEN 3-10 \(\propto\) The most important rule about counting in Arabic is that the plural noun is used only following numbers 3-10. For counting objects numbering 11 or more, you use the SINGULAR noun. Look at the following examples
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline salihn & one plate & صحن \\
\hline salhneen & two plates & صنـنـين \\
\hline tlet shuun & three plates & ثلث صـون \\
\hline cashara shuun & ten plates & عشر صحون \\
\hline idacshar sahín & 11 plates & إيــعشر صـن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note the number always comes before the noun.
Note that the numbers are slightly different to the ones you learnt in the first chapter. The first difference is that the numbers 3-10 do not end in a taa marbuuta \({ }^{3}\) or Z .

The second difference is that an -ar \(\mathcal{J}\) - is added to the end of numbers 11-19. This means that if you are counting you would say idacsh إيدعش , but when you want to say " 11 plates" you must sayidaqshar saḥ̂́n إيدعشر صـنـ.
6. Write the Arabic underneath each of the pictures below.


a.

b. \(\qquad\)
b.

c. \(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\)
d.

f. \(\qquad\)

h.

i.

j.

1. \(\qquad\)

HOW MANY ....? The word kam \(ك\) (how many) followed by a SINGULAR noun is used to ask "how many...?". When you enter a restaurant for example, the waiter might ask you
kamshakhs? how many people? كم شخصص؟

Don't forget that if you reply with a number between 3-10, you must use the plural noun, for example
\[
\text { arbac ashkhaas four people أربـع أشـــاص } \quad \text { أر }
\]

To ask "how many...are there?" you must put the fiii في last. If fiii خي comes first it means "there are afew...". Compare these sentences.
kam qुaniznet bürafii?
fii kam ztaniinet büra qa-t-taawle

كم قنـينـة بيـرة في ؟
في كم قتينـة بيـرة عالـطاو لـة
7. Work with a teacher or classmate. Look at the pictures beginning on page 137 and take it in turns to ask how many items there are in each picture, for example

A kamzaniinet biira fii?
B bass waahde.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ كم قنـينـة بيـرة؟ } \\
& \text { ب بـس واحدة. }
\end{aligned}
\]
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A mumken ackhud \(\qquad\)
 i
iza bétruid.
B kam \(\qquad\) bétrïdu?
A bass \(\qquad\) .


Work with a teacher or classmate. Refer to the pictures beginning on page 137 and order them all--one after the other. With each new item requested, the waiter should repeat the order from the beginning!
9. Work with a teacher or classmate. One of you ask these questions while the other answers by refering to the picture on the next page.
a. kamtaawle fii b-él-matçam?

كم طـاولـة فـي بـالمطـعم؟
b. kamshakhés fii b-él-matcam?

\(\qquad\)
c. kamkérsifí b-él-maṭ \&am?

كم كرسني ثـي بـالمطعم؟
\(\qquad\)
d. kamzaniinet nbüt fii qa-t-taawle le-kbiire?

\(\qquad\)
e. kamfénjaanfü?

كم فنـجـان في؟
\(\qquad\)
f. kamsahin fiu?

كم صحن في؟
\(\qquad\)
g. shufii kamaan?

شـو فـي كـــان ؟
\(\qquad\)
h. w shu ésmél-maţam?
و شــو اسـم المـطـمـ؟
\(\qquad\)


\section*{FUNCTION B: ORDERING AT A RESTAURANT}
1. Listen to this typical foodmenu. Tick your favourites.


WAYS OF COOKING \(\propto\) There are four main methods of preparing food in Syria:
méshwi, méshwiyye
mépli, mézliyye
maslutaq, masluuq̧a
nayy, nayye
grilled
fried
boiled
raw


I LIKE... \(\rightarrow\) To talk about what you like, use these expressions:
0 bhébb...
shu béthebb?
shw béthebbi?
slu béthebbu?

I like...
What do you (m) like?
What do you (f) like?
What do you (pl) like?


بـبـ...
شـو بـتحب؟
شـو بـتــبـيّي؟
شـو بـتــبـّوا؟
for example
bhébb lé-knaafe ktiir I really like "knaafe" بحب" الكتـافـة كتيـر
To negate, simply place maa م ofore the word, for example
maa bhébb és-samak mnoob I don't like fish at all مـا بـبَّ الســك منـوب
2. Refer to the menu in the previous exercise and write down the items you ticked.
\(b h e ́ b b\) \(\qquad\)

Now write down anything you don't like.
maa bhébb \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

WHAT DO YOU THINK? © A very useful expression is shu ra'yak? شـو رأيك which literally means "what's your opinion" but is commonly used to mean "So, what do you think?" The ending changes as follows, depending on who you are talking to
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline shu ra'yak? & what do you think? (to a man) شو رأيكَ ¢ \\
\hline shura'yek? & what do you think? (to a woman) شو رأيك ¢ (t) \\
\hline shu ra'ykon? & what do you think? (to a group) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

IT'S DELICIOUS of The adjective tayyeb طـيـب (good, kind) is also used to mean "delicious". During the meal if you want to say something is delicious say
tayybe!
طيبة!

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A anabhébb \(\qquad\)

shu ra'yek?
B ana maabhébb \(\qquad\)

bhébb \(\qquad\) -
\(\qquad\) mén qand "Apollo" مـن عنـد "ابـولو" \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) ktior! كتير! \(\qquad\)

EATING AND DRINKING oe Two verbs useful in a restaurant are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & béddi & éshrab & I want to drink & اشـرب & بــي \\
\hline & béddak & téshrab & you (m) want to drink & تشبرب & بـكـك \\
\hline & béddek & téshrabi & you (f) want to drink & تشبري & بـدك \\
\hline & béddkon & téshrabu & you (pl) want to drink & تـشربـوا & بـدكن \\
\hline & béddi & aakol & I want to eat & اكل & بـبي \\
\hline & béddak & taakol & you (m) want to eat & تاكل & بـكـك \\
\hline & béddek & taakli & you (f) want to eat & تاكلي & بـرك \\
\hline & béddkon & taaklu & you ( pl ) want to eat & تاكلوا & بـدكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

FIRST THING, LAST THING \(\propto\) There are several ways to say "first" and "last", including
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline awwal / ackher & first / last & أول / آخ \\
\hline awwalan / dkhiuran & firstly / lastly &  \\
\hline b-l-awwal / akhiir & at first / last & بـالأول / بـالآلخير \\
\hline awwal laakher shi & the first / last thing & أول / آخيـر شـي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

ANYTHING ELSE? \(\propto\) Remember the word gheer \(\quad\) when used with an attached pronoun can mean "something else" or "anything else". Compare these expressions
maafiigheero?
\(w\) gheero?
ayy shi taani?

Don't you have anything else? مـا في غيـره ؟
Would you like something else? ور غيره ؟
ايْ شـي تانـي ؟ ? Would you like anything else
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
 wénte shu béddak téshrab? و انت شـو بــك تـشرب9

B ana bass béddi \(\qquad\) ب أنـا بس بــي

A bacdeen béddi aakol \(\qquad\) أ أ بـعديـن بـدي اكل

B \(\qquad\)
 shu ra'yek?

شـو ر أيـك؟
A miilh. béddak shi taani?
أ منيـح. بـدك شي تانـي ؟
B la, haadaktiir. ب لا، هدا كثير.


A mniih. \(\qquad\) أ أنيح. \(w\) \(\qquad\) kamaan.

و

EACH, EVERY AND ALL oo kéll كل when followed by an INDEFINITE SINGULAR noun means "each" or "every" , for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kéllshi & everything, each thing & كل شـ \\
\hline kéll yoom & every day, each day & كل يـوم \\
\hline kéll \({ }^{\text {éktaab }}\) & every book, each book & كل كتاب \\
\hline kéll nooc & every type, each type & كل نـوع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If kéll كل is followed by a DEFINITE noun (singular or plural) it means "all", such as
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kéll él-ashyaa' & all the things & كل الآنثــياء \\
\hline kéll él-yoom & all day & كل الـيـوم \\
\hline kéll lé-ktaab & all the book & كل الكتاب \\
\hline kéll él-kétob & all the books & كل الكتب \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Also when you attach pronouns to kéll كل the meaning is "all", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kéllna (béddna) & all of us (want) & كلنـا (بــنـا) \\
\hline kéllkon (béddkon) & all of you (want) & كلكن (بـدكن) \\
\hline kéllon (béddon) & all of them (want) & كلهن (بـهن) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Another common way of expressing the same idea is
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & each of us (wants) & كل واحد منـنا (بـهاه) \\
\hline kéll waahed ménkon (béddo) & s) & كل واحد منكن (بـهد) \\
\hline wached ménon (béddo) & each of them (wants) & منـهن (بـهه) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{5. Number the lines of this conversation between a diner and waiter so it makes} sense.

A عalaceeni.
B wb-sérça, néhna méstacieliin.
A ahlan w sahlan. shu bétriidu?
B tayyeb, sha candkon él-yoom?
A tékrama.
B ₹ rqanaani caraz̧, iza bétrïd.
A nagam, anal-lüste!
B maashi, béddna maaza kaamle w samak iza bétriid.

A fii kéllshi. és-samak él-yoom tayyeb \({ }^{e}\) ktiir.

B fiicandkon liiste lé-l-akél?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ على عيني. } \\
& \text { ب و بـسرعـة. نــنـا مستـعجلين. } \\
& \text { أ أهـلاً و سـهلاً. شـو بتريــواء؟ } \\
& \text { ب طـيّب، شـو عنـدكن اليـوم؟ } \\
& \text { أ تكرموا. } \\
& \text { ب ع ثنـانـي عرق إذا بـتريــ. } \\
& \text { أ أـــم، أنـا اللستـة! } \\
& \text { ب مـاشـي، بـدّنا مـازة كامـلة و } \\
& \text { ســـك إذا بـتريـد. } \\
& \text { أ فـي كل شي. } \\
& \text { السـدك الـيـوم طـيّب كتيـر. } \\
& \text { ب فـي عندكن لستـة لـلأكل؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]

MORE PLEASE \(\rightarrow\) There are other common ways to ask for something politely: by adding
law samaht
law samahti
law samahtu
...please (to a man)
...please (to a woman)
...please (to a group)

or
mén fadlak
mén fadlek
mén faạ́lkon
... please (to a man)
...please (to a woman)
...please (to a group)

after the object you are requesting law samaht literally means "if you permit". These expressions can be used interchangeably with iza bétriidd إذا بتريــ . Note the helping vowel in mén fadilkon to avoid three consonants in a row.
6. Complete this conversation between a customer and a waiter.

A ahlanw sahlan. kam shakh \({ }^{b}\) s?
B \(\qquad\) .

A tfaḍ̣alu. shu bétrïdu?
B awwalshi, bïra \(\qquad\) samaht.

A kéllkon \(\qquad\) biira?

B la eafwan, bass raniinteen biira, huwwe béddo mayy.

A \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{e e n i .}\)


B baydeen \(\qquad\) hommos w
mhammra \(w\) yaalanii \(w\)
fattuush iza \(\qquad\) .
\(\qquad\) أ شـو بـتريـدوا؟


ب با، عفواً، بـس قنـينتـين بيـرة، هـو بـده مـي.




A \(\qquad\) shi taani?

B ee, shiushtacwuuk \(\qquad\) kabaab
\(\qquad\) shaawerma \(\qquad\) samak méshwi.

A bétriidu shi \(\qquad\) ?


B bass fawaake w knaafe law samaht.

ب بـس فـواكة و كنـانــة لو ســــت.

PAYING THE BILL \(\&\) You have already learnt one way to ask for the bill. A more polite way of asking for it is
mumken lé-hsaab iza betriid
مككن الحسـاب إذا بـتريـــ
may I have the bill please
In some restaurants and cafes how ever, you might not receive a written bill. In this case you simply ask the waiter for the total as follows
A qaddeesh lé-hsaab?
B lé-hsaab\7. leera.
تـيـش الحساب؟
الحساب .77 لـيرة.
7. Write six numbers between 25 and \(\mathbf{1 0 , 0 0 0}\) in Arabic


Work with a teacher or classmate. When your partner asks for the bill read one of the numbers while they write it down. Repeat until you have used all your numbers.
8. Prepare a short dialogue between a waiter and diner. Include:
- greetings
- ordering drinks and requesting the menu
- discussing available dishes and ordering
- receiving the order
- solving a problem or complaining about something
- requesting and paying the bill

THANKING YOUR HOST of At a restaurant you would simply say shukran شر اً upon finishing the meal or leaving the restaurant. When you are dining at someone's house however, at the end of the meal you should say to the host
daayme may God always provide food
to which they would reply
schteen may it give you health
صـتـين
to which you would then say
عala ralbak and you (iit. on your heart) على قلبك
If someone invites you to eat something but you wish to decline you say
sobteen
(no thank you but)
صحتـين
may it give you health

FUNCTION C: EXPRESSING YOUR FEELINGS
ACTIVE PARTICIPLES AS ADJECTIVES \(\Leftrightarrow\) At the end of the last chapter, we used the active participle saaken سـاكـن instead of a verb to mean "living". Remember that an active participle describes the state of a person or thing. In this chapter we will practise active participles which are used as adjectives. The words juug aaniin جوعانـينـ and méstaciel مستعجل used in the conversation at the beginning of the chapter to mean "hungry" and "in a hurry" are two of these.

No matter how active participles are used, they always take the same endings: taa marbuuta if you are talking about anyone female, and -iin -- if you are talking about more than one person, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline jungaan & (I am, you are, he is) hungry & جوعان \\
\hline juugaane & (I am, you are, she is) hungry & جوعانـ \\
\hline juukaanion & (we, they are) hungry & جوعانـــنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Write one of the following active participles under each of the pictures.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline juuqaan & hungry & جوعان \\
\hline shabgaan & full (of food) & شـبـعان \\
\hline cathaan & thirsty & عطشان \\
\hline farhaan & happy & فـرحان \\
\hline zaclaan & upset, sad & ز علان \\
\hline ghadbaan & angry & غضبـبان \\
\hline kaslaan & 1azy & كسـلان \\
\hline tacbaan & tired, sick & تـبـبان \\
\hline naysaan & sleepy & نــســنــنـ \\
\hline sahyaan & awake, sober & صحيان \\
\hline sakraan & drunk & سكران \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
a.

b. \(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\)

d.

e. \(\qquad\)
g.

i. \(\qquad\)

k.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{PEOPLE oc} \\
\hline walad ghiir, wlaad sghaar & baby & ولد صـغيرّ ، أولاد \\
\hline walad. wlaad & child & ولد، أولال \\
\hline sabi, sabyaan & boy & صبي، صبيـيان \\
\hline bénit, banaat & girl & بـنت، بــنات \\
\hline shabb, shabaab & young man & شـبّ، شـبـباب \\
\hline sabiyye, sabaaya & young woman & صبـيّة، صبـابـا \\
\hline réjijal, rjaal & man & رجّال، رجال \\
\hline sétt, séttact & woman (neutral) & سـتّ، ستّاتّاتِ \\
\hline mara, néswaan & woman (abstract) & مـرة، نـونوان \\
\hline shakhés, ashkhaas & person & شـخـص، \\
\hline zalame, zeĺm & guy & زلمـ، زلـم \\
\hline naas & people & نـاس \\
\hline \(a h^{e} l\) & people (also family) & أهـل \\
\hline hada, waahed(e) & someone, anyone & حدا، و احد(\%) \\
\hline flaan(e) & so-and-so, what's-his-name & فـلان(-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Which form of the active participle do you need to describe the following people?
eg lé-mgallemiin julugaan/juuqaane juuq aaniin
a. ér-rjiaal

عatshaan / qatshaane / \&atshaaniin
b. lé-mwazzafe
tacbaan / tac baane / tacbbaaniin
c. \(\quad e ́ s-s a b i\)
kaslaan / kaslaane / kaslaaniin
d. lé-wlaad
naqsaan / naq saane / naq saaniin
e. éz-zalame
sahyaan / sahyaane / sahyaaniin
f. ésh-shabaab
sakraan/sakraane / sakraaniin
g. él-banaat
farhaan / farhaane / farhaaniin
h. él-muduir
ghadbaan/ghadbaane / ghadbaaniin
i. él-asaatze
zaclaan/zaclaane / zaclaaniin

المعلّمـين



الرجّال
عطشان / عطـشانـة / عطششانـين
الموظلّفة
تـعبان / تــبـانـة / تـعبانـين
الصبي
كسـلان / كسـلانـة / كسـلانـين
الـولاد
نـعسان / نـعسانـة / نـعسانـين
الزلمـة
صحيـان /صحيـانـة / صحيـانـين
الـشباب
سكران / سكرانـة / سكرانـين
الـبنات
فـرحان / فـرحانـة / فـرحانـين


غضنبـان / غضـبـانـة / غضبـانـين
الأسـاتـة
زعـلان / زعلانـة / زعلانـين

HOT AND COLD ot There are three main ways of expressing 'hot' and 'cold'
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mshowweb, -e, -iin & I feel hot &  \\
\hline bardaan, -e, -iin & I feel cold & بـردان، --2 ، - \\
\hline  & it (the food) is hot & سـخن، \\
\hline baared, baarde & it (the food) is cold & بـارد، -8 \\
\hline (et-taq́s) shoob & it (the weather) is hot & (الـطـس) شـوب \\
\hline (ét-taq\(\dot{q}\) ) \(b a r^{\dot{c}} d\) & it (the weather) is cold & (الـطقس) بـرد \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
3. Write the opposite to these feelings. Select from the list underneath.
a. juugaan/

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline faacti & zaclaan & ز علان & فـاضي \\
\hline shabcaan & sahyaan & صـيـان & شـبـب \\
\hline bardaan & naysaan & نـعــان & بردان \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Listen to the descriptions of these people. Write how they are feeling under their pictures.

a. \(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)

c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

k. \(\qquad\)

m. \(\qquad\) n. \(\qquad\)

WHAT'S THE MATTER? © The most common way to ask someone "what's up?" or "what's the matter?" is
0 shébak?
shébaki? or shébek?
slébakon?
shébo?
shéba?
shébahon
what's the matter with you (m)? شـبك ؟
what's the matter with you (f)?

what's the matter with you (pl)?
شـبكن ؟
what's the matter with him?
شـبـه ؟
what's the matter with her?
شـبـها 9
what's the matter with them? شـبهن

When you have real concern for someone you might say
\[
\text { kheer shébak? } \quad \text { خيـر شـبك ؟ }
\]

You can also use this expression to talk about yourself. This is very colloquial and has the sense of self-criticism, for example
shébanip!
what's wrong with me today?!
شبنـي ؟!
shébana?! what on earth are we doing?!
5. Work with a teacher or classmate and take it in turns to ask what is wrong. The person replying should imagine thay are in the following situations, for example you have just become engaged
A shébak/ shébaki? or shébek?
أ شـبك؟ / شـبك(ـي) ؟
B maafiishi. bass farhaan(e).
ب بـ فـ شـي شـي بـس فـرحان(ـة).
a. you haven't eaten all day
b. you've been standing in the snow for two hours
c. you've just had a bottle of champagne
d. your dog has just been run over by a car
e. you discover your plane ticket has been accidently cancelled by the travel agent just as you're checking in at the airport and the plane is full.
f. you feel like putting your feet up and not doing any work
g. your airconditioner is broken and it's the middle of summer
h. you've been jogging for an hour
i. you're lost in the desert without water
j. you have twenty guests arriving in an hour and you haven't started cooking.
k. you've just had a ten-course meal
1. you've drunk 20 cups of coffee today
6. Return to page 150 and ask about the people pictured, for example

A shébo?
أ شـبهه؟
B maafichi. bass عatshaan.

\[
\otimes \otimes
\]

\section*{READING}
1. Read this bill. How many people is the bill is for, and what is the total?
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \(7 .\). & \begin{tabular}{l}
حمّص، متّبّل، بـاباغنوج، مـحمّرة \\
بـرك بـجبنـة، بـرك بـلحــة، بـطاطـا مقليـة \\
فتوش، سـلطة زيـتون
\end{tabular} \\
\hline r.. & كبـب \\
\hline r.. & \% \\
\hline r.. & شـيـش طـاووق \\
\hline 10. & \% \% \\
\hline 10. & بوظـة \\
\hline r.. & فواكة 7 \\
\hline vo & ميّ \\
\hline 10. & عصيـر بـردقان \\
\hline 7. & كولا \\
\hline r.. & بيرة ع \\
\hline 10. & قهوةr \\
\hline tro & * \\
\hline & المجموع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Read the conversation aloud and answer the questions.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الكارسـون: أهلـين. شـو بـدكن الــوم ؟ } \\
& \text { جون: جأو لا"، بـنـا قنينتـين مـي لـو سـمـحت. } \\
& \text { و بـسرعـة، نــن عطشـانـين كثـيـر . } \\
& \text { الكارسـون: على ر أسـي. بــكن اي شـي تـانـي؟ } \\
& \text { جون: جـس المقبـلات، إذا بـتّريـــ . } \\
& \text { الكارسـون: حاضر . }
\end{aligned}
\]

\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{PRONUNCIATION}

Listen and repeat these words, paying close attention to the difference in the sounds.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. \(\boldsymbol{a}\) versus \(\boldsymbol{a} a\)
a. samah
c. zatal

e. matar
مـطر
b. saameh
d. qaatel
f. mataar
 مـطار

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. ilé versus iilee
a. mén
c. sénn
هـنـ
\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { b. } & \text { miin } \\ \text { d. } & \text { siin } \\ \text { f. } & \text { hïra }\end{array}\)
هـــنـ
e. héb \({ }^{\dot{c}} r\)
حبر
حيرة

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. u/o versus \(u \boldsymbol{u} / \boldsymbol{o o}\)
a. furas
فـرص
b. mafruush
هـفرو
c. kétob
كت
d. maktuub
f. darabuu
مكتربوان
\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{V That's so expensive!}

\section*{\(\infty\)}

\section*{CONVERSATION}
1. Emily has gone shopping. Listen to the conversation and answer the questions. Do not look at the book while you are listening.
| ویـن إمـيـلي؟؟
2. Now listen to the conversation again.

تـديـش الصساب؟؟
3. Listen to the conversation for the last time.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شـو المشكلة؟ } \\
& \text { إمـيلي: صباح الخير ، يـطـيك الـعاذيـة. } \\
& \text { الخضنري: الله يـعافيكي. شـو بـتريدي مدام؟ } \\
& \text { إمـيلي: بـي كوسا و خيـار ، بقديش الكيـلو اليـوم؟ } \\
& \text { الخضـري: كم كيلو بـتريـي؟؟ } \\
& \text { إمـيلي: لحظة! أول بقـيـش الكيلو؟ } \\
& \text { الخضري مـو غالي، الكوسـا بـ. } 7 \text { ليـرة الكيـلو و الخيـار } \\
& \text { بس بـ.0 ليـرة الكيـلو. } \\
& \text { إمـيلي: شـي غالي كثيـر ! أغلى بكثيـر مـن مـبار ع! ليـش؟ } \\
& \text { الخضـري: المطر يـا مدام! المطر! } \\
& \text { إميلي: } \\
& \text { و مـا في مـطر منوب! }
\end{aligned}
\]
الخضـري: ايـه نــم مـدام، بـس مـبار حـ...




تـدـيـش الحسـاب؟


ليـرة مـدام. IV.



\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION oo}

E: sabaah él-kheer, yacatiik él-cafiyye.
\(\mathrm{K}: \quad\) allah yac aafiiki. shu bétriid madaam?
E: béddi kuusa whhiyaar. b-taddeesh él-killo él-yoom?
K : kamkilo bétruidi?
E: lahza! awwal, betaddeesh él-kiilo?
K: muughaali, é-kuusab-sitteen leera wèl-khiyaar bass b-khamseen leerál-kilo.
\(\mathrm{E}: \quad\) she ghaali ktiur' aghla \(b^{e}\)-ktiir mén mbaareh. leesh?
K : él-matar ya madaaam' él-matar!
E: bass ét-taq̧́s mnïh él-yoom-laa shoob w laa baŕd-w maa fii matar mnoob.
K: ee naqam madaam, bass mbaareh...
E: maashi...qatiini killiyeen kuusa w killo w nésss khiyaar.
K : haac̛̣r, tékrami!
E: taddeeshlé-hsaab?
\(\mathrm{K}: \quad\) miyye \(w\) sabaceen leera madaam
E: la qafwan, fii ghalat. lé-hsaab miyye khames w arbeaeen leera, muu miyye w sabcaeen, mu heek?

K: mazbuut sahiih madaam. él-harq magek, ana aasif.

\section*{\(\infty\)}

\section*{VOCABULARY o}

\section*{Nouns}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kuusa & courgette, zucchini & كوســا \\
\hline khiyaar & cucumbers & خـيار \\
\hline lahza & a moment & لحظـ \\
\hline killo, kililyeen, r \({ }^{+}\)kilio & a kilo, two kilos, kilo & كيـلو \\
\hline mbaareh & yesterday & مبـبارع \\
\hline matar & rain & مـطر \\
\hline \(t a p^{e} s\) & weather & طـس \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Adjectives}
aghla mén...
shoob
baŕd

\section*{Adverbs}
\(b^{e ́}\)-ktior

\section*{Verbs}
شــوبـ أغلى مـن...
more expensive than
hot
cold
by a lot
بكثيـر

عationi
give me..
Grammatical Words
leesh
lad.w laa.
maafii...mnoob

\section*{Expressions}
yacatiik él-caafiyye
allah yacaafiiki
yaa
maashi
muu heek
mazbuut
él-hafq maqek
aasef,aasfe, aasfiin
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline (question word) why & ليـ \\
\hline neither...nor... & .... \\
\hline there is no...at all & مـا فـ... \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

I hope you're well
ــعطيـك الـعاثـــة (lit. may He give you health)
and you

(vocative expression)
okay
isn't it
you're right
you'reright
عطـينـي
leesh
lad.w laa..
maafii...mnoob

يـعطيك الـعاهيـة
(lit. the truth is with you)
I'm sorry


\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION ©}

E: Good morning, I hope you're well.
K: Yes thank you. And you. What would you like?
E: I'd like some courgettes and cucumbers. How much are they today?
K: How many kilos do you want?
E: Just a moment! First, how much are they per kilo?
K: Not expensive. The courgettes are 60 lira a kilo and the cucumbers only 50 lira a kilo.
E: Goodness, that's so expensive! Much more expensive than yesterday! Why?
K : The rain madam! The rain!
E: But the weather is great today--it's neither too hot nor cold--and there's no rain at all!
K: Yes madam, but yesterday.
E: Oh, I see...well give me two kilos of courgettes and a kilo and a half of cucumbers please.

K: Certainly, at your service!
E: How much does it come to?
K: 170 lira madam.
E: No, I'm sorry that's wrong. It's 145 lira, not 170 , isn't it?
K : Yes, you're right. I'm sorry madam.
\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{EXERCISES}

\section*{FUNCTION A: COMPARING THINGS}

CHEAPER THAN... of When you say something is "cheaper" or "more expensive" than something else, you are using the "comparative" form of the adjective.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. Listen to the plain adjective followed by the comparative. Write the comparative, for example
eg rkhius /arkhas
رخيص / آرخص
a. kbüir / \(\qquad\) كبير /
b. sghiir / \(\qquad\) صغير /
c. ziil / ثقـل /
d. khafüf \(\qquad\) خفيفـ /
e. idüd \(\qquad\) جديـد /
f. qadiom \(\qquad\) قديم//
g. beiid \(\qquad\) بـعيد /
h. gariib قريـب /
i. ndïfi \(\qquad\) نـظيف: /
j. fagir / \(\qquad\) فقيـر /

Now look at adjectives and their comparatives and identify the three root letters (él-jézrr الجذر), for example
rkhius / arkhas, \(r-k h-s\)
رخيص / أرخص، ر-خ-ص

Can you see any patterns? If \(\mathbf{C}=\mathbf{a}\) root letter the formula for the plain adjective is
(plain): \(\quad \mathrm{C}_{1}(\mathrm{a}) \mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{iiC}_{3}\)
(comparative): \(\qquad\)
what is the formula for the comparative? Write it in the space provided and circle any exceptions to this formula in the list above.
2. Look at these comparatives and identify the three root letters, for example
eg akhas /r-kh-s
أرخص / ر-خ-


\section*{Now go back and write the plain form of the adjective after the root letters, for example}
eg arkhas /r-kh-s, rkhhiiss أرخص / ر-خ-ص، رخيصص

FINALLY WEAK ADJECTIVES of When the third root letter is a semi-vowel the root is said to be "finally weak". When an adjective is finally weak, the third root letter becomes an Alif Maksuura \(_{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{}\) in the comparative form, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ghaali /aghla & expensive, more expensive & لـ \\
\hline ghani laghna & rich, richer & غنى \\
\hline zaki/azka & smart, smarter & كي / أذكى \\
\hline ghabi / aghba & stupid, more stupid & / / أغبى / إكى \\
\hline hélu / ahla & pretty, prettier/sweet, sweeter & فو / أحلى \\
\hline qawi / azwa & strong, stronger & قوي/ أقوى \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

BETTER THAN... \(\infty\) There are two ways of saying "better than..."

> ahsan mén
> afdal mén...

أحسن مـن...
أفخـل هـنـنـ...

OTHER TYPES OF ADJECTIVES oo Of course there are many adjectives which do not follow the \(\mathrm{C}_{1}(a) \mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{iiC}_{3}\) pattern but nevertheless have the same comparative form. This is where your ability to search out root letters comes in handy.
3. Identify the roots and write the comparative form of each adjective, for example
eg mhérm/h-m-m, ahamm
a. mashhuur/ \(\qquad\) , ,

مهـْ/ أهمْ
b. malcuun / \(\qquad\) important مهم/ أهم famous \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) مشهور /

c. faateh \(\qquad\) , \(\qquad\)
d. ghaameal \(\qquad\)

e. waasag \(\qquad\)

f. dayyea / \(\qquad\) tight, narrow
g. wésekh/ \(\qquad\) dirty
\(\underline{\square}\)
، وسـخ /
h. bésheq / \(\qquad\) ugly
\(工\)
 بشـع /
i. sahél \(\qquad\) ,
easy \(\qquad\)
 سـهل/
1. \(s a e^{e} b\); \(\qquad\) difficult \(\qquad\)
4. Draw a line between adjectives with opposite meanings, for example

5. Look at the picture below. Which of the following statements is true?
élkhédari abu l-kheer...
a. akhas
b. awsckh
c. azrad
d. agghar
e. ajdad
f. ahsan

الخضـري أبـو الخيـر...
أرخص
أوسـخ
أطـرف
أصغر
أجدد
أحسن
...mén él-khédari abu ghadab.
él-khédariyye

أــو غضـ



THE CHEAPEST \(\sim\) If you say something is the "cheapest" or "most expensive" you are using the "superlative". Arabic uses the same form of the word for both the comparative and superlative, only the sentence structure tells you which is which. Look at the following examples

Dimashq akbar madiine \(b\)-suuriyya
دمـشق أكبر مديـنـة بـسوريـا
Damascus is the biggestcity in Syria
él-jaameq él-Omawi ahla iaameq b-Dimashq.


The Omayyad Mosque is the most beautiful mosque in Damascus.

\section*{Féyruuz ashhar mghanniyye b-lébnaan.}

فيـروز أشهـر مـغنّيـة بـلبـنان.
Feyruz is the most famous singer in Lebanon.
In other words, "the most" = comparative adjective + INDEFINITE SINGULAR noun

THE BEST... © There are two ways of saying "the best"
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
ahsan (shi) & the best (thing) & أحسن (شي) (شي) \\
afdal (shi \()\) & the best (thing) &
\end{tabular}

QUESTION WORD "WHICH" or Other words used before nouns to mean "which" are
anu which \((\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{f}\) and pl\() \quad\) أنـو
ani which (f only) أني
0
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A anu khédari \(\qquad\) \(b-e ́ s-s u u a ?\)
 i
B abuél-kheer \(\qquad\) khédari.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Practise the conversation using these adjectives.
a. aghla
b. andat
c. azrat
d. akbar
e. cardam

f. ahsan

ONE OF THE CHEAPEST or If you want to say "one of the cheapest" or "one of the most expenisve" of course, the sentence structure changes. Compare the following examples
halab mén akbar él-médon b-suuriyya.
حلب مـن أكبـر المدن بـسوريـا.

Aleppo is one of the biggest cities in Syria.

Dimashq akbar madiine b-suuriyya . دمـشق أكبر مديـنة بسـوريـا.
Damascus is the biggest city in Syria.
jaamé Sét Zeinab mén ahla él-jawaameq b-Dimashq.


Sayda Zainab Mosque is one of the most beautiful mosques in Damascus.
él-jaameq él-Omawi ahla iaamé b-Dimashq. الجاهـع الآمـوي أحلى جاهـع بـدمشق.
The Omayyad Mosque is the most beautiful mosque in Damascus.

Féyruuz mén ashhar él-mghanniyiin b-ésh-sharq él-awsat.
فيـروز مـن أثشهر المـنـّيـين بـالـشـرق الأوسـط.

Feyruz is one of the most famous singers in the Middle East.

Féyruuz ashhar mehanniyye b-lébnaan.
فيـروز أشهـر مـغنّيـة بـلبنان.
Feyruz is the most famous singer in Lebanon.

In other words, "one of the most" = mén + comparative adjective + DEFINITE PLURAL noun

\section*{FUNCTION B: GOING TO THE SHOPS}
\(\infty\)
1. Listen and find out where the following shops are located on the map below. Write them in the appropriate location.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline dékkaan, dakakiin & shop & دكّان، دكاكـين \\
\hline lahhaam, -e & butcher & لـّام، - \\
\hline khabaaz, - e & baker & خِّاز ، - \\
\hline sammaan, -e & grocer & ســّانّ - - \\
\hline khédari, - yye & greengrocer & خضّري، - يــون \\
\hline bayyac él-fawaake, bayyaaciin - & fruitier & - بـيّا \\
\hline suubermaarket, -aat & supermarket & سـوبرمـركـت، - ات \\
\hline saydaliyye, -aat & pharmacy & صيـدليّة، - ات \\
\hline hallace, -iin & barber & حلاّق ، - يـن \\
\hline masbagha, masaabegh & dry cleanerlaundry &  \\
\hline milkaaniikl, - yye & mechanic &  \\
\hline saayegh siyyaagh & jeweller & صايـغ، صيّاغ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


I'M GOING... oo Another active participle commonly used instead of a verb is



COME ON! © An expression you will often hear is yallah/! 1 . It cant mean "come on", "hurry up" or "let's go".
\(\infty\)
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A marhaba! ween \(\qquad\) \(?\)
¢- \(\qquad\) هـرحبا! ويـن i

B ahleen la-qand él-khédari.
ween \(\qquad\) énti?

A ana \(\qquad\) qa-l-lahhaam.
B élłhhédari janbél-lahhaam, yallah, nénshi sawa let's go together



\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & béddi & éshtéri \\
\hline & béddna & néshtéri \\
\hline & béddo & yéshtéri \\
\hline & bédda & téshtéri \\
\hline & béddak & téshtéri \\
\hline & béddek & téshtéri \\
\hline & béddkon & téshtéru \\
\hline & béddon & yéshtéru \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
I want to buy
we want to buy
he wants to buy
she wants to buy
you (m) want to buy
you (f) want to buy
you (pl) want to buy
they want to buy
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline اشـتـري & بـي \\
\hline نـشتري & بـدنـا \\
\hline يشتري & بـهده \\
\hline تشتري & بـهـها \\
\hline تشتري & بـك \\
\hline تشتّري & بـك \\
\hline تشتّروا & بـدنـن \\
\hline يـشتروا & بـهنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
for example
béddi éshtéri daftar
shu béddak téshtéri?
I want to buy a notebook
what do you want to buy?
بـدّي اشـتـري دختـر
بـدّي اشتري
\(\infty\)
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. You meet in the street at " \(X\) " on the map going to town for different reasons (pictured below). Discuss where you are going.

a.

c. khaatem, khawaatem خاتـ، خواتم
b.


ظرف، ظـروف

\section*{FUNCTION C: SHOPPING FOR FOOD}

GIVING ORDERS of When you give an order you are using the "imperative" form of the verb. We have already used several imperatives عaatini عطيني (give me), rooh (go), lefff لفو (g) (turn) and leek ليك (look).

An imperative verb has three forms:
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
rooh & go (to a man) & رو \\
roohi & go (to a woman) & روحيا \\
roohu & go (to a group) & روح
\end{tabular}

Note that giving orders is often necessary. As in English however, it is not polite. Here are some more useful orders:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tacaal /taca (la-hoon) & come(here) & تـعال / تـعى (لهون) \\
\hline haat & bring here & هـات \\
\hline jiib & bring here & جي \\
\hline khud & take & ح \\
\hline عaati (-ni...) & give (me...) & عطـي(ني...) \\
\hline warji (-ni...) / farji (-ni) & show (me...) & ورجي(ني...) / فـرجي(ني) \\
\hline stanna & wait & استّ \\
\hline émshi! & go awayt & ا مـشي! \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Listen to the instructions and fill in the missing words.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \({ }^{\text {él }}\)-huniik w &  \\
\hline lé-ktaab wél-qaamus la-hoon. & الكتاب و القامـوس لهون \\
\hline él-qaamuus &  \\
\hline lé-ktaab. & الكتاب، \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

WEIGHT MEASUREMENTS of Have you ever been confused about the fluctuation of prices quoted for fruit and vegetables? This might just be seasonal variation or it might be that sometimes the price is per kilo and sometimes per 200 grams, or
\[
\text { wřaiyye } \quad 200 \mathrm{~g} \quad \text { وقيّة }
\]

IT'S JUST THE THING ec Shop keepers are very keen to help you find what you are looking for in their shop. A phrase you will often hear is
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline qala kiifak & (to a man) & على كـيفكَ \\
\hline calakijfek & (to a woman) & على كـلـى \\
\hline cala kijfkon & (to a group) & على كيفك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
which means "This will be to your liking", "It's just what you want" or even "I'm sure you" 11 like this". This expression is also be used amongst friends to mean "whatever you like". This use however, is very casual.

IT'S NOT FRESH oc Useful adjectives when shopping for fruit and vegetables are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mémtaaz, mémtaaze & excellent & ممتاز، ، ممتازة \\
\hline taaza & fresh & تازة \\
\hline zarïf, zariüfe & good (quality) & خريـف، -2 \\
\hline manzuug, manzuuga & rotten, spoiled & مـنزوع، -- \\
\hline meaffen, mqaffne & mouldy & مـغِّن، - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

I MEAN... Another expression you will often hear is yacni... يـنـي. It can mean "Imean...", "you mean..", "sort of..." or "so-so" depending on the situation and the tone you use.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words. Then answer the questions.

A yacatiik él-caafiyye.
B \(\qquad\)

shu bétrïdi madaam?
A küf él-khédrá él-yoom?
أ كيـف الخضـرة اليـوم؟
B \(\qquad\) madaam, \(\qquad\) - \(\qquad\)
A \(b\) - \(\qquad\) él-kuusa él-yoom?


B kamkilo bétrïdi?
ب كم كيلو بـتريـي؟
A lahza! cowwal,b-raddeesh?
أ لحطـة! أول، بـقديـث؟
B muughaali, b- \(\qquad\) leeralé-wzrayye.


A yagni, \(\qquad\) leera él-kilo?!

\(\qquad\) mén mbaareh \(b^{E}\)-ktizr' maafiik traaciini? can't you give me a discount مـا فيك تراعينـي؟
B bass ménshaanek \(\qquad\) leera. just for you
 بس مـنـثـانك

A maashi... \(\qquad\) kullyeen kuusa.

كيـليـين كوسـا \(\qquad\) مـاشـي... i

B عala raasi.shu bétriidi gheero?
A \(\varepsilon^{\text {andak freez? }}\)


B law allah.
أ عنـدك شـريـز ؟ ب بلاواللـه. mén shwaye khalasu. they've just run out مـن شـويـة خلصوا. とanna méshmosh \(\qquad\) ktiir.

A \(\qquad\) ...lashukran.

él-as'ila:

a. ween éz-zbuune? zbuun,zabaayen customer ويـن الزـبـونة ؟
b. kuif él-khédra?

كيـف الخضـرا ؟
c. b-l-aakhier, b-ţaddeesh killo êl-kuusa?

بالآخيـر، بـقديـش كيـلو الكوسـا ؟
3. Read this list and then write the Arabic for each item under its picture.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline beed, beedaat & an egg, eggs & بيض، بيضنـات \\
\hline maciuun snaan & toothpaste & هـعجون أسـنـان \\
\hline dawa, éd d́wye & medicine & دواء، ادويــة \\
\hline kies, kyaas & bag & كيس، كياس \\
\hline rézz & rice & رز \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{a} d^{\dot{S}}{ }^{\text {d }}\) & lentils & عدس \\
\hline méth & salt & مـلح \\
\hline célbe, célab & packet, box, tin, can & علبـة، علب \\
\hline baskoot & biscuits & بسكوت \\
\hline kreem & cream & كريـ \\
\hline thiin & flour & طــــنـ \\
\hline haliib & milk & حليب \\
\hline laban, labne & yogurt, yogurt (drinking) & لـبن، لـبنـة \\
\hline toon & tuna & طون \\
\hline ganiine, ganaani & bottle & قنـينـة، قنــنـاني \\
\hline halib & milk & حليـبــ \\
\hline kétshaab & tomato sauce & كتشاب \\
\hline khall & vinegar & خلّ \\
\hline zeet (zeetuan) & (olive) oil & زيـ (زيـتون) \\
\hline martabaan, -aat & jar & مـرطبـان، - ات \\
\hline matramizz, -aat & jar & تـطرمـينز، -ات \\
\hline casal & honey & عسل \\
\hline maczuud, mrabba & jam & مـعقود، مـربّى \\
\hline rébb-, miyyet- (banadoora) & (tomato) paste (\% &  \\
\hline baakeet, -aat & packet & بـاكيت، - ات \\
\hline zébde & butter & ز \\
\hline tanake, -aat & large tin & تنكة، - ات \\
\hline zeet (zeetuan) & (olive) oil & زيـت (زيتون) \\
\hline réghîf, érghfe & loaf & رغيف، أرغفة \\
\hline \(k h e ́ b e ́ z ~\) & bread & خبز \\
\hline quétca, ztétac & piece &  \\
\hline sharfe, sherat & piece & شـقفت، شـفـف \\
\hline jébne & cheese & جبنـنـ \\
\hline killo & kilo & كيـو \\
\hline jébne & cheese & جبنـ \\
\hline sékkar & sugar & سكّر \\
\hline sanduut, sanadita & large box & صندوق، صناديق \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kézbara & corriander (f) & كزبـرة \\
\hline nagnag & mint & نـتـع \\
\hline barduunes & parsley &  \\
\hline zactar & thyme & زعتر \\
\hline racs, ruus & head & رأس، رؤوس \\
\hline yakhana, malfuut & cabbage (f, m) & يـنـنـ، مـلفوف \\
\hline zahra & cauliflower (f) & زهـرة \\
\hline fawaake & fruit & فواكة \\
\hline ananaase & a pineapple (f) & اناناســ \\
\hline battiikh & a watermelon & بطّيّخ \\
\hline battiikh asfar & amelon & بـّيّـحِ أصفر \\
\hline kilo & kilo & كيلو \\
\hline téffach & apples & تِفّاح \\
\hline méshmosh & apricots & مـشمـش \\
\hline mooz & bananas & هـوز \\
\hline karaz & cherries & كرز \\
\hline balah & dates & بِ \\
\hline tiln & figs & تـين \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{e ́ n}{ }^{\text {éb }}\) & grapes & عنب \\
\hline leemuun & lemons & ليـــون \\
\hline bértzaal, bérzaan & oranges & بـرتّال، بـرتـان \\
\hline dérraazen & peaches & در اقن \\
\hline njaas & pears & نجاص \\
\hline khookh & plums & خون \\
\hline rémmaan & pomegranates & ر مـّان \\
\hline freez & strawberries & فـريز \\
\hline lahme & meat & لحمـة \\
\hline lah'mbazar & beef & لحم بـر \\
\hline jaaj, jaaje & chicken, a whole chicken & جا جّ جاجـ \\
\hline séépr & breast & صدر \\
\hline fakhaad & drumsticks & فـانـان \\
\hline jawaaneh & wings & جوانح \\
\hline lahímghanam & lamb & لحم غنم \\
\hline fdkh'd khaaruut & leg of lamb & فـنـ خاروف \\
\hline lah'mkhanziir & pork & لحم خنزيـر \\
\hline lahém céjél & veal & لصم عجل \\
\hline ...biduun déhne & ...withoutfat & ...... \\
\hline ...biduuncad́m & ...withoutbones & ........ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


IT IS WRITTEN... \(\propto\) Destiny plays a significant role in Arab society, no better illustrated than by the expression "It is written". In Arabic, this expression is just one word
maktuab
(It is) written
مكتوب
and can mean "There is nothing you can do", "It couldn't be helped" or "We'll just have to put up with it". You can of course use this word literally to ask
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { qaddeesh maktuub? } & \text { how much is written } \quad \text { (on the price tag)? }
\end{array}
\]
when a price tag has been hand written and is difficult to decipher.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A raddeesh maktuub \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-l-kiis? }}\)
أ قــــش مكتوب عالكيـس؟
B \(\qquad\) leera madaam.
ــــــــــــــــــرة مـــام.
 these items.
a.


b.
c.
e.




d.

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES \(\rightarrow\) The word maktuub is a "passive participle". There are two types of participles: active and passive. The passive participle is used either as a noun or adjective or both.
6. Say these passive participles.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline maktuub & (It is) written & مكتوب \\
\hline maftuuh & (It is) open & مفتّوح \\
\hline mafhuum & (It is) understood & مفهوم \\
\hline magruut & (It is) known & مـعرون \\
\hline mawjuud & (It is) present & هـوجود \\
\hline mashghuul & (It is) busy, occupied & مـشـنول \\
\hline manzuue & (It is) rotten, spoiled & دنـزوع \\
\hline mamnuиع & (It is) forbidden & مدنوع \\
\hline masmuh & (It is) permitted & هسسهوح \\
\hline nazbuul & (It is) acceptable & مقبول \\
\hline macaual & (It is) reasonable & مـعقول \\
\hline majnuun & (It is) crazy & هـنـون \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Can you see the pattern? Write it here ( \(\mathrm{C}=\) a root letter) \(\qquad\)
7. Listen to these sentences and fill in the missing passive participles.
eg zaddeesh maktuub とa-l-baakeet?
a. ana bardaan ktïr.
leesh, él-baab \(\qquad\) \(?\)
b. éd-dars \(\qquad\) \(?\)
c. él-mudür \(\qquad\) él-yoom?
d. él-laban \(\qquad\) . b-él-mataar. photography
e. taswiir \(\qquad\)
f. tackhiin \(\qquad\) hoon?

تدّيّـش مكتوب عالبـاكيت؟







OPEN AND CLOSED \(\propto\) Note that the passive participle
maftuuh
open
كفتوح
is used to say a shop is "open" while the active participle

> msakker
closed
هسكرّر
is used to say a shop is "closed".

EXPRESSING AGREEMENT o To agree with someone emphatically you can say:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sahh & that's right & \(\tau\) \\
\hline kallaamak (-ek) sahh & what you say is right & كلاّمك صـح \\
\hline sahiih & that's right & صح \\
\hline mazbuut & exactly & مـطـبوط \\
\hline tmaam & exactly & تمام \\
\hline él-harq maqak (-ek) & you're right & الحق مـك \\
\hline & (lit. you have the right with you) & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Or, if you don't necessarily want to agree but just express your interest, you could say
sahiilh?
عan jadd?
wallaahi?
maczuul?
really? (is that right?)
really? (seriously?)
really?
really?
صـيـع؟
عن جد؟
واللـه؟
مـعقول؟
\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words. Then answer the questions.

A yacatiik él-caafiyye.
أ يـعطيـك الـعافيـة.
B allah yaqqađfïk. shu bétrüd éstaaz? الله يـعاهيك. شـو بتريد، أستاذ؟
A ween \(\qquad\) ?


B ianb \(\qquad\) leeko.

A ha-l-kiis ktiir ghbiur. maafiicandkon kies
\(\qquad\)
B la w allah. bass haada ahsan \(\qquad\) beél-balad.

A maashi. b-qaddeeshkiis \(\qquad\) \(?\)


B \(\qquad\) leera éstaaz.

A eafwan bass maktuub \(\varepsilon^{a-l-k i i s}\) \(\qquad\) .

B wariini...
sahiih, \(\qquad\) éstaaz.

أستاذ.


\section*{sahh wélla ghalat?}
a. éz-zbuun qand él-lahhaam
b. ha-l-kies akbar kies rézz b-éd-dékkaan.
c. harqqér-rézz 250 leera.

صحّ ولا غلط؟

حقّ الـرز .

FUNCTION D: SHOPPING FOR CLOTHES
COLOURS or Just like other adjectives, colours must match the gender of the noun they are describing. The basic and most often used colours have a special pattern.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. Listen to the colours and fill in the missing words.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline loon, élwaan & colour & لون، ألوان \\
\hline m, f, pl & & \(\mathrm{pl}, \mathrm{f}, \mathrm{m}\) \\
\hline ahmar, hamra, hémir & red & احمـر، حمر| ، حمر \\
\hline asfar, \(\longrightarrow\) séf \({ }^{\text {ér }}\) & yellow & اصفر ، هــــــــــ، صفر \\
\hline , zaraqa, zér \({ }^{\text {r }}\) ¢ & blue & رزها، زرق \\
\hline akhdar, khadra, & green & اخضور، خضـر ا ، \\
\hline aswad, \(\longrightarrow\) sund & black &  \\
\hline _ , beeda, buid & white & بيضّا، بيض \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Three patterns are provided below. Which is which ( \(\mathbf{m}, \mathrm{f}\) or pl )?
\(\qquad\) \(\therefore C_{7} C_{2} C_{3}\) \(\qquad\) : \(a C_{I} C_{2} a C_{3}\)
\(\ldots C_{1} a C_{2} a C_{3} a\)
\(\infty\)
2. Listen to the colours and fill in the missing words. Note that you use the feminine of these colours to describe plural objects.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline loon, élwaan & & لون، ألوان \\
\hline \(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{f} / \mathrm{pl}\) & & \(\mathrm{pl} / \mathrm{f}, \mathrm{m}\) \\
\hline bérteqaani, & orange & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
b. \(\qquad\) , bénniyye
dark brown

c. عénnaabi \(\qquad\) purple

d. \(\qquad\) ,kéhliyye
navyblue \(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\) nbiitiyye
burgundy

f. maadi \(\qquad\) grey

g. \(z a h^{E} r\) \(\qquad\) pink \(\qquad\) ز زهر ،

Which of these colours come from the name of a food or plant? Tick them.
\(\infty\)
3. Listen to the conversation and number the lines so it makes sense.

A warjini hadaak él-bluuz iza bétriid. أ وریيني هداك البلوز إذا بـتريـد.
B haaḍ̛r madaam shu bétrüdi? حاضر مـام. شـو بـتريـي؟؟
A él-loon héluwél-qyaas the size اللون حلو و القيـاس
mniih, basshat-qmaash the material منيـ، بـس هـالقمـاش و muu äét n, muu heek?

B tfaddali hayy akbar.
مـو قطن مـو هيك؟
ب ت تفضّلّل، هـي أكبر .
A eafwan..lahza iza bétruid...

B bass 1000 leera, madaam.
ب بـس بـ .... ليـرة، مـدام.
A loono helu ktiir bass dayyeq shwaye. أ لونـه حلو كثيـر بـس ضيّق شـويـة. fiiqyaas akbar?

فـي قيـاس أكبـر ؟
B él-bluuz al-astar á-néss kem?
taddal.
ب الـبلوز الاصفر النص كـ؟

A yaa'shi ghaali ktior'
B la w allah.
haadazétén miyye b-él-miyye.
A sahiih? maashi. b-traddeesh?

4. Read this list and then write the Arabic for each item under its picture.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline pmaash & material & قـمـاش \\
\hline miyye b-él-miyye... & \(100 \% \ldots\) &  \\
\hline ..ņétén & ...cotton & مقطن.. \\
\hline ...kéttaan & ..linen & كrتّان... \\
\hline ...naayloon & ..nylon & ..... \\
\hline ...booliustr & ...polyester & .- بـوليستر \\
\hline ...hariir snaaci & ..rayon & حريـر صناعي \\
\hline ...hariir tabiic \(i\) & ..silk & .... \\
\hline ...suut & ...wool & ...... \\
\hline ...jéld & ...leather (also vinyl) & جلد \\
\hline rasmaat él q maash & fabric patterns & رسـمات القماش \\
\hline saada & plain & سـادة \\
\hline mearraq(a) & multicoloured, floral & مــرّقّ(4) \\
\hline mnatrat (a) & dotted, spotted & منـنّط (4) \\
\hline nzallam(e) & striped & مـقلّم(4) \\
\hline kaaroyaat & chequered & كارويـات \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline (bluuz) nésṣ kém & short sleeve (blouse) & (بـلوز) \\
\hline (bluuz) kmaam \({ }^{\text {étwaal }}\) & long sleeve (blouse) & (بـلوز) كـونـام \\
\hline zérr, zraar & button & زرّ"، زدرار \\
\hline sahhaab, -aat & zipper & سـحّابه، -ات \\
\hline iooz...(jraabaat) & pair of...(stockings) & جوز...(جرابـات) \\
\hline awaac \({ }^{\text {i }}\) & clothing & أواعي \\
\hline maanto, maantoyaat & coat & هـانـطو، - يـات \\
\hline jaakeet, -aat & jacket & جاكيت، - ات \\
\hline kanze, -aat & jumper (f) & كنـزة، - ات \\
\hline féstaan, fasaation & dress &  \\
\hline bluuz, -aat & blouse & بـلوز، -ات \\
\hline kharraata, -aat & skirt(f) & خرّاطـة، - ات \\
\hline tanuura, tananier & skirt (f) & تنورة، تّنجـ \\
\hline  & set comprising skirt \& & كققم، \\
\hline kfuut & gloves & كفوف \\
\hline kéndra & shoes (women's) (f) & كنـدرة \\
\hline sabbaat, boot & shoes & صبّاط، بـوط \\
\hline iraabaat & socks, stockings (f) & جرابـات \\
\hline showwaata, -aat & shoelaces & شـوّاطـة، -ات \\
\hline badle, -aat & man's suit (f) & بـلـلة، - ات \\
\hline badle rasmiyye, -aat & uniform (f) & بـلـلـ رسـيـية ، -ات \\
\hline żamils, żémşaan & shirt &  \\
\hline bantaloon, -aat & pair of trousers & بنطلون، - ات \\
\hline  & belt &  \\
\hline kracfe, -aat & tie(f) & كر افـة، - ات \\
\hline shahhaata, -atat & slippers (f) & شـــــــة، - ات \\
\hline tbazaab, mabacziib & backless wooden clogs & قبـقاب، قبـاقيب \\
\hline qamuils noom & night shirt & قـيـص نوم \\
\hline biijaama, -aat & pair of pajamas (f) & بـيجـا مــ، - ات \\
\hline biijaamet riyaada & tracksuit (f) & بيـبـا هـة ريـاضـة \\
\hline maayoo & swimming costume & مـايـوه \\
\hline isharb, -aat & scarf & إيـشارب، -ات \\
\hline taniyye, tawacari & hat (f) &  \\
\hline baarfaan & perfume & بـارخـان \\
\hline maakiyaaj & makeup & مـاكـيا \\
\hline naddaaraat (shamsiyye) & glasses (sun...) (f) &  \\
\hline qadasaat & contact lenses (f) & عدسـات \\
\hline gharad, ghraad & goods, things & غرض، غراض \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\(\infty\)
5. Listen to the conversation and write the price of the item they are discussing under its picture above.

A yacatiik él-caafiyye.
B allah yagaguiki.
shu bétriidi madaam?
A béddi \(\qquad\)
mérshaan ésh-shéghél
for work
أ أ يـعطيك الـعاغيـة.
warjïni hadaak \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

ورجيني هداك
iza bétrïd
أذا بـتريــــ

B \(\qquad\) \(?\)

A la, akiid la. \(\qquad\)
؟ ب

B tfadldali. haada miyye b-él-miyye
\(\qquad\) madaam

A mniih. bass \(\qquad\) kbiir shwaye. كبير شـويـة.

\(\qquad\) i fiicandkon asghar?

B taddali hay asghar.
A raddeesh hargo?
B bass \(\qquad\)
غي عنـدكن أصـفر ؟


I'M WEARING... \(\propto\) Two more active participles used instead of verbs are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & laabes & \(\mathrm{I}(\mathrm{m}) /\) /you (m)/ he is wearing & لابس \\
\hline & laabse & I (f)/ you (f) / she is wearing &  \\
\hline & laabsiin & we / you ( pl ) / they are wearing & لابـسـين \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
which is used for all items of clothing except accessories such as scarves, hats, glasses, contact lenses, perfume and makeup. For these items you use
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline hactet & I (m)/you (m)/ he is wearing & حاطـطـط \\
\hline hacatta & I (f)/ you (f)/ she is wearing & حا \\
\hline haattion & we / you (pl) / they are wearing & حاطـّنِ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
6. Hasan and Rima wear amazing outfits. Colour and then describe them, for example

Hasan laabes bédle kaaroyaat kbiire
حسن لابـس بـلــة كارويـات كـيـرة


\section*{FUNCTION E: DESCRIBING PEOPLE}

HAIR AND SKIN oo The basic skin and hair colours in Syrian Arabic are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline jéld & skin & جلد \\
\hline aswad, sooda & black & ســول، ســول| \\
\hline asmar, samra & dark brown & أسْـــر ، ســــر ا \\
\hline hénti, héntiyye & olive (lit. wheat coloured) & صنـطي، هنـيّة \\
\hline abyad, beeda & white & ابـــضض، بــضضا \\
\hline shacr & hair & شـعر \\
\hline aswad & black & سـول \\
\hline bénni & brown & ي \\
\hline asharar, shamra & blond (incl light brown) & اشــقر، شــر| \\
\hline ahmar, hamra & red & اصــر، صمـر| \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

As in English, you can say "she is blond", but not "she is brown" to mean she has brown hair.

FACIAL FEATURES ot Other hair and facial features include
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shacro, shacra. ...miag \(\varepsilon^{a d}\) & his / her hair is. curly & \begin{tabular}{l}
شــر ه، شـعرهـا \\

\end{tabular} \\
\hline ...saabel & .. straight & ..... \\
\hline ...masbuugh & ..dyed & مصنـوغ \\
\hline aslay & bald & اصلع \\
\hline élo.. & he has a & إلـ... \\
\hline ...daín, léhye & ...a beard &  \\
\hline ...saksuuke & ...a goatee & . \\
\hline . shawaareb & ...a mustache & .. \\
\hline ...sawaalef & ..sideburns & را..سـوالف. \\
\hline raas, ruus & head & رأس، رؤوس \\
\hline wéshsh wiuuh & face & وجّه، وجوه \\
\hline ceen, cyuun & eye & عـين، عيون \\
\hline haajeb, hawaajeb & eyebrow & حاجب، حواجب \\
\hline héd \({ }^{\text {d }}\), hdaab & eyelash & هدب، أهداب \\
\hline édén, adaan & ear & ألن ، أذان \\
\hline énf, nuut & nose & أنـفـن، أنـون \\
\hline témm, tmaam & mouth & تـ، تمام \\
\hline lsaan, lsaanaat & tongue & لسنان، لــانـانـات \\
\hline sénn, snaan & tooth & سـنّ، اسنـنان \\
\hline darín, ckruun & chin (f) & دقـن، دقـون \\
\hline khadd, khauud & cheek & خدّ، خدود \\
\hline ibiin & forehead & ببـبن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
1. Look at the pictures and listen to Jane describe her family then decide which

hayy suuret ahil. abigasiir w smiin \(w\) \(\qquad\) w laabes bédle. élo dą̣n whaatet naddaaraat. émmi laabse tannuura w bluuz w haatut naddaaraat kamaan wshagra \(\qquad\) \(w\) \(\qquad\) w miac と ad. ékhti qasiira w
\(\qquad\) shwaye. shacra asharar saabel w tawiil shwaye. akhi zasiir w smiin \(w\) shacro gasiiir \(w\) \(\qquad\) -
Now look at a picture of your own family members and describe them.

0
2. Listen to the conversation and then write the names of the people they are talking about under their pictures below.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline A & mien harh-shabb & & مـين هـا لـشب؟ \\
\hline B & min? & \multirow{3}{*}{the one who} & مـين ؟ \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{A} & yalli shacro aswadw & &  \\
\hline & laabes bédle kaaroyaat. & & لابـس بـلـلـ كارويـات. \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{B} & aah, haada & & آه، هـا ها \\
\hline & huwwe mhandes érdoni & & هـو مهندس اردنـي و \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss the other people. Only one of you should look at the names under the picture.

\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A }
\end{aligned}
\]

FUNCTION F: SAYING "NO"
MAA VERSUS MUU © We have already learnt several ways to say "not" using the two

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline maafii... & there is not... & مـا فـ \\
\hline maa béddi... & I don't want. & هـا بـدّى \\
\hline maacandi... & I don't have.. & مـا عنـدي... \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
and muи 0 on to negate simple (nominal) Arabic sentences, for example
haada nuu ghaali. That's not expensive. هدا مو غالـى.
ana nuu b-él-beet.
hiyye muu meallme.
ana nuu zaclaan.
I'm not at home. أنا هـو بـالبيت.
hénne muu saakiin be

They don't live in Mezze.
1. Negate these sentences.
\(\qquad\)

MAA + L + ATTACHED PRONOUN of Often muи is substituted withmaa + +attached pronoun مـا+لـ+ضمـير \(L\), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline maali b-él-beet. & I'm not at home. &  \\
\hline maala meallme. & She's not a teacher. & مـالها مـعلمـة. \\
\hline maali zaclaan. & I'm not upset. & مـالـي زعـلان. \\
\hline maalon saakniin & They don't live in Mezze & مـالهـن سـاكنــنـنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Which of the sentences in exercise two can you rephrase using maa+l+attached pronoun?

ABSOLUTELY "NOT" \(\rightarrow\) The words mnoob منـوب and abadan أبـداً at the end of a negative sentence to mean "not at all".
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
muu... mnoob & not...at all \\
muu... abadan & not.... at all
\end{tabular}
3. Negate these sentences, for example
ana zaclaan \({ }^{e}\) ktior.
ana nwu zaclaan mnoob.
أنـا زأنـا زعلان كثـيـر .
a. gandi masaariktiir.
عنـدي مصـاري كثيـر .
b. maci fraata ktiir.
هــي فـر اطــة كثيـر .
c. fiiméshíkle kbïre.
ثي مـشكلة كبـيرة.
\(\qquad\)
d. haadaghali ktior!


هـدا غـالـي كثيـر!
\(\qquad\)
e. hayy mniilha ktier!'

هـيّ منـيـــة كثيـر!

IDIOMS ot Two useful idiomatic phrases using muu هـ and maa share
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline nuu shéghlak' & none of yourbusiness! & مـو شــغـلك \\
\hline muu heek? & isn't it? & مـو هــك؟ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
nxuu heek مـو هيكك is the most common way of seeking agreement from or agreeing with someone in a casual conversation. It is much simpler to use than in English where you must change 'isn't it' to 'aren't they' and so on depending on the sentence. mau heek مـو هيك does not change.
heek هيك is also used by itself to mean "like this" or "in this way".

NOT "EVEN ONE" of When used alone wélla و وmeans simply "or". When used alone in a negative sentence it means "not even one", for example
maa fii wélla waahed
maa maçi wélla frank
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline there isn't even one & هـ \\
\hline I don't even have &  \\
\hline a cent on me & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Don't confuse this with the expression la wallah لا و اللـ which looks and sounds very similar but means "(believe me) no".

EITHER...OR ot You do not use wélla لو وor aw if you want to say "either....or...". Instead, ya....ya........... يـ..... يـ is used, for example
ésmo
ya Hasan ya Hussein

His name is
either Hasan or Hussein.


NEITHER...NOR or You do not use maa Instead, laa.....w laa..... ...... لا l ..... لا is used, for example
ét-taqés mnüh él-yoom \(\quad\) The weather's good today, الطقس منيـج اليـوم، لطا لا لا
laa shoob w laa bar \({ }^{e} d . \quad\) it's neither hot nor cold. لا شـوب ولا برد.

\section*{0}
4. Listen to these sentences and fill in the missing adjective.
a. él-yoom ana laa zaclaan w laa \(\qquad\) الـيـوم أنـا لا زعـلان و لا
b. él-yoom ana laa mashghuul w laa \(\qquad\) اليـوم أنا لا مـشـفول و لا
c. és-suaq hoon laaghaali w laa \(\qquad\) السوق هون لا غـالي و لا
d. él-qarabi laa saćéb wlaa \(\qquad\) الـعريـي لا صـب و لا
e. beeti laa kbiir wlaa \(\qquad\) بيتي لا كيـير و لا
f. ett-tcứs laa shoob wlaa \(\qquad\) الـطقس لا شـوب و لا

THE WEATHER AND THE ATMOSPHERE Although in Syria, ét-tazer \(s\) en الـ طقس is most commonly used in daily conversation about theweather, ej-jaww جو can also mean "the weather". So if you want to say the "atmosphere is nice" use the adjective hélu حلو, rather than \(m n i i h^{2}\) منيـئ which would mean "the weather is good".

NEGATIVE QUESTIONS \(\approx\) To answer a negative question such as maalo saaken b-él-Mezze? Doesn't he live in Mezze? مـالـه سـاكن بـالمزه ؟
you can either say,
la, (maalo saaken b-él-Mezze,)، لا، مالـ، سـاكن بـالمزه huwwe saaken b-él-Maalki no, he lives in Malki. هو سـاكن بـالمالكي. or, you can say
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mbala! & yes & هـبـلا \\
\hline (saaken b-êl-Mezze.) & (he does live in Mezze). & (ساكن بـالمزه.) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\(\infty\)
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A maalak \(\qquad\) ?
¢ \(\qquad\) مـالك i
B \(\qquad\) ana \(\qquad\) . \(\qquad\) أنا \(\qquad\) ana mén \(\qquad\) أنـا مـن

Now work with a teacher or classmate and take it in turns to ask each other these questions.
a. maalak ostraali? maalek ostraaliyye?
b. maalak taaleb? maalek taalbe?

مـالك طـالب(ـ) ؟
c. maalak métzawwej? maalek métzawwje?
مـالك متـزوّج(ـ) ؟
d. maa qandak éwlaad? maa qandek \(k^{e ́}\) wlaad?
مـا عـــــكَ او لاد ؟
e. maa élak ékhwaat? maa élek ékhwat?
مـإ الَكِ أخـوات ؟
f. maa mac ak fraata? maa macek fraata?

مـا مــكَ خـر اطـةـ ؟
\[
\otimes
\]

\section*{READING}
1. Read the conversation aloud and answer the questions.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الـزبـونـة: ايـه، كثيـر حلو. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الـزبـونـة: صحبح، بـس كمـان بـي واحـ نص كم، } \\
& \text { مـو كمـام طـو ال هـيك. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الـزبـونـة: يسـلمـوا، بـس مـا مـعي جزدانـي اليـوم. بـكر ا إن شـاءاءلـه. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\otimes \otimes
\]

\section*{PRONUNCIATION}

Listen and repeat these words, paying close attention to the difference in the sounds.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
1. ii versusee
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline a. mion &  & b. mneen & منـين \\
\hline c. kiut & كيف: & d. seef & صينـ \\
\hline e. kïlo & كـيـو & f. leera & ليـرة \\
\hline g. knïse &  & h. ineene & جنـيـنـنـ \\
\hline i. bétriid & بتـريـد & j. magleesh & مــليـث \\
\hline k. raarib &  & 1. zareet & قـريـتِّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{0}
2. \(u \boldsymbol{u}\) versus \(\boldsymbol{o o}\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline nuur & كور & b. noom & كوم \\
\hline c. kuusa & كوسـا & d. koola & كولا \\
\hline e. duush & دو & f. shoob & شـوب \\
\hline g. bluuz & بـلوز & h. mnoob & هـوبوب \\
\hline i. julugaan & جوعنان & j. shookat & شـوكات \\
\hline k. magzual & معقول & 1. basboor & بسـبور \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{VI When did you arrive?}

\section*{0 \\ CONVERSATION}
1. Emily meets her new boss for the first time. Listen to the conversation and answer the questions. Do not look at the book while you are listening.
|إمـيلي مـتزوجـة؟
2. Now listen to the conversation again.
r
عنـدهـا او لاد ؟
3. Listen to the conversation for the last time.
بـ مـين سـاكن بـنـيـو زيـلانـدا؟؟
إميلي: صباح الخير، إستاذ. أنا المعلــة الجديدة للــة الإنجليزيـة.
المدير: صباح الخير . آه انتي الآنسة إيملي! أهـا و سههلا فيكي، تشرفنا. إميلي: أهلين فيك.
المدير: إيمتى وصلتي؟
وصلت يـوم السبت.
إجيتي لحالك؟
ايـهـ إجيت لحالي لانهـ زوجي لسا عنده شــل باستـر الـيا
المدير: آه، انتي متزوجة. عندكن او لاد ؟

صحيح؟ بس في كثير قطاط هون!
أميلي: ايـئ، شفتهن بالشار ع.
المدير:
ايـه عملت جولـة مبار ح هــ ر دفيقتي ريما و أكلنـا بمطعم حلو . وين أكلتوا؟

انتي اسـتر الـــ، مـو هيك؟ ويـن اشتـغلتي مـن قبل ؟

انت رحت على استر اليا شي؟
لا، مـا رحت على استر اليا، بـس رحت على نـيو زيـلاندا السنـة الماضيـة. بنت خالتـي سـاكتـة هونيك.
ليش مـا رحت على استر اليا مـادام كنت بنيو زيـاندا ؟
لانـه ما كان عندي وقت كافي.
كم يوم تـعدت هونيك ؟ المدير: أسبوع.
بس أسبـوع!؟ نيـو زيـلاندا بـعيدة كثير ! حرام!
المدير : صـيحع يـا ريت كان عندي وقت أطول.
خيرها بـغيرها. عفواً، عن إذنك أستاذ . عندي مـوعد بالهجرة و الجوازات. خاطرك .
المدير: : مـع السلامـة مدام أميلي.

\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION ©}

E: sabaah él-kheer, éstaaz ana lé-mq alleme lé-jdiade lé-l-lughe l-énglizziyye.
A: sabaah él-kheer. aah, énti él-aanise Emily. ahla wa sahlafiki, tsharrafna.
E: ahleenfuik.
A: eemta wṣélti?
E: wséf́t yoomés-sabét.
A: éjizit la-haalek?
\(\mathrm{E}: \quad e e\), éjït la-haali la'énno zooji lissa qando shéghél b-ostraalya.
A: aah, énti métzawweje qandkon é wlaad?
E: la, maa qanna, qanna tratt. bass taraknah maqe émmi b-ostraalya.
A: sahiih? bass fii ktïr qataat hoon!
E : ee, shéffon \(b\)-ésh-shaareq.
A: yaacni qmélit jawle b-ésh-shaam shi?
\(\mathrm{E}: \quad e e_{,}\)quél ét jawle mbaareh maq rfiztil Riima w akalna b-maţ am hélu.
A: ween akalu?
E: nsït ésmo. bass kaan maţamb-beet qarabi b-ésh-shaamél-zqadiume.
éj-jaww kaan hélu wél-akal numtaaz.
A: énti ostraaliyye, muu heek? ween \({ }^{\text {éshtaghalti mén eqab'l? }}\)
E: shaghat't b-madrase saanawiyye b-madiinet Suidni b-wilaayet ' nyuu saawth waylz. énte réh \(h^{\prime} t\) qala ostraalya sho?
A: la, maa réht́t cala ostraalya bass réhét qala nyuu zillaanda és-séne l-maadiye. béntkhaalti saakne hunïk.

E: leesh maa réhét qala ostraalya maadaam ként bé-nyuu zillaanda?
A: la'énno maa kaan qandi wazt kaafi.
E: kamyoomzacadt hunïk?
A: ésbuuq.
E: bass ésbune ?! nyuu zillaada beiide ktiir' haraam'
A: sahiih. ya-reet kaan qandi wart atwaal.
E: kheera b-gheera. qafwan, qan éznak éstaaz. qandi mawqad b-él-hijraw él-jawazaat. khaatrak.
A: maqés-salaame madam Emily.

\section*{VOCABULARY oc}

Nouns
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline lugha, lughaat & language & لـــة، لـفات \\
\hline aanise, aanisaat & teacher (also Miss) & آنـــة، آنـات \\
\hline shéght́l, ashghaal & work, business & شـفل، أشـغال \\
\hline zatt, qataat & cat & قـطّ، قـطاط \\
\hline jawle, jawlaat (b-) & tour (of) & جولـلة، جو لات (ب) \\
\hline mbaarch & yesterday & مبـارح \\
\hline fiuz, rfizqa, réfaq̧at & friend &  \\
\hline joww & atmosphere, weather & \\
\hline madrase saanawiyye & secondary school & مدرسـة ثانـويــة \\
\hline madiine, médon & city, town & مديـد \\
\hline madiunet Suidni & the city of Sydney & مـدينـة سـيـنـنـي \\
\hline wilaaye, wilaayaat & state & ولايـة، ولايـات \\
\hline wilaayet 't nyuu saawth waylz & the state of NSW &  \\
\hline wait, awzaat & time & و وـتد، اوتات \\
\hline mawe ed, mawaaciid & appointment & هـوعد، مـواعهـ \\
\hline (maktab) él-hijra & (Office of) Immigration & (مكتب) الهجرة) \\
\hline wél-jawazaat & and Passports & و الجوزات \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Adjectives}
mémtaaz, mémtaaze
maadi, maadiye
kaadi, kaafye
excellent
last, past
enough

> مدتاز، ممتازة
> مـاضـي، مـاضيـة
> كافي، كافيـة

\section*{Verbs}
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline wṣélti ( \(w-s-l\) ) la \(w s ̣ e ́ l t ~(w-s-l) l a\) \\
\hline éjiziti (j-a-') \\
\hline éjït ( \(\left(1-a^{-}\right)\) \\
\hline sheftet (sh-w-f) \\
\hline \(\varepsilon\) cmélit ( \(\varepsilon-m-l)\) \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{n \in e l d ~} l^{\prime}\) ( \(\left.\varepsilon-m-l\right)\) \\
\hline tarakna (t-r-k) \\
\hline akalna ( \(a-k-l)\) \\
\hline akaltu (a-k-l) \\
\hline nsiit ( \(n-s-y\) ) \\
\hline shtaghalti (sh-gh-l) \\
\hline shaghat \({ }^{\text {ct }}\) (sh-gh-l) \\
\hline refhét (r-w-h) cala \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
you (f) arrived in
I arrived in
وصلتي (وصل) لـ
you (f) came
وصلت (وصل) لـ

I came
اجيتي (جاء)
اجيـت (جاء)
I saw
you (f) did
شـفت (شـوف)
عمـلتي (عمـل)
I did
عملت (عمـل)
تركنا (ترك)
أكلنا (أكل)
أكلتوا (أكل)
you (pl) ate
نــيـتـ (نسـى)
اشتتغلتي (شـغل)
اشتـغلت (شـغل)
you (m) went to
رحت (Jو ح) على
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(r e h^{e} t(r-w-h)\) cala & I went to & رحت (رون) على \\
\hline ként ( \(k\)-w-n) & you (m) were & كنت (كون) \\
\hline kaan (k-w-n) عandi & I had & كان (كون) عندن) \\
\hline  & you (m) stayed & تـعدت (قـدن) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Grammatical W ords}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline la'énno & because & لانـه \\
\hline lissa & still & لسّا \\
\hline (tarakna) - \(h\) & (we left) it & (تركنا) - \\
\hline (shéf́t) -on & (I saw) them & (شفت) - هـن - \\
\hline ..shi? & (question marker) & -.... \\
\hline mén पqabél & before & مـن قـبل \\
\hline maadaam & since, seeing as, as long as & مـادام \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Expressions}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tsharrafna & pleased to meet you & تـشرّهنا \\
\hline la-hadak & by yourself & لحالك \\
\hline la-haali & by myself & لحالـي \\
\hline muu heek? & aren't you? & هـو هـيـك \\
\hline haraam' & shame on you', that's terrible & حرام! \\
\hline ya-reet & I wish, if only & يـ ريـت \\
\hline kheerab-gheera & better luck next time &  \\
\hline とan éznak, éznek, êzénkon & excuse me إذنكن & عن إذنَكِ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
"HARAAM "AND "HALAAL" ot These two words are very important in Arab life. Literally they mean
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
halaal & permitted & حلال \\
haraam & forbidden &
\end{tabular}
and are used in a variety of ways, for example


Another word not quite as strong as haraam صرام but carrying the same nuance of social unacceptability is
\(\varepsilon^{i i b}\)
wrong, shameful
عيـب

\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION ©}

E: Good morning, sir. I'm the new English teacher.
A: Good morning. Ah, you're Emily, the teacher. Welcome, it's a pleasure to meet you.
E: Nice to meet you.
A: When did you arrive?
E: I arrived on Saturday.
A: Did you come by yourself?
E: Yes, I came by myself because my husband still has business in Australia.
A: Oh, you're married. Do you have any children?
E: No, we don't. We have a cat, but we left him with my mother in Australia.
A: Really? There are lots of cats here.
E: Yes, I saw them in the street.
A: You've already done a tour of Damascus?
E: Yes. I did a tour yesterday with my friend Rima and we ate at a lovely restaurant.
A: Where did you eat?
E: I've forgotten its name, but it was a restaurant in an Arabic house in the Old City. The atmosphere was great and the food superb.

A You're Australian, aren't you...where did you work before?
E: In a secondary school in the city of Sydney in the state of New South Wales. Have you been to Australia?

A: No, I haven't been to Australia but I went to New Zealand last year. My cousin lives there.

E: Why didn't you go to Australia seeing as how you were in New Zealand?
A: Because I didn't have enough time.
E How long were you there?
A A week.
E Just a week? New Zealand's such a long way a away. That's terrible!
A: I know. If only I'd had more time.
E: Next time perhaps. Excuse me sir, but I have an appointment at Immigration and Passports. Goodbye.

A: Goodbye Madam Emily.
\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{EXERCISES}

FUNCTION A：TALKING ABOUT PAST EVENTS
ARABIC DICTIONARIES © Arabic dictionaries usually list words according to their root． Verbs are always at the beginning of the entry in the simplest form－－masculine third person singular，or the＂he＂form－－because this form is closest to the root．To help you get used to seeing the root whenever you look at a verb，we will include it in brackets with each vocabulary entry，for example
\[
\text { wṣélti (wéṣel) you (f) arrived } \quad \text { وصلتي (وصل) }
\]

VERBS－－REGULAR TYPE I ROOTS of Although at first Arabic verbs may seem complicated， they are in fact quite regular．We will practise them in groups to help you remember the patterns．First we will look at regular Type I verbs．

Remember that all Arabic words are derived from roots which contain the basic meaning of the word．The root is made of three consonants，for example

Regular＇a＇Type I Roots
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(k-t-b\) & write & ك－－－ب \\
\hline \(d-r-s\) & study & لـ－ر－س \\
\hline \(r-q-s\) & dance & ر－ق－ص \\
\hline \(s-b-h\) & swim & س－ب－ \\
\hline \(r-k-d\) & run & ض－كر \\
\hline \(t-b-k h\) & cook & ط－ب－ \\
\hline \(a-k-l\) & eat & أ－ك－ل \\
\hline gh－s－l & wash & 价－غ \\
\hline \(a-k h-d\) & take & \(\dot{j}-\dot{\chi}\) \\
\hline \(\underline{k h-l-s}\) & finish & ص－ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Regular＇é＇Type I Roots
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\(\varepsilon-m-l\) & do \\
\(s-m-\varepsilon\) & hear，listen \\
\(f-h-m\) & understand \\
\(\varepsilon-r-f\) & know \\
\(s h-r-b\) & drink \\
\(l-\varepsilon-b\) & play \\
\(r-k-b\) & ride \\
\(w-s-l\) & arrive \\
\(r-j-\varepsilon\) & return \\
\(t-l-\varepsilon\) & go out，go up
\end{tabular}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { J-م-q } \\
& \text { س-~ } \\
& \text { - } \\
& \text { - }-\lrcorner \\
& \text { ش-ر-ب } \\
& \text { ل-ع-ب } \\
& \text { ر-ك-ب } \\
& \text { و-ص-ل } \\
& \text { ع-てー」 } \\
& \text { ع-」-ط }
\end{aligned}
\]
1. Root recognition game. Do not worry about the meaning of the verb or its conjugation, simply try to match roots with verbs, for example
\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { a. } & k-t-b \\ \text { b. } & d-r-s \\ \text { c. } & g h-s-l\end{array}{ }_{l}^{\text {ghaslet }} \begin{aligned} & \text { sabahu } \\ & \text { katab }\end{aligned}\)
d. r-m-s rakaḍt
e. \(a-k-l\) darastu
لرستّوا
أ-ك-ل
f. \(s-b-h\)
ratasna
رقصـنا
س-ب-
g. \(r-k-d\)
akalti
h. \(w-s-l\)
shérbet
شـربـت

i. \(s-m_{\imath}\)
rkébtu
ركبتوا
س-م-ع
j. \(f-h-m\)
qmélna
عملنـا
ف-ه-م
k. \(\varepsilon^{-m-l}\)
lqébti
لـعـتي
1. shr-b
féhem
فهـ

m. \(l-\varepsilon-b\)
sémqu
ســـعوا
ل-
n. \(r-k-b\)
wṣélt
وصلت
ر-ك-ب

THE "PAST" TENSEo Arabic tenses do not correspond exactly with English. When we say something is in the "past" tense in Arabic we actually mean it is a completed or "perfect" action and could correspond with either "did" or "have done" in English. Generally there is no confusion as the exact meaning is clarified by the context and time words used.

You can negate past tense verbs by simply placing maa مـ مـ before the verb.

CONJUGATION-REGULAR TYPE I of There are two internal vowel possibilties with regular Type I verbs--'a' and ' \(e\) '. These vowels only affect the internal structure of the verbs, but not the conjugation itself. As you can see below the hyphenated suffixes in both groups are identical. (We have hyphenated the suffixes in the transliteration to help you remember them but note the Arabic suffix is attached directly to the verb.) These suffixes carry the meaning of "I" "you" and so on, which means you need only use a pronoun for emphasis or clarification.
0 Regular 'a' Type I in Past Tense ( \(k-t-b\) كتب)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & katab & he, it (m) wrote & كتب & هو \\
\hline hiyye & katb-et & she, it (f) wrote & كتبـبت & ه \\
\hline hénne & katab-u & they wrote & كتبوا & هن \\
\hline ana & katab-ét & I wrote & كتبـبت & أنـا \\
\hline énte & katab-ét & you (m) wrote & كتبـبت &  \\
\hline énti & katab-ti & you (f) wrote & كتبتي & انت \\
\hline éntu & katab-tu & you (pl) wrote & كتبتوا & انتو \\
\hline néhna & katab-na & we wrote & كتـبنا &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

0 Regular 'e' Type I in Past Tense (w-s-l وصل)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline hurwe & wésel & he, it (m) arrived & وصل & هو \\
\hline hiyye & wésl-et & she, it (f) arrived & وصلت & هـ \\
\hline hénne & wésl-u & they arrived & وصلوا & هـن \\
\hline ana & wṣel \({ }^{\text {ée }}\) t & I arrived & وصلت & أنـ \\
\hline énte & wṣél-ét & you (m) arrived & وصلت & انـت \\
\hline énti & wsesel-ti & you (f) arrived & وصلتى & انتي \\
\hline éntu & \(w s\) él-tul & you (pl) arrived & وصلتوا & انتو| \\
\hline néhna & wṣél-na & we arrived & وصلنـا & نـنـنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the final Aiff in the plural forms \(-\left.u\right|_{g}\) - is not pronounced.
2. Conjugate these verbs:


EARLY, LATE AND ON TIME of Three useful words to use with wésel وصل:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bakiir & early & + \\
\hline nétakhkher (a) & late & (\%) \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-l-wazet }}\) & on time & عالـوتـت \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
3. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.

\section*{mbaareh Mark...}
a. \(\qquad\) tahwe w
b. \(\qquad\) ér-raadyoo w
c. \(\qquad\) tanes mac rfizo.
baqdét-tanes...
d. \(\qquad\) taksïl l-él-mach had bass
institute
e. maa \(\qquad\) él-wazüfe \(w\)
f. \(\qquad\) mét' \(a k h k h e r \varepsilon a-d-d a r \dot{r} s\).
.
huniik Mark..
هـونيـك مـارك ...
g . \(\qquad\) عarabi bass
h. maa \(\qquad\) éd-dars mnüh

la'énno warit éd-dars...
i. \(\qquad\) risaale la-rfizto.
baqdéd-dar's...
j. la-beeto \(w\)
k. \(\qquad\) sandwiish w
1. \(\qquad\) sayaarto.
b-él-leel...
during letter ... la-beeto \(w\)
m. \(\qquad\) mac rfizto \(b\)-sayaarto lé-ndiufe w
n. \(\qquad\) baç d néṣs êl-leel.
wéșel daras
téleq ghasal
rékeb katab
léqeb akal
féhém qémel
shéreb réjec
sémee rakad
لأنــهـ و قـت الـد س ...
.
4. Write questions about Mark's day beginning with these question words:
a. eenta ايمتحى _ـ_
b. ween
c. shu \(\qquad\) شـو
d. leesh \(\qquad\) ليـش
e. maq miin \(\qquad\) هـع مــــــ

\section*{5. Write a complete sentence in the space using the information provided, for example}
eg \(k-t-b\) (huwwe) > huwwe katab risaale.
ك-ت-ب (هـو) > هو كتب رسـالـة.
a. w-s-l (ana)

و-ص-ل (أنا)
b. d-r-s (hiyye) \(\qquad\) د-ر-س (هي)
c. \(\varepsilon^{-m-l}(\) hénne \()\) \(\qquad\) ع- ع-م- (هن)
d. \(a-k-l(a n a)\) أ-ك-ل (أنا)
e. sh-r-b (énte) \(\qquad\) ش-ر -ب (انت)
f. \(l-\varepsilon-b\) (néhna) \(\qquad\) ل-ع-ب (نــن)
g. \(f-h-m(e ́ n t i)\) \(\qquad\) ف-ه-م (انتي)
h. \(s-m\) と (éntu) \(\qquad\) س--م-ع (انتوا)
i. \(\quad r-q-s(n e ́ h n a)\) \(\qquad\) ر-ق-ص (نــن)
i. \(\quad s-b-h(h u w w e)\) \(\qquad\) س-ب- (هـ)
k. gh-s-l (hiyye) \(\qquad\) (هي)
1. \(r-k-d(e ́ n t i)\) \(\qquad\) ر-ك-ض (انتي)
m. \(r-k-b\) (éntu) \(\qquad\) ر-ك-ب (انتّو|)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline tahwe & \(\varepsilon^{\text {arabi }}\) & & عربي & قهوة \\
\hline maktuub & b-éd-düsko & & بـالديـكـو & مكتوب \\
\hline ell-dhbaar & \(b\)-él-jneene & &  & الآخبـار \\
\hline awaaci & \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-l-bés }}\) ¢kleet & & عالـبسكليت & أواعي \\
\hline hafle & éd-dars & & الدرس & حفلة \\
\hline buuza & \(b\)-él-bah'r & in the sea &  & بـوظـة \\
\hline bakiir & tacwle & backgammon & طـاولـة & بكيـر \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

QUESTION MARKER or You can use shi At the end of a question to clarify that you are indeed asking a question.

\section*{0}
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A lqébti \(\qquad\) mbaareh shi?


B la, maalqébét \(\qquad\) ,

\(l q e ́ b{ }^{e} t\) \(\qquad\) cards


Now work with a teacher or classmate and take it in turns to ask each other these questions.
a. lqébt(i) taawle mbaareh shi?
لـبـت (ـي) طـاو لـة مـبار ح شـي ؟
b. darast(i) \(\mathcal{E}^{\text {arabi mbaareh shi? }}\)
لدرست (مي) عربي مبـار ح شـي؟
c. sméct(i) él-kaaseet mbaareh shi?
ســـعت(ي) الكاسيت مبـارح شـي؟
d. shrébt(i) tahwe él-yoom shi? شـربـت (ي) قهوة اليـوم شـي؟
. rkébt(i) taksï la-d-dars él-yoom shì?

f. wséltt(i) £a-l-waţt la-d-dars él-yoomshi?? وصلت(ي) عالوقت للدرس اليـوم شـي ؟
g. fhémt(i) éd-dars él-yoomshi? ثهـمـت(ي) الدر اليوم شـي؟
h. ع̌mélt(i) él-wazilfeshi? عملت (ي) الوظيـنة شـي؟
i. katabt(i) él-waziife b-él-çarabi shi? كتبت (ي) الوظيفة بـالـريـي شـي؟

IDIOMS of Here are some very common idioms using verbs in the past tense.
qréftt'
عréft(i) kuif?
créft(i)shloon?
fhémt caleek (i)
fhémt(i) عaleey?
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline I knew it! & عرفـت! \\
\hline Youknow what I mean? &  \\
\hline You know what I mean? & عرفـت(ي) شـلون) \\
\hline I see (what you mean) & فهـهـت عليك (- \\
\hline Do you see what I mean? & (- \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{FUNCTION B: TALKING ABOUT PAST OCCUPATIONS}

VERB "TO WORK" Type I verbs are the simplest and are comprised only of the root consonants and suffix. "Derived" verb forms (II-X) however, have additional "pattern letters". Compare these two patterns:
\begin{tabular}{llr}
\(C_{1} a C_{2} a C_{3}\) & Type I & فــتـعل \\
\(C_{1} t a C_{2} a C_{3}\) & Type VIII
\end{tabular}

As you can see, there is an additional \(t=\) between the first and second root consonants. In the Arabic there is also an Alif at the beginning.
0 Regular Type VIII in Past Tense ( \(\boldsymbol{s h - g h - l}\) (i)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & shtaghal & he, it (m) worked & اشتـغل & هو \\
\hline hiyye & shtaghal-et & she, it (f) worked & اشتغتغ & هـ \\
\hline hénne & shtaghal-u & they worked & اشتـغلو| & هن \\
\hline ana & shtaghal-t & I worked & اشتـغلت & أنـ \\
\hline énte & shtaghal-t & you (m) worked & اشتـغتلت & انـت \\
\hline énti & sltaghal-ti & you (f) worked & اشتتغلتي & \\
\hline éntu & shtaghal-tu & you (pl) worked & اشتتغلتوا & انتو \\
\hline néhna & shtaghal-na & we worked & اشتغلنـا & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the Alif at the beginning of all the verbs and the final Alifin the plural forms \(-\left.u\right|_{\mathrm{g}}\) are not pronounced.
1. Conjugate these verbs and write their root consonants in the space provided.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline hawwe & qtarah & he suggested & اقترح & هو \\
\hline hiyye & & & & هـي \\
\hline hénne & & & & هنّ \\
\hline ana & & & & أنـا \\
\hline énte & & & & انت \\
\hline énti & & & & انتي \\
\hline éntu & & & & انتو| \\
\hline néhna & & & &  \\
\hline él-jézér & & & & الجذر \\
\hline horwe & \(\varepsilon^{\text {tazar }}\) & he apologised & اعتـذ & هو \\
\hline hiyye & & & & هـ \\
\hline hénne & & & & هـ \\
\hline ana & & & & أنـا \\
\hline énte & & & & انت \\
\hline énti & & & & انت \\
\hline éntu & & & & انتو| \\
\hline néhna & & & & نــنـنـ \\
\hline èl-jèzér & & & & الجذر \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{0}
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline A & slu ésmak? & & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{شـو اســك؟} \\
\hline B & & & \\
\hline A & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{énte nneen?} & انـت مــــين؟ \\
\hline B & & & \\
\hline A & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{wénte métzawwej?} & و انـت مـتزوج \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{B} \\
\hline A & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\(\varepsilon^{\text {andak }}\) wlaad?} & عنـدك اولاد؟ \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{B} \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{A shubtéshtéghel?
B}} & شـو بتشتغل؟ \\
\hline & & & \\
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\(w\) ween shtaghalt mén ţabl?} & و ويـن اشتـغلت مـن قـل \\
\hline B & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{slraghalt \(b\) -} & اشتـغلت بـ \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{\(b\)-madiinet} & بمدينـة \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{yagni caasmet ostraalya.} & يـنـي عصهـة استر اليـا \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{w trabl haadshtaghalt \(b\) -} &  \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{\(b\)-madiinet} & بمدينـة \\
\hline & ke, shérkaat & company & شـركـة، شـركات \\
\hline & rket (ésmésh-shérke) & company X &  \\
\hline & zaara, wazaaraat & ministry & وزارة، وزارار او \\
\hline & zaaret él-khaarjiyye & foreign ministry & وزارة الخارجيـة \\
\hline & diine, médon & city & مديـنـة، مـن \\
\hline & asme, ecwaasem & capital & عاصـــة، عواصم \\
\hline & aaye, wilayaat & state & ولايـة، ولايـات \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

PLEASED TO MEET YOU \& When you meet someone for the first time you can also say
 phrase can be used as is, regardless of who is speaking or who is being spoken to.
sharrafna
it's a pleasure to meet you
تـشرّخنا
3. Write a dialogue between two people meeting for the first time. Include where they have come from, family, what they are doing now and what they have done before.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE \(\propto\) In the first chapter we mentioned that \(e l-\quad\) lis used in Arabic, when no article is used in English, for example, when you speak about things is general or about abstract concepts for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \(b-.\). & in... ...- \\
\hline ...êz-ziraaça & ..agriculture الزراعـة... \\
\hline ...ét-taçliim & ..education التحعيم)... \\
\hline ...sinaaqet ét-tarfih & ...the entertainment industry \\
\hline ...èl-azyaa' & ..fashion الأزيـاء... \\
\hline ...el-boorsa & ..finance (lit. the stock exchange) البورصـة... \\
\hline ...él-éstïraad w ét-tasdìr & .import-export الإستيـراد و التصـيـر .... \\
\hline ...és-ṣahacfe &  \\
\hline ...és-sinacka & ..manufacturing الصنـاعة... \\
\hline ...él-éqlaam & ..media الأعلام... \\
\hline ...ét-téb \({ }^{\text {ces }}\) & ..medicine الـطب ا.لا \\
\hline ...ès-siyaase & ..politics الـسياسـة 1 ... \\
\hline ...daar nashér & ..publishing (lit. a publishing house) دار نـشر... \\
\hline ...ès-syaaha & ..tourism السيـاحـة... \\
\hline ...ét-tijaara & ..trade التجـارة... \\
\hline mace éd-dawle & with the public service (lit. the state) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A ween éshtaghal John mén पृablél?
B \(b\)-shérket \(\qquad\)
أ ويـن اشتـغل جون مـن قـبل؟

\(b\)-wilaatyet \(\qquad\) b-Ameerka.
بـامـيركا. \(\qquad\) بـو لايـة

Work with a teacher or classmate and discuss what these people (who are now all studentpondind did before they came to Syria.

a. \(\qquad\)

b.

c. \(\qquad\)

d. \(\qquad\)

e.

f.

FUNCTION C: TALKING ABOUT WHEN YOU ARRIVED
HOLLOW TYPE I ROOTS of In this section you will practise 'hollow' Type I verbs. These verbs are called hollow because the middle root letter is a semi-vowel, for example

Hollow 'w' و Type I Roots
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(r-w-h\) & go & \(\tau^{-9}\) \\
\hline \(f\)-w-t & go in & ف-و- \\
\hline \(z-w-r\) & visit & J-9-j \\
\hline \(s h-w-f\) & see, look & ش-و-ف \\
\hline \(n-w-m\) & sleep & ن- \\
\hline \(f-w-q\) & wake up & ف-و-ق \\
\hline \(m-w-t\) & die & - \\
\hline \(q-w-l\) & say & ق-و-J \\
\hline \(k-w-n\) & be & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Hollow ' \(y\) ' Type I Roots
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\(s-y-r\) & become & \(J-\infty\) \\
\(b-y-\varepsilon\) & sell & er-e \\
\(i-y-b\) & bring &
\end{tabular}
1. Root recognition game. Do not worry about the meaning of the verb or its conjugation, simply try to identify the root, for example
eg kaan \(k-w-n\)
كان ك - و - ن
a. rêhét

b. shéfti \(\qquad\)

c. faczet

d. fétna \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
e. némít \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
f. qéltu \(\qquad\) تلتوا
g. saar \(\qquad\)
h. béqtu \(\qquad\)

i. iaabu \(\qquad\)


CONJUGATION-HOLLOW TYPE I A All hollow verbs are conjugated the same way:
\(\infty\) Hollow Type I in Past Tense ( \(r-w-h ̣\) )
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & raah & he, it (m) went & (1) & هـو \\
\hline hiyye & rach-et & she, it (f) went & راحت & هـي \\
\hline hénne & rach-u & they went & راحوا & هـن \\
\hline ana & réh- \({ }_{\text {ét }}\) & I went & رحت & ا'نا \\
\hline énte & réh \({ }^{\text {ét }}\) t & you (m) went & رحت & انـت انـ \\
\hline énti & réh-ti & you (f) went & رحت & انتـت \\
\hline éntu & réh-tu & you (pl) went & رحتوا & انتوا \\
\hline néhna & réh-na & we went & رحنا &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the final Aiff in the plural forms \(-\left.u\right|^{g}\) - is not pronounced.
2. Write the appropriate pronoun in the space provided, for example


\section*{3. Conjugate these verbs.}


IDIOMS \(\boldsymbol{\theta}\)
```

shu quelt(i)?
sheft(i)?
shéf(i)? qélt-éllak (-ek)!
shu scaar?

```

What did you say?
See?
See? I told you!
what happened? what's up?

شـو قلت (ـي) ؟
شـفت (ي) ؟
شـفت (ي) ؟ قـلتـلك!
شـو صار ؟

PAST TENSE OF NOMINAL SENTENCES of Arabic does not use a verb "to be" in simple nominal sentences in the present tense. In the past however, the verb kaan كان (to be) is used:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 0 & huwwe & kaan & he, it (m) was & كان & هو \\
\hline & hiyye & kaanet & she, it (f) was & كانـت & هي \\
\hline & hénne & kaanu & they were & كانوا & هنّ \\
\hline & ana & ként & I was & كنـت & أنا \\
\hline & énte & ként & you (m) were & كنـ & انت \\
\hline & énti & kénti & you (f) were & كنتي & انتـ \\
\hline & éntu & kéntu & you (pl) were & كنتوا & انتوا \\
\hline & néhna & kénna & we were & كنّ & نــنـنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Rewrite these sentences in the past, for example
eg él-yoomshoob>
mbaareh kaanshoob
اليـوم شـوب. > مـبـار ع كان شـوب.
a. êt-tckeŕs mniih.
الطقس منيـح.
mbaareh \(\qquad\) مبـارح
b. sayyaarti macattale.
سـيـارتي هـعطلّة.
mbaareh \(\qquad\) مبـادح
c. el-mwazzafiun mawjuadiin. الموظّفـين مـوجوديـن.
mbaareh \(\qquad\) مبـارح
d. ana mariid w énte zaçlaan ménni.
انا مـريض انـت زعـلان منّي.
mbaareh \(\qquad\) مبـارح
e. Énti mashghuule.
mbaareh \(\qquad\) مبارح
f. éntu b-él-beet

انـتوا بـالـبـت.
mbaareh
مبـارح
g. néhna taçaniin.
نـــن تـعــانــنـن.
mbaareh \(\qquad\) مبـار ح

MODALS AND PREPOSITIONS IN THE PAST of Before modals and prepositions to which you have attached a pronoun, only kaan كان is used (it is not conjugated), for example

\section*{kaan...}
...qandi fékra mniiha
...mac a fraata ktior
..fui féndoa mniih
...béddna raaha.


To negate, usemaa on ofore the verb for example

5. Rewrite these sentences in the past, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline eg qandi fékra > kaançandi fékra & عندي فكرة > كان عندي فكرة \\
\hline a. Eandi masaari ktiir. & عنــي مصـاري كتير \\
\hline b. magna fracta mnoob. & هـا هـعنا فـر اطـة هـنوب \\
\hline c. maabéddi shi. & مـا بــّي شـي \\
\hline d. maafii méshékle. & مـا فـي مــكلة. \\
\hline e. maabéddi qétle. & مـا بـّيّي عطلة. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
6. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.

yoom wṣélt la-suuriyya \(\qquad\) shoob \({ }^{e}\) ktiir. ana \(\qquad\) mac ahliw
\(\qquad\) mabsuutuìn \({ }^{\text {entior. él-hamd éllah maa }}\) \(\qquad\) fü ayy méshíkle
b-él-mataar bass \(\qquad\) عannashanaati ktiir. bass maa \(\qquad\) macna
wélla frank Suuri.

Write a passage about the day you arrived in Syria.

CONJUGATION--VERB "TO COME" or The verb 'to come' is one of the few irregular verbs.
Note that even though the Alif is written in the Arabic script at the beginning of all forms of the verb, it is often shortened or dropped completely in the first and second person.
0 ( O )
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & éja & he came & إجى & هو \\
\hline hiyye & éj-et & she came & إجت & هـ \\
\hline hénne & ej-u & they came & إجوا & هـنّ \\
\hline ana & (e) \(j \ddot{i}\langle-t\) & I came & إجيت & أنـا \\
\hline énte & (e) \(j \ddot{l}-\mathrm{t}\) & you (m) came & إجيت & انـ \\
\hline énti & (e) jui-ti & you (f) came & إجيتي & انتي \\
\hline éntu & (é) \(\overline{u i}-t u\) & you (pl) came & إجيتوا & انتو| \\
\hline néhna & (é) \(j i \bar{i}-n a\) & we came & إجيـنا &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

BY MYSELF or haal حال (state) and waahed و وحد are used with attached pronouns to mean "self", for example
(é) jït la-haali.
عémel él-waazïfe la-haalo.

I came by myself (alone). إجيـت لحالي.
He did the homework عمل الوظيـفة لحالـه.
by himself.
saaken la-hadak?
7. Listen to Jane talking about what John has done since he arrived on Sunday and fill in the missing words.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { جون }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الجامـع الأمـوي و تصـر الـعنم. يـوم التثلاثاء } \\
& \text { —— } \\
& \text { تـعبان كثّيـر مـن السـفر } \\
& \text { مـتأخر لأنـا }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { عمـل وصل أكل لـبـ سـبى } \\
& \text { زار كان }
\end{aligned}
\]

John \(\qquad\) la-suuriyaa yoom \({ }^{\text {é l-ahad. }}\) \(\qquad\) maci. yoom
ét-taneen \(\qquad\) la-haalo qa-l-madiine él-qadiime. humiik
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) métakhkher la'énno \(\qquad\) tacbaan ktiir mén és-safr (trip). yoom \({ }^{\dot{e} l}\)-ar \(r^{\dot{b}} b \varepsilon a\) \(\qquad\) tanes mag rfižqo Hasan. yoom \({ }^{\dot{e} l} l\)-khamis
\(\qquad\) b-matg am ktiir hélu b-és-suuq bass maa \(\qquad\) \(s h i\)

\(\qquad\) b-masbah él-féndō \(w\) \(\qquad\) bakür.
qémel wésel akal léqeb sabah éja
zaar naam faaf raah kaan
él-as'ile
a. eemta wésel John la-suuriyaa? ايمتتى وصل جون لسوريـا؟
b. mą miin éja? هـع هـين إجى ؟
c. slu zaar John b-él-madiune él-qadiime? شـو زار جون بـالمديـنة القديــة ؟
d. leeshfaact bakiir? ليـش فـاق بكير ؟
e. sha عémel John yoom yoom \({ }^{e ́ l}-a r^{e} b \varepsilon a ?\) شـو عمل جون يـوم الأربـعاء؟
f. ween akal yoom \({ }^{e} l\)-khamiis?

h. sla cémel yoom's \({ }^{e ́ s}\)-sabét?
i. anu yoom naam bakiir? أنـو يـوم نام بكير ؟
8. Listen to John talk about what Jane has done and write a day of the week under each picture.

a. \(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\) d.
f. \(\qquad\)
 -

b. \(\qquad\)

\(\qquad\)

e.


g. \(\qquad\)
9. Write questions about Jane's week beginning with these question words:
a. eemta ايمتى
b. ween___ وـن
c. shu شـو
\(\qquad\)
e. leesh \(\qquad\) ليـش

MONTHS \(\propto\) Four different sets of months are used in the Arab world: the Hijri months (the Muslim calendar), Gregorian months (similar to English), numbered months (January is "month one"), and those commonly used in Syria:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & kaanuun ét-taani & January & كانـون الثانـي \\
\hline & slbaat & February & ثـبـاط \\
\hline & aadaar & March & آذار \\
\hline & nuisaan & April &  \\
\hline & ayyaar & May & أيّار \\
\hline & hzeeraan & June & حزيران \\
\hline & tamruuz & July & تمّوز \\
\hline & \(a a b\) & August & آب \\
\hline & eelual & September & إيـلـول \\
\hline & téshriin él-cwwal & October & تشريـن الأولّ \\
\hline & téshriin ét-taani & November & تـتريـن الثانـني \\
\hline & kanuun él-awwal & December & كانـون الأول \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Arabic newspapers always quote both Gregorian months and these listed above. Many months have sayings about them, for example:
shaat maa عala kalaamo rbaat شـباط مـا على كلامـه ربـاط
February's word is not kept (the weather is very changeable in February)
خhábbi fahmaatak lé-Wbaar l-عammak aadaar خبّي فـحــاتك الكبار لـعـك آذار
keep your largest pieces of coal for March (March is very cold)
b-tammuuz btéghli él-mayy b-él-kuuz


July makes water boil in the jug (July is very hot)
aab él-lhaab.
آب اللهاب

August of flames (August is very hot)
eeluul danabo mabluul
إيـلـول ذنـبـه مـــلول

September's tail is wet (it always rains at the end of September)
been téshriin \(w\) téshriin seef taani
بـين تـشريـن و تـشريـن صيـف تانـي
summer returns between October and November

ASKING THE DATE ot To ask for the date, you can simply say
sha él-yoom?
What is today?
شـو اليـوم؟
or
raddeesh b-ésh-shahír él-yoom?

to which the reply will simply be the number of the day, for example
él-yoom.. Today is...
...waahed b-ésh-shahér.
...tlaation \(b\)-ésh-shah \(h^{e} r\).
the first of the month.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اليـوم.... } \\
& \text {...... } \\
& \text {....ثلاثـن بـالشهر. }
\end{aligned}
\]

EXPRESSIONS OF TIME \(\propto\) Below is a list of useful expressions of time:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mbaareh & yesterday & مبـا \\
\hline awal mbaareh & theday before yesterday & أول مـبارح \\
\hline él-yoom & today & اليـوم \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
él-yoom \({ }^{\dot{e} s \text {-sébé }} \mathrm{C}\)
él-yoom baqdéd-déh \({ }^{\hat{e}} r\)
él-masa
this morning
this afternoon

leelt \(t^{\text {mb }}\) baareh
él-ésbuuq \({ }^{e} l\)-maadi
last night
last week
last month
last year

mén ésbuuq
mén shahr
mén séne
mén zamaan
mén médde
qáabél lahza
qqab'l shwayye
a week ago
a month ago



مـن شـهـر
a year ago
مـن سنـة
a long time ago
a short time ago
a moment ago
a while ago
هـن زمـان
مـن مـدّة
قـبل لحظـة
قبـل شــويِّة
hallag (+ verb in past tense) just now
tuul él-leel
tuulén-nhaar
all night long
all day long
طـول النـهـار اللـــل
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
métakhkher & late \\
bakiur & early \\
ca-l-wazet & on time
\end{tabular}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline saaniyye, sawaani & second \\
\hline dazikiza, dataayera & minute \\
\hline yoom, ayaam & day \\
\hline ésbuuc, asaabiic & week \\
\hline shah'ŕr shhuur & month \\
\hline séne, snion & year \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline  \\
\hline  \\
\hline يـوم، أيـــام \\
\hline  \\
\hline ، \\
\hline ـنـ، سنـ، \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that future expressions of time are listed in Chapter 8.

\section*{\(\infty\)}
10. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.
```

أنـا وصلت لسـوريـا أول يـوم بـايـلول بسنـة 1997 . يـوم وصلت

```

```

"بنكس" ". رحنا على سـوق الـطويـل و تصـر العـظم. أنـا مـا
رحت عـالجاهـع الأْـوي. زر نـا حمـاه و حلب بـس لـــا هـا مـا زرنـا
الـلأذقـيـة. شـفت الحكو اتـي (storyteller ) بـقهوة الـنـوفـرة و

```


ana wṣélt la-suuriyaa awwal yoom b-eeluul b-séne 1997 yoom wṣélt kaan shoob éktiir. éjiit maq zooji Riitshaard w zqattna "Binks". réhna qala suuq ét-ṭavill wăasr él-qadm ana maa réhét qa-j-jaameq él-omawi. zérna Hama w Halab bass lissa maa zérna él-Laadeqiyye. shéft él-hakawaati (storyteller) \(b\)-tiahwet én-noofara w kamaan é shérbt zuhuuraat w arkille. w akalt muhammara ktïr t tayybe b-maţ am b-él-madiine él-q̧adiime. néhna mabsuution b-suuriyaa.

\section*{11. Write a few sentences about your time in Syria.}
a. ana wsélt la-suurìyya \(\qquad\) أنـا وصلت لسـوريـا
b. (é)jiit la-haali / mac اجيت لحالي / هـع
c. réhét qala
\(\qquad\)
d. zér \(r^{\dot{E}}\) رحت على
e. shéfét زرت
f. w akalt \(\qquad\) و أكلت
12. Ask a teacher or classmate about their time in Syria and note the answers.
a. eemta wṣélt la-suuriyya? \(\qquad\) إيمتى وصلت لسـوريـا ؟
b. (é) juit la-haalak / la-haalek? \(\qquad\) اجيت لحالك؟
c. ween réh h́t ? \(\qquad\) وــن رحت؟
d. slu zér \(r^{\prime}\) ? \(\qquad\) شـو زرت؟
e. shu shéf́t? \(\qquad\) شـو شـفت ؟
f. ween akalt wshu akalt huniik?

وـن أكلت و شـو أكلت هـونــك ؟

FUNCTION D: TALKING ABOUT PERIODS OF TIME
CONJUGATION--VERB "TO BECOME' © The hollow verbsaar صـار (become) is used to ask "how long have you.........?", for example
A zqaddeesh saar-lak b-ésh-shaam?
أ تديـش صارلك بـالـشام؟
B saar-li sétte shhuur hoon.


The verb always remains in the masculine third person singular ("he") because the subject of the sentence is "time" and literally means "it has been six months for me to be here". The pronoun attached to the preposition \(l-\rfloor-\) after the verb specifies who you are talking about.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & saar \(+l+o=\) saarlo & he has been... & صـار + + + + + = صـار لـه \\
\hline & saarla & she has been... & صار لها \\
\hline & saarlon & they have been... & صار لهن \\
\hline & saarli & I have been & صار لـي \\
\hline & saarlak & you (m) have been... & صـار لك \\
\hline & saarlek & you (f) have been... & صـار لـك \\
\hline & saarilkon & they have been... & صار لكن \\
\hline & saaŕlna & we have been... & صـارلـنا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note the helping vowel in the last two is used to separate three consonants in a row.

PERIODS OF TIME \(\theta\) Remember you use the plural noun ONLY between 3 and 10 .
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline yoom & day & يوم \\
\hline yoomeen & two days & يومـينـ \\
\hline tlett ayaam & three days & r أيـام \\
\hline 14 yoom & 14 days & عا \\
\hline ésbuuq & one week & أسـبـوع \\
\hline ésbuuqeen & two weeks &  \\
\hline arbact asaabiic & four weeks & ع أسابيع \\
\hline 12 ésbuug & 12 weeks &  \\
\hline shah \({ }^{\text {ér }}\) & month & شهر \\
\hline shahreen & two months & شـهريـنـن \\
\hline kham's shhuur & five months & O شهور \\
\hline 18 shah'r & 18 months & 1^1 \\
\hline séne & one year & سنـ \\
\hline sénteen & two years & سنتين \\
\hline sétte sniin & six years & 7 سنـين \\
\hline 20 séne & 20 years & ك. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Fractions such as néss "نص. (a half) are said at the very end, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sénteen w néss & two and a half years & سنتّينّ و نـص \\
\hline tlett snïn w néss & three and a half years & 「 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{0}
1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A raddeesh saar-lak b-Dimasha?
B saarli \(\qquad\) wéntizaddeesh saar-lek hoon?
A bass \(\qquad\)
قدــش صـار لك بـدمـشق ؟
و انتي قديـش صـار لك هـون ؟
أ
2. Look at these pictures write how long each of these people have been in these places, for example


سنتين
eg John saarlo sénteen b-Bariis.
جون صـار لـه سـنتـين بـبار يـس.


سنـة و نـص"

a.

b. \(\qquad\)

c.

d.

f. \(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate and ask each other about these people, for example
A qaddeesh saar-lo b-Baris?
أ تـديـث صـارلـه بـبار يـس؟
B saar-lo sénteen humiik
    ب صار لـه سنتـين هـونيـك.

HOW LONG DID YOU STAY? © If you have gone somewhere but then returned, however, you must use a different verb: the regular type I verb \(\boldsymbol{a}-\varepsilon-d\) قع (to stay, to sit), for example

A qaddeesh qaqadt bé-fransa?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ تـديـش قـعدت بـفرنـسا ؟ } \\
& \text { ب تـعدت هـونيك سـتّة شهور . }
\end{aligned}
\]

B rqaqadt hunïk sétte shhuur.

SEASONS © To say "it is summer (now)", the word dénya دنـيا (world) is used, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline éd-dénya... & \(i \mathrm{i}\) is. & الـدنيا.. \\
\hline ...seef & . summer & فـفـ.... \\
\hline ...rabiic & .. spring & (.... \\
\hline .. khariif & ..autumn &  \\
\hline .. shéte & winter & \% شتا... \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Imagine you have spent the holidays in the following places. Discuss where you went, how long you stayed and what you did.

a.


c.

d.


FUNCTION E: DESCRIBING WHAT HAVE YOU BOUGHT AND SEEN
VERBS--FINALLY WEAK TYPE I ROOTS oo When the third root letter is a semi-vowel the root is said to be "finally weak".
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Finally Weak 'a' Type I Roots} \\
\hline m-r-a & read & ق- \\
\hline \(h-k-y\) & speak & - \\
\hline \(\varepsilon-t-y\) & give & - \\
\hline k-w-y & iron & ك- ك- \\
\hline sh-w-y & grill & ش-و \\
\hline \(g h-l-y\) & boil & 宜 \\
\hline a-l-y & fry & ق-لـي \\
\hline \(l-q-y\) & find & ل-قي \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Finally Weak 'i' Type I Roots} \\
\hline \(n-s-y\) & forget & ن-سكي \\
\hline \(m s h-y\) & walk & م-شي \\
\hline \(b-k-y\) & cry & ب-ك- \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that verbs with semi-vowels as both the second and third root letter--such as \(k-w\) - \(a_{\text {-- }}^{\text {- }}\) are considered finally weak and not hollow.
1. Root recognition game. Do not worry about the meaning of the verb or its conjugation, simply try to identify the root and its matching verb, for example


e. sh-w-y haket
حكت
ش-و يـ
f. \(b-k-y\)
méshyet
مـشيت
ب-كي

CONJUGATION-FINALLY WEAK TYPE I oo There are two possible conjugations for finally weak verbs
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Finally Weak 'a' Type I in Past Tense (h-k-y (a)} \\
\hline howwe & haka & he spoke & حكى & هو \\
\hline hiyye & hak-et & she spoke & حكت & ه \\
\hline hénne & hak-u & they spoke & حكو & هـنّ \\
\hline ana & hakee-t & I spoke & حكيت & أنا \\
\hline énte & hakee-t & you (m) spoke & صكيـ & انت \\
\hline énti & hakee-ti & you (f) spoke & حكيتي & \\
\hline éntu & hakee-tu & you (pl) spoke & حكيتوا & انتو \\
\hline néhna & hakee-na & we spoke & حكينا & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

0 Finally Weak 'i' Type I in Past Tense ( \(n-s-y\) نسـي)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline hurwe & nési & heforgot & نسي & ه \\
\hline hiyye & nésy-et & she forgot & نسيت & هي \\
\hline hénne & nésy-u & they forgot & نـسيوا & هـن \\
\hline ana & nsie-t & I forgot & نـسيت & أنـا \\
\hline énte & nsie-t & you (m) forgot & نـسيـت & انـ \\
\hline énti & nsii-ti & you (f) forgot & نسيتي & انتي \\
\hline éntu & nsii-tu & you (pl) forgot & نسيتوا & انتو| \\
\hline néhna & nsii-na & we forgot & نـسينـا &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the final Alif in the plural forms \(-\left.u\right|_{g}\)-is not pronounced.
2. Go back to the previous exercise and write in the pronouns next to the verbs.
3. Conjugate these verbs.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & zara & masha & مـشي & قر \\
\hline hiyye & & & & \\
\hline hénne & & & & \\
\hline ana & & & & \\
\hline énte & & & & \\
\hline énti & & & & \\
\hline éntu & & & & \\
\hline néhna & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.
és-sébéh James...
a. \(\qquad\) awaacih \(w\)

الصبح جيمـس...
5. Write questions about what James did yesterday using these words:
a. eemta ايمتى
b. mag miin \(\qquad\) مـع مـين
c. shu \(\qquad\) شـو

e. leesh ليـش

CONJUGATION--VERB "TO BUY" o The second Type VIII verb we will practise in this chapter is shtara اشتـرىى(to buy) which is finally weak.
0 Finally Weak Type VIII in Past Tense (sh-r-a ثنرى)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & shtara & hebought & اشتـرى & هو \\
\hline hiyye & shtar-et & she bought & اشتـرت & - \\
\hline hénne & shtar-u & they bought & اشتروا & هن \\
\hline ana & shtaree-t & I bought & اشتريـت & أنـا \\
\hline énte & shtaree-t & you (m) bought & اشتـريـت & انـ \\
\hline énti & shtaree-ti & you (f) bought & اشتـتري & ا \\
\hline éntu & shtaree-tu & you (pl) bought & اشتـريتوا & انتو| \\
\hline néhna & shtaree-na & we bought & اثنترينـا & نــنـنـر \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the Alifs at the beginning of all the verbs and the final Abif in the plural forms - \(u\) | \({ }^{\text {g }}\) are not pronounced.
6. Write the Arabic for each object under its picture. Then explain where you went yesterday and what you bought (everything pictured!), for example

rêhét qala suut él-Hamidiyye w shtareet séjjaade \(w\) féstaan \(w . .\).


\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { رحت على سـوق الحميـيــة. } \\
& \text { اشتريـت سـبـادة و فـستان و ... }
\end{aligned}
\]

b.
\(\qquad\)
d.

f. shamsiyye, -aat


g.

i. \(\qquad\)

k. rénaaná -aat

رزنـامـة، - ات

m. \(\qquad\)

n.
1. mnabbeh-aat منبـ، -ات

\(\qquad\)

o. \(\qquad\)

\(q\). \(\qquad\) r. \(\qquad\)
p. bés'́kleet,-aat بـكـليـ، -ات

s. taawlet zahér

u. tanjara, tanaajer

طنـبـرة، طناجر v. \(\qquad\)

w. hdiyye, hadaaya
هـديّة، هدايـا
x. zahra zhuur
زهـرة، زهور

y. \(\qquad\) z.

\(\qquad\)
\(\infty\)
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A ween réhti mbaareh?
B réhtçala suuq ét-tawill.
A w shu shtareeti mén hunük?
B shtareet séjjaade.w féstaan.
A shu nooq és-séjijaade?
B és-séjjaade ṣuuf iraani.
A kaanet ghaalye?
B la, muu ktior.
A wkïf él-féstaan?
B él-féstaan qétén saadaw kmaamo twaal.

A shiloono?
B almar.
A shu hélut
w shu shtareeti kmaan?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ويـن رحتـي مبـارح؟ } \\
& \text { ب رحت على سـوق الطوــل. } \\
& \text { أ أ و شـو اشتريـتي مـن هونيك؟ } \\
& \text { ب اشتـريـت سـجادة و فـستان. } \\
& \text { أ أ شـو ـوع الــجـادة؟ } \\
& \text { ب السجادة صوف ايـر انـي. } \\
& \text { أ كانـت غاليـة ؟ } \\
& \text { ب ب لا، مـو كثيـر. } \\
& \text { أ و كيف الفستان؟ } \\
& \text { ب الفستان ثـطن سـادة و } \\
& \text { و كــاهـه طـو ال. } \\
& \text { أ شـو لـونـهـ } \\
& \text { ب أحمر } \\
& \text { أ شـو حلو! } \\
& \text { و شـو اشتريـتي كمـان ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]

Work with a teacher or classmate and continue this conversation until you have described everything you bought yesterday.

EXCLAMATIONS ot When the word shu (what) is used in front of an adjective it means "how", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shu hélu & how nice! & شـو حلو \\
\hline shu kbuïr & how big! & شـو كبير \\
\hline shu beiid & how far! & شـو بـعيـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

DESCRIBING WHAT YOU'VE SEEN oo There many commonly expressed feelings in English that do not have exact equivalents in Arabic, for example "interesting". Look at the selection of words you might choose from
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ménteq, - - a & enjoyable & ممتع، --2 \\
\hline mufiid, -e & useful & مفيـ، - \\
\hline mhemm, -e & important & ة- \\
\hline zarïf, -e & pleasant &  \\
\hline hélu, hélwe & beautiful & حلو، -3 \\
\hline rooca & exotic, magnificent & روعـة \\
\hline ghariib, -e & strange & غريـب، -- \\
\hline baayekh. -a & unpleasant & بايـغ، -ـ، \\
\hline caadi, -yye & nothing special, ordinary & عادي، -- \\
\hline nméll, -e & boring & ممل، -- \\
\hline maa-lo tag me & boring (lit. it has no flavour) &  \\
\hline zahme & crowded & زحهـة \\
\hline cajaza & crowded & عبـجة \\
\hline habaab, -a,-iin & friendly & حبـاب، -ـ، \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

When you describe something with these adjectives, use the verb lazta لقى (to find).

ATTACHED PRONOUNS of When pronouns are attached to verbs they represent the object of the verb, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline laqeet és-suuq clajaqa & Ifound the souq crowded لقيت السوت عجقة \\
\hline lageeto cajaz̧a & I found it (m) crowded لقيتّه عجقة \\
\hline lareet ésh-Shaam zarife & I found Syria pleasant لقيت الـشام ظـريــة \\
\hline lareeta zarïfe & I found it (f) pleasant لقيتها ظريفـة \\
\hline ląeet és-Suuriyün lêtafa & لقيـت السور يـين لطفاء I found Syrians kind \\
\hline lageeton létafa & I found them kind لقيتهن لطفاء \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A zérét suuq él-Hamiidiiye.
أ زرت سـوق الحديـيـة.
B kïl laqeeto?
A \(\qquad\) ...bass ktiir \(\qquad\)
ب كيف لقيته ؟
 i

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss places you have visited.

I'VE NEVER... \(\infty\) Although the past tense in Arabic can express "have done", if you want to emphasise the fact that you "have never done" something you can use the either of these two expressions
b-hayaati
in mylife
in my life
بــياتي
بـعـري
with a negative verb, for example

0
9. Listen to these sentences and fill in the missing words.
a. b-hayaati maa \(\qquad\) عalamasr.
 بــيـاتي مـا
b. b-hayaati maa \(\qquad\) él-ahraamaat.
بــيـاتـي مـا ـــــــــــــــــــالأهرا مـات.
thepyramids
c. \(b\)-hayaati maa \(\qquad\) lah \({ }^{e} m j a m a l . \quad\) camel
 بــيـاتـي مـا
d. b-hayaati maa \(\qquad\) zuhuuraat.
بــيـــــي مـا ــــــــــــــهـور ات.
e. b-hayaati maa \(\qquad\) b-ét-tayyaara. plane

f. b-hayaati maa \(\qquad\) séjjaade.
 بــيـاتـي مـا

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss things you have never done.

I STILL HAVEN'T..., I'VE JUST... Similarly, these words
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
lissa & still, yet \\
hallaq & now &
\end{tabular}
can be used with the past tense to mean "still" and "just", for example
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
lissa maa wésel. & He still hasn't arrived. \\
& or He hasn't arrived yet. \\
hallá wésel. & He's just arrived.
\end{tabular}

\section*{FUNCTION F：EXPLAINING WHERE THINGS HAVE BEEN PUT}

DOUBLED TYPE I ROOTS \(\&\) In this section you will practise＇double＇Type I verbs．These verbs are called double because the second and third root letter is the same，for example

Double Type I Roots
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(2-n-n\) & think & ظ－j－ \\
\hline \(h-l-l\) & solve & J－J \\
\hline \(r-d-d\) & answer & 」－」－」 \\
\hline \(h-b-b\) & like，love & － \\
\hline \(l-f-f\) & turn & ل－ف－ف \\
\hline \(d-l-l\) & remain & ظ－J－ \\
\hline \(m-r-r\) & pass（by，time） & Ј－ファ \\
\hline \(h-t-t\) & put & ح \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

CONJUGATION－DOUBLED TYPE Ioc All double verbs are conjugated the same way：
\(\infty\) Doubled Type I in Past Tense（ \(\boldsymbol{( h - t \underline { t } - t / 0}\) ）
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline hurwe & hatt & he put & حـطّ & － \\
\hline hiyye & hatt－et & she put & حطّ． & هـي \\
\hline hénne & hatt－u & they put & حطّو & هـن \\
\hline ana & hatt－eet & I put & حطّيّت & ا \\
\hline énte & hatt－eet & you（m）put & حطّيّ & ا \\
\hline énti & hatt－eeti & you（f）put & صطّيتي & انتّي \\
\hline éntu & hatt－eetu & you（pl）put & حطّيتّوا & انتو \\
\hline néhna & hatt－eena & we put & حطّيـنـا & نـــنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the final Alif in the plural froms \(-\left.u\right|_{g}\)－is not pronounced．

\section*{1．Conjugate these verbs．}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline huwwe & habb & marr & هـرّ & حبّ \\
\hline hiyye & & & & \\
\hline hénne & & & & \\
\hline ana & & & & \\
\hline énte & & & & \\
\hline énti & & & & \\
\hline éntu & & & & \\
\hline néhna & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Write a complete sentence in the space using the information provided.
eg \(\quad 2-n-n(h u w w e)>\)
    huwwe zann énno yoomél-ahad cétle.
هو ظنّ إنـه يوم الأحد عطلة.
a. h-l-l (ana) (أنا)
b. r-d-d (hiyye)
ر-د-د (هي)
\(\qquad\)
c. \(h-b-b(e ́ n t u)\)
ح-ب-ب (انتوا)
d. l-f-f (hénne)
ل-ف-ف (هـنّ)
e. \(d-l-l\) (énte)
ظ-ل-ل (انـت)
f. \(m-r-r(n e ́ h n a)\)
ק-
\(\qquad\)
g. \(h-t-t-t(e ́ n t i)\)
ح-ط-ط (انتي)
\(\qquad\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-t-talïfoon }}\) & & عالتليفون \\
\hline él-akél & & الآكّ \\
\hline leemuun \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-s-salata }}\) & &  \\
\hline és-saluha & & السكاحـة \\
\hline él-mésh'́kle & & المـثكلة \\
\hline \(b\)-él-beet & &  \\
\hline mén quédaamél-markaz lé-briittaani & the British Council (lit. the British Center) &  \\
\hline énno yoomél-ahad cétle & énno that إنـ & إنــهـ يـوم الأحد عطلة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{AROUND THE HOUSE oc}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline uuda, uwad & room (of a house) & أوضـة، أوض \\
\hline él-madhal & the entrance hall & المدخل \\
\hline kooriidoor & hall & كور يـدور \\
\hline daraj & stairs & درّ \\
\hline matbakh & kitchen & هـطبخ \\
\hline maktab & study & مكت \\
\hline saaloon & lounge room & صـالـون \\
\hline uudet és-ṣéfra & dining room & أوضـة الصـفرة \\
\hline uudet lé-q̧uud & family room & أوضـة القـود \\
\hline uudet én-noom & bedroom & أوضـة النـوم \\
\hline hammaam & bathroom & حـّام \\
\hline karaaj & garage & كراج \\
\hline ineene & courtyard, garden & جنينـنـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
3. Write an Arabic word in each of the spaces below.


\section*{\(\infty\)}
4. Bassam's wife is a wonderful homemaker. The day before yesterday however, she was sick. Bassam tidied the house but put everything in strange places. Listen and find out where he put everything.

d.
a.
b.
c.

e.

i. \(k a t^{\prime} b, k l a a b\)

كلب، كلاب


Yesterday, Bassam's wife recovered and returned everything to their proper places. Where did she put everything?

ATTACHED PRONOUNS oo When pronouns are attached to verbs they represent the object of the verb, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline habb-ni & heloved me & \\
\hline habb-na & he loved us & ح"ّنا \\
\hline habb-ak & he loved you (m) & حبَّك \\
\hline habbek & he loved you (f) & ك \\
\hline habb-kon & he loved you ( pl ) & ك \\
\hline habb-o & he loved him / it (m) & \\
\hline habb-a & he loved her / it (f) & حبه \\
\hline habb-on & he loved them &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that except for \(-i\) - (mine) which becomes \(n i\) - (me) they are identical to the attached pronouns you learnt in the first chapter.

\section*{5. What pronoun do you need for the following items? For example}
eg hatt és-shuun b-él-hammaam > hatton

\section*{Bassaam hatt...}


\section*{0}
6. Now listen to Bassam ask his wife where she has put everything and write the room under the picture.

a.
b.
c.
d.
e.
f.



FUNCTION G GIVING REASONS AND MAKING UP EXCUSES
JUST BECAUSE of In justifying or explaining something, you can choose from three words meaning "because"
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline la'énno & because & لانـ4 \\
\hline b-sabab énno & because (for the reason of) & إلـهـ \\
\hline mérshaan & because (for the sake of) & منـنان \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
mérshaan منـشان can also be used as follows
mérshaanak
mérshaan heek
for you, for your sake
that's why, because of that
منـناتك
منـشان هيـك

QUESTION WORD 'WHY' of There is only one question word "why":
leesh
why


This can be used with lay (no) to mean "why not?"
leeshla?
why not?
ليـش لا ؟

0
1. Hasan was very lazy yesterday. He didn't do anything he was supposed to. Listen to the conversation and listen to the excuses he gives, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline A & leesh maafért qa-l-waqet mbaareh? ¢¢ & ليـش مـا خـقت عالوقـت مـبار ¢¢ \\
\hline B & la'énno saaceti kaanet manzuuga. & لانـهـهـهـاعته كانـت منزوعة. \\
\hline A & wleesh wsélt mét'akkar とa-sh-shéghl? & ليـش وصلت مـتأخر عالــنـلـ \\
\hline B & la'énni & لاني \\
\hline A & wleesh maa lqébt tanes maçi bacdéd-déhr? &  \\
\hline B & la'énno & لانـ \\
\hline A & \begin{tabular}{l}
w leesh maa shtareet-élli hdyye \\
b-mnaasbet ciid millaadi? for my birthda
\end{tabular} & و ليـش اشـتريت لي هديـّة بـناسبـة عيد ميـلادي؟ \\
\hline B & la'énni & لاني \\
\hline A & w leesh maa cmélt waazieltak? & و ليـش مـا عملت وطيـنـتك؟ \\
\hline B & la'énni & - لاني \\
\hline A & w leesh maa éjüt とa-d-dars él-énglizzi? & و ليـث مـا احيت عالدرس الإنكليزي؟ \\
\hline B & la'énno & لالـهـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Write six things you didn't do last week and a reason for not doing them, for example

maa kaan maci masaari mnoob. I had no money on me at all. . مـا كان مــي مصـاري مـنوب
a. maa مـ مـ
la'énno لانـه
b. maa_ هـ
la'énno لانــه
c. maa هـ
la'énno_لانـه
d. maa هـ
la'énno لالنـه هـ لا
e. maa s_
la'énno_ لانـه هـ
f. maa مــ
la'énno__ لانــ
\[
\otimes
\]

\section*{READING}
1. Read this passage and answer the questions.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مبار ع الصبح رحت عالسوق. كان مــي .. .0 0 ل س. كان }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { كنت مبسوطـة كثيـر بـالحلويـات و نسيـت جزدانـي عنـد } \\
& \text { البيّا ع و رجـت عالبيت بـي }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { و المقلايـة و السكاكين و مـهن بـ علب حلويـات كمـان. } \\
& \text { الأسـألة: } \\
& \text { ا و وـنـ رحت؟ } \\
& \text { Y }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ع شـو عملتت تاني يـوم؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow
\]

\section*{VII What are you doing?}

\section*{\(\infty\)}


\section*{CONVERSATION}
1. Emily calls her friend Rima. Listen to the conversation and answer the questions. Do not look at the book while you are listening.
1 مـع مـين حكت إمـيلـي؟
2. Now listen to the conversation again.
Y شـو شـافـت إمـيـلي عـالتـلفزيـون؟؟
3. Listen to the conversation for the last time.
شــو عنـهـا بكرا؟؟
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { إميلي: ألو مرحبا. مدكن إحكي مـ ريما إذا بتريد؟ } \\
& \text { أبو ريما: هــين بيريدها؟ } \\
& \text { إميلي: أنـا رفيقتها إميلي. } \\
& \text { أبو ريما: أهـلا و سهلا تكرمي. دقيقة. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline أهلين إميلي. كيفك؟ & ريما \\
\hline الحمد لله كيفك انتي؟ & إميلي \\
\hline تمام، الحمد لله. & ريما \\
\hline شـو عم تساوي؟ & إميلي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

 السكان. عم يقو لوا اتهـ عدد سـكان سـوريـا هـلّق IV مليون.

ريما: : شـو صايرة عم تهتمي بالأنتروبولوجيا ؟ شو قصتك؟

إميلي:

 ريما: مهكن نروح بكرا إذا بدك. أنا فـصـي الصبع و بـد الظهر مـا عندي ايـه، كثير منيح. بكرا لكان. إن شاءالله، بتعملي فـص منيح. ر ريما: إميلي: إميلي: الله يسلــك.

\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION ©}

E: allo marhaba. mumken éhki mą Rüma iza bétriid?
A: min birïda?
E: ana rfista Emily.
A: ahlan w sahlan tékrami. daçiza.

R: ahleen Emily. kijfek?
E : él-hamd éllah kiffek énti?
R: tamaam, él-handéllah.
E: shu عam \({ }^{\text {étsacwi? }}\)
R: عambédros. bukraqandi fah's. wénti shu qam tąamli Emily?
 wadą és-sékkaan. qam yquulu énno qadad sékkaan suuriyya hallą̆ IV malyoon.

R: shu șacyra qam téhtammi b-anthoropoloojiyaa? shu qésstek?
E: la, muu ktiir. bass maafii shi taani saawiih. daaq khélqi qélt béhki maqék mérshuứ iza fïna nruuh néshrab arkiile b-tahwet "Noofara". bass maadaam qandek fahas khalliiha marra taanye.

R: mumken nruuh bukra iza béddek. ana fahsiéṣ-sébéh w baqd éd-dêh'r maa qandi shi.
E: ee, ktiir mnïh. bukra lakaan. énsha'allah bétacamli fah's mniìh.
R. shakran. bshuufek bukra én allah raad...

E: khatrek.
R: mąés-salaame.
E: allah ysallmek.


\section*{VOCABULARY ot}

\section*{Nouns}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bukra & tomorrow & بكر \\
\hline fahas, fhuus & test, exam &  \\
\hline telefézyoon & television & تلفزيون \\
\hline bérnaamej, baraamej & program &  \\
\hline waḍ́q, awdaag & situation, state & وضـع، أوضاع \\
\hline saaken, sékkaan & inhabitant & سـاكن، سـكانِّ \\
\hline qadad, agdaad & number & عدد، أعداد \\
\hline cadadsékkaan Suuriyya & population of Syria & عدد سكّان سِّ \\
\hline antlroobooloojiyaa & anthropology & أنـتّرو بـولوجيـا \\
\hline qéssa, qéssas & story & قصـّة، قصص \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
marra, marraat

\section*{Adjectives}
taani, taanye
Verbs
éhki (haka)
yérïd (raad)
he wants
tsaawi (saawa)
you (m/f) do
édros (daras)
I study
tacémli (qémel)
you (f) do
étfarraj (tfarraj) とala
yéhku (haka) qan
they speak about يـحكوا (حكى) عن
yqualu (qaal) énno
they say that يـقولوا (تال) انـه
téhtammi (htamm) bi-
saawi (saawa)
nshuuf (shaaf)
nruuh (raah)
néshrab (shéreb)
khalliiha (khalla)

\section*{Grammatical Words}
\(\varepsilon^{a m+p r e s e n t ~ v e r b ~}\)
\(\varepsilon^{a m+b(e ́)+\text { present verb }}\)
\(b(\dot{e})+\) present verb
\((\) saawi \()-h\)
iza
fiina
maadaam

\section*{Expressions}
mïn birïda?
saayer, saayra, saayriin
shu saayra qam téhtanmi bi-
(ongoing action)
(ongoing action)
(habitual / future action)
(to do) it
if
we can (it. it is in us)
since, seeing as, as long as

I watch
you (f) areinterested in
we go
we drink
leave it (imp.)
\(\varepsilon^{a m+p r e s e n t ~ v e r b ~}\)
\(\varepsilon^{a m}+b(e ́)+\) present verb

عم + +ـ + بـــعل
بـ + بــــــ
-
فـإنـانـا
who shall I say is calling? مـين بيـريدهـا
(lit. who wants her?)
becoming صـايـر، -ـ، -ـين
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { احكي (حكى) } \\
& \text { يـريـد (د اد) } \\
& \text { تسـاوي (سـاوى) } \\
& \text { ادرس (درس) } \\
& \text { اتفرّج (تفرّجّ) على (تى }
\end{aligned}
\]
سـاوي(سـاوى)
نـشوف (شـــان)
نـشـرب (شـرب)
خلّيها (خلّى)
since when have you (f) been interested in...?
sha trésstek?
daca khélqui
lakaan
énsha' allah
én allah raad
what's the story? شـو قصتك؟
(lit. what's your (f) story?)
I was restless, bored
(lit. my temper became cramped)
in that case, so, then لكان
lit. if God wills إن شـاءاللـه
lit. if God desires إن اللـَ راءد

\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION ec}

E: Hello. May I speak with Rima please?
Abu: Who is calling?
E: I' m her friend, Emily.
Abu: Oh hello, just a moment.

R: Hi Emily, how are you?
E: Fine thank you, and you?
R: Fine thank you.
\(\mathrm{E}: \quad\) What are you doing?
R: Studying. I've got an exam tomorrow. What are you doing Emily?
E: Watching television. There's a program on called "Focus" which is talking about the state of the population. They're saying that the population of Syria is now 17 million.

R: Since when have you been interested in anthropology? What's the story?
E: I'm not really. There's just nothing else to do. I was bored so I said to myself I'd talk to you to see if we could go and have a hubble bubble pipe at Noofara cafe. But seeing as how you've got an exam, leave it for another time.

R: We could go tomorrow if you like. My exam's in the morning and I don't have anything on in the afternoon.

E: Ok then, that sounds good. So we'll do it tomorrow. I hope you do well in your test.
R: Thanks. See you tomorrow God willing.
E: Goodbye.
R: Go with safety.
E: And you.

\section*{EXERCISES}

\section*{FUNCTION A: MAKING SUGGESTIONS}

ARABIC DICTIONARIES \(\infty\) Immediately after the root listing of a word in a dictionary is a single vowel (often in brackets), for example
shéreb (a)
to drink
شـرب (二)

This vowel indicates the internal vowelling of the "present tense" form of the verb.

VERBS--REGULAR TYPE I There are three internal vowel possibilities with the present tense form: a, e and o, for example

Regular "a" Type I
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sabah (a) & swim & سِ(-) \\
\hline \(l e ́ q e b ~(a) ~\) & play & لـب+(-) \\
\hline rékeb (a) & ride & ركب) \\
\hline téleq (a) & go up, go out & (-) \\
\hline réjeç (a) & return & (三) \\
\hline shéreb (a) & drink & شـرب) (-) \\
\hline mazah (a) & joke & (-) \\
\hline déhek (a) & laugh & ضحـك (-) \\
\hline wésel (a) & arrive & وصل)(-) \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Regular "e" Type I} \\
\hline cémel (e) & do & عهـل (-) \\
\hline nézel (e) & go down, stay (at a hotel) & نزل) (-) \\
\hline masak (e) & hold, grab & هسك (-) \\
\hline hamal (e) & carry & حمل (-) \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Regular "o" Type I} \\
\hline rasam (ole) & draw & رسـ) (-1-) \\
\hline tarak (ole) & leave & ترك (-1-1) \\
\hline daras (o) & study & در س) (-) \\
\hline razas (o) & dance & رقـص(-) \\
\hline mayad (o) & stay, sit & قـعد) (-) \\
\hline talab (o) & order, request & طلب) - - \\
\hline khalas (o) & finish & خلص (-) \\
\hline dakhal (o) & enter & دخل(-) \\
\hline akal (o) & eat & اكل) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Root recognition game. Do not worry about the meaning of the verb or its conjugation, simply try to identify the root and its matching verb, for example


2. Root recognition game. Do not worry about the meaning of the verb or its conjugation, simply try to identify the root, for example
eg télq \(a b\)
\(l-\varepsilon-b\)
ل-ع-ب
تـلعَب
a. érkab \(\qquad\)

b. yésbahu \(\qquad\)
c. térjaç \(i\)

ترجُعي
d. néshrab \(\qquad\) نشرَب
e. témseku \(\qquad\)
f. yérzes \(\qquad\)


THE "PRESENT" TENSE © The "present" tense form of the verb in Arabic is actually used to express any action which is incomplete or "imperfect". This includes actions which are ongoing or that are in the future and can be used to express "does", "is doing" or "will do". There is generally no confusion, as the exact meaning of the verb is clarified by a tense marker, for example


CONJUGATION-REGULAR TYPE Ioo In the conjugation table below we have hyphenated the prefixes and suffixes in the transliteration. These prefixes and suffixes carry the meaning of "I" "you" and so on, which means you need only use a pronoun for emphasis or clarification. The piece of the verb in between is called the "stem". The internal vowel possibilties only affect the the verb stem and not the conjugation itself.


Remember the final Alif in the plural forms \(-u^{\prime}\) و-is not pronounced.

\section*{3. Conjugate these verbs.}
élab énzel édros العب ادرس انزل
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

VERBS BEGINNING WITH SPECIAL LETTERS oo Note that the prefix vowel sound is affected when a root begins with " \(\varepsilon\) ", "l" or " \(\vartheta\) ", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline cémel (e) & yaとmel & he does & يـعـلـ & عـــلــ \\
\hline akhad (o) & ya-dhod & hetakes & يـاخـ & اخ \\
\hline wézec (a) & yu-uqay & hefalls & يـو** & وقع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Conjugate these verbs.
éqref akol uuṣal اعمـل اوصل
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{5. Write these past tense verbs in the present tense "we" form.}
a. rékeb \((a)\)
b. têleq \((a)\) ط
c. \(\operatorname{sabah}(a)\)
d. léqeb (a) لـعب (-) (a)
e. shéreb (a) شــرب (-) (
f. daras (o) دـد
g. akal \((o)\) اكل (保
h. raqad \((o) \quad\) تـعد (-) (

MAKING SUGGESTIONS of The present tense form of the verb is used without a tense marker only when making suggestions, for example
néshrab ąahwe wélla shaay?
نــشرب قـهوة و لا شـاي؟

Shallwe drink coffee or tea?

STATING PREFERENCES \(\infty\) If not making a suggestion, the present tense is preceeded by a a tense marker, a time/place conjunction, a modal, an active participle or another verb, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline khalliina néshrab rqahwe & Let's drink coffee & برب \\
\hline ddel éshrab shacy & I would prefer to drink tea. & \\
\hline béddiéshrab shaay & I want to drink tea &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A \(\qquad\) biirawélla nbiut?


B \(\qquad\) éshrab biira.

A \(\qquad\) biitzawélla sbaakeeti? بيتزا ولا سـباكيتي ؟

B \(\qquad\) naakol biitza.

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Use the verbs you conjugated in the previous exercise to make these suggestions.
a. \(\qquad\) biirawélla nbït?
b. \(\qquad\) tanes wélla skwactsh?
c. \(\qquad\) taksii wélla baas?
d. \(\qquad\) \(b-e ́ l-b a h^{e} r\) wélla \(b-e ́ l-m a s b a h ?\)
e. \(\qquad\) fransi wélla éspaani?
f. \(\qquad\) b-él-maty am wélla b-él-beet?
g. \(\qquad\) hoon wélla humik?
h. \(\qquad\) és-saaq a tésqa wélla qashra?
بيـرة ولا نـيـذ ؟
تـنس و لا سكواتش ؟ \(\qquad\)
تـكسي و لا بـاص؟ \(\qquad\)
بـالبحر و لا بـالمسبح؟؟ \(\qquad\)

بـالمطــم و لا بـالـيـت \(\qquad\)
هـون و لا هـونيك ؟ \(\qquad\)
السـاعـة تســة و لا عشرة؟ \(\qquad\)

EXPRESSING DESIRE \(\theta\) To express desire to do something, simply use the modal bédd with an attached pronoun before the present tense verb, for example
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { shu béddak taqmel(i)? } & \text { What do you want to do? } \\
\text { béddl édros qarabi. } & \text { I want to study Arabic }
\end{array}
\]

Note that bédd بـدّي is also used to express the intention of doing something in the future.
7. Look at the pictures and write what you want to do underneath using the verb provided (don't forget to conjugate), for example
eg
shéreb (a)

béddi éshrab biira.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شـرب (-) } \\
& \text { بــيّي اشـرب بيـرة. }
\end{aligned}
\]

léqeb (a)
لـعب (一)
shéreb (a)
شـرب (-)
a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

shéreb (a)
شـرب (-)
daras (o)
درس (-1)
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

akal (o)
اكل (ـ)
akal (o)
اكل (-)
e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

rékeb (a)
(一)
rékeb (a)
ركب (-)
g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

sémę (a)
(一) ســـع
sabah (a)
سـبح (-)
\(i\). \(\qquad\) j. \(\qquad\)

léqeb (a)
لـعب (ـ)
shéreb (a)
شـرب (ـ)
k. \(\qquad\) 1. \(\qquad\)

léqeb (a)
لـبـ (ـ)
\(l e ́ q e b(a)\)
لـعب (-)
m. \(\qquad\) n. \(\qquad\)
\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A shubéddak taqnel?
أ شـو بـدك تـعـلـ؟
B béddi éshrab \(\qquad\) ب بــبي اشـرب wénte shu béddak taq mel?
شـو بـدك تـعهـل ؟
A ana béddi \(\qquad\) أ أ بـدي

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Ask each other what you would like to do. Answer according to the pictures in the previous exercise.

BEFORE AND AFTER of You already know two time conjunctions
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
arabél & before & after \\
\(b a \varepsilon^{\dot{c}} d\) & after &
\end{tabular}

When you use a time conjunction with an present tense verb however, the conjunction must be followed by ma , for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ṫabél ma nédros & beforewe study &  \\
\hline bacéd ma nédros & after we study & بـعـد مـا نــرس \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Do not confuse this ma oL with the negative particle.
0
9. Listen to the passage and link the activity to the time.


Now answer these questions about your schedule.
a. shu béddkon tacmelu

ăabél ma térkabu baas ع ع-l-féndoa?? \(^{\text {- }}\)
قـبل مـا تـركبـوا بـاص عـالفـنـدق ؟
\(\qquad\)
b. shu béddkon taq melu baq̌éd ma tésbahu

شـو بـدّكن تـعــلوا بـعد مـا تـســــوا ؟
c. êmta béddkon térjaqu qa-l-beet?

ايمتحى بــّكن تـرجـوا عالبيـت ؟
\(\qquad\)
d. kïf béddkon térjaqu qa-l-beet?

كــف بـدّكن تـرجـوا عالبيـت ؟
e. shu béddkon taq melu baçéd ma térjacu?

شـو بـدّكن تـعــو ا بــد مـا تـرجـوا ؟
f. béddkon tédrosu
zqabél éd-déh'r wélla baéd \({ }^{\text {éd }}\)-dèhér?
بـدّكن تـدرسـوا
قـبل الظهـر و لا بـعد الـطهر ؟
10. Write your schedule for the rest of the day explaining what you want to do after class, for example
eg baćdmáédros qarabi
béddl érjace qa-l-beet we éshrab rahwe
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بــد مـا ادرس عربي } \\
& \text { بـّي ارجع عـالـيـت و اشـرب قهـوة }
\end{aligned}
\]
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
11. Write a complete sentence in the space using all the information provided, for example

a. réjeq (a) huwwe هـر (-)
b. déhek (a) hiyye ضيك (-) هي
c. nézel (e) hénne

نزل (-) هـن"
d. masak (e) ana

مسسك (-) أنا
\(\qquad\)
e. talab (o) néhna

طلب (-) نــن
\(\qquad\)
f. rasam (o) énte
رسـم (ـُ) انـت
\(\qquad\)
g. raqas (o)énti رقّص (-) انتي
h. dakhal (o) éntu

دخل (-) انتوا
ktiir b-él-fillmél-koomïdii
maq réfaqaato
vaals
suura zeetiyye
él-qatt qabl ma yétlaq
bass él-muqabilaat
qa-l-beet bakiir
b-féndoat khan's njuum
dooret qarabi


FUNCTION B: TALKING ABOUT WHAT YOU HAVE TO DO
VERBS--MORE REGULAR TYPE I oc Here are some more Regular Type I verbs:
Regular "a" Type I
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
sémeç \((a)\) & hear, listen \\
héder \((a)\) & attend \\
féhem \((a)\) & understand \\
féshel \((a)\) & fail (in business) \\
najah \((a)\) & suceed \\
sa'al \((a)\) & ask \\
hafaz \((a)\) & memorise \\
sharah \((a)\) & explain \\
dafaç \((a)\) & pay \\
fatah \((a)\) & open
\end{tabular}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ســع (-) } \\
& \text { (-) هضـر } \\
& \text { فهـه (-) } \\
& \text { نشـل) (-) } \\
& \text { نجّع (-) } \\
& \text { سـأل (-) } \\
& \text { حغظ (-) } \\
& \text { شـر (-) } \\
& \text { دفع (-) } \\
& \text { فتع (-) } \\
& \text { لــس (-) }
\end{aligned}
\]

Regular "e" Type I
ghasal (e) wash
lébes (e)
wear
Regular "o" Type I
katab (o)
rasab (o)
write
rakad (o)
tabdh (o)
akhad (o)
fail (an exam)
1. Root recognition game. Write the dictionary entry and matching pronoun for these verbs, for example
eg ésmag
sémę (a)
ana
ســع (ـ) أنا
a. néfham \(\qquad\)
b. yédfac \(\qquad\)

c. téghsel \(\qquad\) تـغسِل
d. télbés \(\qquad\)

e. téktobi \(\qquad\)

f. tétbokhu \(\qquad\) تـطبُنْوا
g. yaakhdu \(\qquad\) يـاخْذوا
run
cook
take

كتب (-)
رسـب (-)
ركض (-1)
طـبَ (-
أخذ (-)

MODALS of These modals can be used before present tense verbs without any change to the modal itself.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 0 & laazem & must & 8ز \\
\hline & darturi & should, need to & ضروري \\
\hline & (mén él) mafruud & should, supposed to & (مـن الـ) هـفـروض \\
\hline & mumken & may, can & مدكن \\
\hline & bijuиz & probably, perhaps, may & بـــوز \\
\hline & yémken & possibly, might & يمكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Although another more precise word for "need" does exist,laazem لاز is commonly used the way an English speaker uses "need" to emphasise that something must, should or need be done.

There are two ways to negate sentences using these modals. Compare these sentences:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline hallat & you don't have to go now & وِ لازم تـروح هـلّق \\
\hline laazem maa truuh hallax & you mustn't go now &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.
él-yoom \(\qquad\) élqab tanes bass
\(\qquad\) éqdros qarabi w
\(\qquad\) éqmel él-waziife w
\(\qquad\) éhfaz él-kélimaat le-jdiude. اعمـل الـوظيـة و \(\qquad\) اعفظ الكلمـات الجديـدة. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) élqab tanes bacéd ma édros w الـعب تنـس بـعد مـا ادرس و \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) ackhod hammaam térki
bąd ét-tanes kamaan.
بـعد التنـس كمـان.

Now write about what you want, must and might do today.
él-yoom...
a. béddi

الـيوم...
بـدّي
\(\qquad\)
b. laazem لازم
c. daruuri

ضرودي
d. mén él-mafruuạ
مـن المفروض
e. bijuuz

بـجوز
f. yémken

يكن

IN ORDER TO \(\rightarrow\) These conjunctions can also be used before present tense verbs without any change.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 0 & mérshaan & for the sake of, in order to & رنثـان \\
\hline & \(1 a^{-}\) & for, in order to & \\
\hline & (la) hatta & so as, in order to, until & (لَ) حـّهّى \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that hatta حتّى can also mean "even" and "even though".

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to these sentences and fill in the missing words.

\section*{lé-mqallem...}

a. laazem \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{a-s-s a f f ~ b a k i i r}\)
b. w \(\qquad\) és-safffl-ét-téllaab w

c. daruari \(\qquad\) éd-dars mnüh w

d. mafruud \(\qquad\) él-kélimaat lé-jdiide لكلمـات الجديـدة \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{a-l-l o o h .}\) عاللوح
kélme, -aat word كلمـة، -ات

\section*{ét-ṭéllaab...}
. laazem \(\qquad\) éd-dars kéll yoom
f. \(w\) \(\qquad\) lé-mq allem mniilh
g. hatta \(\qquad\) éd-dar's.
h. mumken \(\qquad\) lé-mqallem
عanél-kélimaat lé-jdìde w
i. daruuri \(\qquad\) ha-l-kélimaat
\(b\)-séréa.
\(\qquad\) b-él-fah \({ }^{e} s\) bass
الطلاب...
لازم



عن الكلمـات الجديـدة و
1. mafruud
\(\qquad\) -

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline féhem (a) & héder (a) & حضـر) (-) & ههم(-) \\
\hline wésel ( \(a\) ) & fatah (a) & فتح (-) & وصل)(-) \\
\hline sémeq (a) & hafaz (a) & حفظ) (-) & (-) \\
\hline rasab (o) & najah (a) & رسـب)(-) & نـبح (-) \\
\hline sharah (a) & katab (o) & (-) & كتب (1) \\
\hline sa'al (a) & & & سـأل (-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{FUNCTION C: MAKING INVITATIONS}

VERBS--HOLLOW TYPE I or In this section you will practise 'hollow' Type I verbs. As a general prinicple, hollow ' \(w\) ' gverbs become 'uu' while hollow ' \(y\) ' verbs become ' \(\ddot{l}\). The only exception is naam نام (sleep) which remains ' \(a a^{\prime}\) ' in the present tense form.

Hollow 'w' و Type I
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline raah (u) & go & \(\left(-\frac{2}{}{ }^{\prime}\right.\) \\
\hline faat (u) & go in & فـات (-) \\
\hline zaar (u) & visit & زار (-) \\
\hline shaaf (u) & see, look & شـاف (-) \\
\hline maat (u) & die & مات) (-) \\
\hline maal (u) & say & قان (-) \\
\hline kaan (u) & be & كان (-) \\
\hline sacat (u) & drive & سـاق (-) \\
\hline dacaz (u) & taste & داق (-) \\
\hline baas (u) & kiss & بـاس (-) \\
\hline maam (u) & get up & قـام (-) \\
\hline naam (a) & sleep & نام) (-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Hollow 'y' ي Type I
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline faca (i) & wake up & فـاق (-) \\
\hline saar (i) & become & صار (-) \\
\hline baac (i) & sell & (-) \\
\hline jacb (i) & bring & جاب)(-) \\
\hline zaas (i) & try on & قـاس (-) \\
\hline taar (i) & fly & طـار (-) \\
\hline taab (i) & get well & طـاب) (-) \\
\hline caash (i) & live & عاش (-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Root recognition game. Write the dictionary entry and matching pronoun for these verbs, for example
eg ruuh
raah (u) ana
أنـا (-)
(و)
a. nshuut \(\qquad\) نـشوف
b. yquum \(\qquad\) يـقوم
c. tkuun
تكون
d. tnaam \(\qquad\) تـتام
e. मिizai \(\qquad\) تفيقي
f. \(t j i i b u\) \(\qquad\) تجيـو!
g. ybïqu \(\qquad\) يبيـعو

CONJUGATION-HOLLOW TYPE I All hollow verbs are conjugated the same way. Note that the "e" prefix vowel is dropped.
\(\infty\) Hollow Type I in present tense raah (u) (-) \(\boldsymbol{\tau}^{\prime}\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ruuh & I go & ¢ココ \\
\hline n-ruuh & we go & - نرو \\
\hline \(y\)-ruuh & he goes & یرو \\
\hline \(t\)-ruuh & she goes & ترو \\
\hline \(t\)-ruuh & you (m) go & تروح \\
\hline t-ruuh-i & you (f) go & تـروحـ \\
\hline \(t\)-ruuhtu & you (pl) go & تروصوا \\
\hline \(y\)-ruuh-u & they go & يروحوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the final \(A b i f\) in the plural forms \(-\left.u\right|_{g}\)-is not pronounced.
2. Conjugate these verbs.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ana & shuuf & \(j u b\) & جيـب & شـوف & أنـ \\
\hline néhna & & & & & نــنـنـ \\
\hline huwwe & & & & & هـ \\
\hline hiyye & & & & & هـ \\
\hline énte & & & & & انـ \\
\hline énti & & & & & انتي \\
\hline énur & & & & & انتو| \\
\hline hénne & & & & & هـنّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{CONJUGATION-THE VERB "TO COME"}

0 'to come' in present tense \(j a^{\prime}\) (yéji) جاء (ـحـي)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline éji & I come & إج \\
\hline \(n e ́-j i\) & we come & نجي \\
\hline yé-ji & he comes & يجـي \\
\hline té-ji & she comes & تجي \\
\hline \(t e ́-j i\) & you (m) come & تجي \\
\hline té-j-i & you (f) come & تجي \\
\hline \(t e ́-j-u\) & you ( pl ) come & تجوا \\
\hline yé-j-u & they come & يـجوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The active participle is often used instead of the verb
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline iacye & I (m)/ you (m)/ he is coming \\
\hline iacye & I (f) / you (f) / she is coming \\
\hline iacyion & we / you (pl) / they are coming \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the masculine and feminine forms are written differently but pronounced the same. Afteriacaye جاي you can use mén مـن (from) if you wish to specify a place.

\section*{IDIOMS ec}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline maa-li carfaan haali raayeh wélla jaaye. & I don't know whether I'm coming or going & راــــح ولا عـرفـان حالـي \\
\hline iacye! & coming! & جاي \\
\hline iaaye cala \(^{\text {a }}\) adi... & \begin{tabular}{l}
Ifeel like..., I'd like to... \\
(lit. it comes to my mind)
\end{tabular} & جاي على بـالـي.. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
3. Write complete sentences using the information provided, as shown in the example.
eg zaar (u) huwwe >él-mathafél-watani
iacye عala baalo yzuur él-mathaf él-watani.
جاي على بـالـه يـزور المتــف الوطنـي.
a.
shaat ( \(u\) ) hiyye >
شـاف (ـ) هـي >
b. qaal (u) énte >

قـال (-) انـت >
c. saac (u) énti > سـاق (-) انتـي >
\(\qquad\)
d. baac (i) éntu > بـاع (- (ـ) انـتوا >
e. jaab (i) hénne >

جـاب (-) هـنٌ >
\(\qquad\)
f. qaas (i) ana >

تاس (-) انـا >
\(\qquad\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline g. dacą (u) néhna > & & داق (-) نــن > \\
\hline él-akl él-yaabaani & & الأكل اليـابـانـي \\
\hline biitza とa-l-halle & & بيتز| عالحفلة \\
\hline el-jaameq él-omawi & & الجامـع الأمـوي \\
\hline féraari & & فـراري \\
\hline "maa béddi" & &  \\
\hline sayyaaŕtkon él-rqadiume & &  \\
\hline hattaw cégaal & chequered headdress and rope tie & حطّة و عقال \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

CASUAL INVITATIONS of To ask a close friend what they would like to do you can simply use bédd "ـــد with an attached pronoun before a verb in the present tense for example

0 béddak + truuh?
béddek + truuhi?
béddkon + truuhu?
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline do you (m) want to go? & بـك + تّرو؟ \\
\hline you (f) want to go? & \\
\hline you (pl) want to go? & + تـروحوا؟ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
or the idiomatic constructions:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { shu ra'yak truwh? } \\
& \text { slu ra'yek truuhi? } \\
& \text { shu ra'ykon truuhu? } \\
& \text { what do you think about شـو رأيـك تروح؟ } \\
& \text { going? }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شـو ر أيكن تـروحوا؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
iaaye qala baalak truuh?
iacye qala baalek truuhi?
jaaye qala baalkon truuhu?
do you feel like going? جاي على بـالك ترو
جاي على بـالـك تـرو حي ؟
جاي على بـالكن تـرو حوا ؟
4. Look at the pictures and make a casual invitation to the people pictured using two verbs, including the one provided, for example
eg shéreb (a)
shu ra'yak truuh ca-l-qahwe
téshrabshaay?



a.


\[
a k a l(o)
\]
اكل (-)
b. \(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

POLITE INVITATIONS of When asking people other than close friends you should use the verb béthébb \(b^{\prime \prime}\) (to love, to like) and the present tense, for example
\(\infty\) béthébb + truuh?
béthébbi + truuḷi?
béthébbu + truuhu?
would you (m) like to go? بتصبّ + تـروح ؟
would you (f) like to go? بتحبّي + تروحي ؟
would you (pl) like to go? بتحبّوا + تروحوا
5. Look at the pictures and make a polite invitation to the people pictured using two verbs, including the one(s) provided, for example
eg shéreb (a)
béthebbi truuhica-l-qahwe
téshrabishaay?

شـرب (ـ)

léqeb (a)

a.

\(l e ́ q e b(a)\)
لـعب (-)
b. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) d.

c.

shaaf (u)

شـاف (-)

e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

ACCEPTING AND DECLINING INVITATIONS of To accept or decline an invitation you may wish to begin with one of these expressions
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & ee iza bétriad & Yes please &  \\
\hline & ee ya-reet & Yes I love to & ايـهـهـ بـا ريـ \\
\hline & fékra hélwe & What a good idea & فكرة حلوة \\
\hline & w allahi fékra & What a good idea & واللـه فكرة \\
\hline & la ana aasef, \(-e,-i i n\) & No, I'm sorry &  \\
\hline & la ana méta'assef, -e, iin & No, I'm very sorry &  \\
\hline & ya-reet bass maa bézqder & I'd love to but I can't & يـا ريـت بـس مـا بــدر \\
\hline & lashukran & No thank you & لا شكركا \\
\hline & nuu jaaye qala baali & I don't feel like it & مـو جايـي على بـالـي \\
\hline & \(\operatorname{sac}^{e} e^{\text {b }}\) & It would be difficult & صـبع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to invite each other to do these activities. Accept or decline the invitation as you wish.
a.


c.
e.

b.

d.


\section*{SPECIAL OCCASIONS oc}


0
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the diary.

8. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.


James jaaye qala suuriyya ménshaan yzuur \(\qquad\) -a. awwal shi béddo yruuh qala tadmur hatta yshuuf él-asaar ér-roomaaniyye w
\(\qquad\) Bal. baçdeen béddo ysuuç la-haalo mén tadmur la- \(\qquad\) él-heer él-gharbi. béddo yaakhod \(\qquad\) \(w\) ynaam huniik \(\qquad\) mac \(\qquad\) béddo yjarreb (to try) hayaaton \(w\) yduua aklon \(w\) yeiish métlon. béddo yaiis \(\qquad\) badawiyye hatta ysiir badawi métl looraans él-६arab.
9. Write questions to these statements about the paragraph above. Use each of these question words at least once:
shư, ween, kiif, leesh, métl mïn شـو، ويـن، كيـف، ليـش، مـثل مـين
a. \(\varsigma\) \(\qquad\) iaaye عala suuriyya ménshaan yzuur asaara. . جايـي على سـوريـا منـشان يـزور اثار ها
b. \(\qquad\) ?
asaar roomaaniyye w macbad bal.
أـار رو مـانيـة و مـعبد بـل
c. \(\qquad\)
béddo ysuuq la-hado.
بـدّه يسوق لحالـه.
d. \(\qquad\)
b-éll-kheeme b-és-ṣahra'. بـالخيــة بـالصـراء.
e.

looraans él-qarab.

\section*{FUNCTION D: TALKING ABOUT DAILY ROUTINES}

VERBS--FINALLY WEAK TYPE I of There are two internal vowel possibilities with the present tense form: \(i\) and a, for example

Finally Weak 'i’ Type I
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline haka (i) & speak & حكى (-) \\
\hline kawa (i) & iron & كوى)(-) \\
\hline shawa (i) & grill & شـوى) \\
\hline ghala (i) & boil & غلى (-) \\
\hline zala (i) & fry & قـلى (-) \\
\hline jala (i) & wash dishes & جلى (-) \\
\hline rama (i) & throw & ر دمى) \\
\hline saga (i) & water (the garden) & سـقى (-) \\
\hline méshi (i) & walk & مس) (-) \\
\hline beki (i) & cry & بكي (-) \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Finally Weak 'a' Type I} \\
\hline zara (a) & read & قر| (-) \\
\hline cata (a) & give & عطى (-) \\
\hline nési (a) & forget & نـسي (-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Match the verbs with the same root, for example

2. Root recognition game. Write the dictionary entry and matching pronoun for these verbs, for example
eg abhi
haka (i) ana
حكى (-) أنا
a. nékui \(\qquad\)
احكي
b. yérmi \(\qquad\)

يرمـي
c. témshi \(\qquad\)

d. tébki \(\qquad\) تبكي
e. tézra \(\qquad\) تقرا
f. tactut \(\qquad\) تـعطوا
g. yénsu \(\qquad\) ينسو

\section*{CONJUGATION-FINALLY WEAK TYPE I oo}

0 Finally Weak Type I in present tense haka (i) (-) حكى
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline e-hbi & I speak & إحكي \\
\hline \(n e ́-h k i\) & we speak & نــحك \\
\hline yé-hki & he speaks & \\
\hline té-hki & she speaks & ت \\
\hline té-hki & you (m) speak & ت \\
\hline té-hk-i & you (f) speak & ت \\
\hline té-hb-u & you (pl) speak & تحكوا \\
\hline yé-hk-u & they speak & يـحكو \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
3. Conjugate these verbs.


CONJUGATION-FINALLY WEAK TYPE VIII ©
0 Finally Weak Type VIII in present tense shtara (i) اشتـرى (-)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline e-shtéri & Ibuy & اثتـري \\
\hline néshtéri & we buy & نـشتري \\
\hline yé-shtéri & he buys & يــتنتري \\
\hline té-shtéri & she buys & تشتري \\
\hline térshtéri & you (m) buy & تشتري \\
\hline té-shtér-i & you (f) buy & تشتري \\
\hline té-shtér-u & you (pl) buy & تـتـتروا \\
\hline yé-shtér-u & they buy & يشتروا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Conjugate the verbshtaka اشتكکى (to complain), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ana & eshtéki & I complain & اشتكي & أنـا \\
\hline néhna & & & & نـنـنـ \\
\hline huwwe & & & & هو \\
\hline hiyye /énte & & & & هـي /انت \\
\hline énte & & & & انت \\
\hline énti & & & & انتي \\
\hline éntu & & & & انتو| \\
\hline hénne & & & & هنّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

HABITUAL TENSE MARKER "B-" * The habitual tense maker used before present tense verbs is
\(b(e ́)\)
Note that "e" is a "helping vowel" used to break up groups of three or more consonants. This marker is also used to indicate that an action will take place at an unspecified time in the future. The exact meaning is generally clear however, from the context and time words used.
5. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.
kéll yoom és-sébḥ Hishaam...
a. \(\qquad\) shacy w
b. \(\qquad\) ramiiso
c. \(\qquad\) él-jneene.
كلّ ــوم الصبح هـشام...

ــــــــــــــهـو و

baqd ma yésai él-jneene...
d. \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon \varepsilon^{\text {a-l-otostraad } w}\)
\(e\). \(\qquad\) maq él-bayaaçiin huniik bass
f. maa \(\qquad\) shi moob la'énno bkhỉl.
stingy

bacdma yérjac ca-l-beet...
g. __ bataata \(w\)
h. \(\qquad\) samak w
i. ___shwayet samak lé-l-qatt.

bayd ma yaakal...
j. és-shuun w
k. \(\qquad\) rwaaye عaatifiyye \(w\)
1. w binaam.

\begin{tabular}{ll} 
béki (i) & iala (i) \\
kawa (i) & haka (i) \\
ghala (i) & sara (i) \\
shawa (i) & qala (i) \\
méshi (i) & shara, yéshtéri \\
cata (a) & qara (a)
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline جلى (-) & بكي (-) \\
\hline صكى (-) & كوى) \\
\hline سـقى (-) & غلى (-) \\
\hline قلى (-) & (-) \\
\hline شترى، يـشتري & (-) \\
\hline قـرا (-) & عطى (-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

BREAKFAST, LUNCH, DINNER AND WATCHING TV \(\propto\) The three meals of the days are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline fturur & breakfast & خـطور \\
\hline ghadaa & lunch & غدا \\
\hline cashaa & dinner & عشثا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

You do not simply "eat" or "have" these meals. The verb used comes directly from the name of the meal itself:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline fatar (a) & to have breakfast & (一) \\
\hline tghadda, yétghadda & to have lunch & يتغّنىى \\
\hline tg ashsha, yétq ashsha & to have dinner &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The verb fatar فـطر is regular Type I while the other two are "Type V". Note the stems of past and present tense Type V verbs are the same. Other useful Type V verbs include:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tfarraj, yétfarraj (cala) & to watch (TV) & (1) \\
\hline thammam, yéthammam & to take a bath & \\
\hline tzallaj, yétzallaj & to ski & تزكه \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

OTHER DAILY ACTIVITIES oo Some other useful verbs describing daily activities include
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline saawa, ysaawi ét-takht & to make the bed & بـاوى، يـسـاوى التّخـت \\
\hline farsha, yfarshi snaano & to brush ane's teeth &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
 are called "quadriliteral".
\(\infty\)
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A ayy’ saaqa bétízq? اليّ سـاعة بتذيـق ؟
B
A shubtélbes qa-sh-shéghl? شـو بتلبـس عالـشـل؟
B

A kïf bétruuḩa-sh-shéghl? كيـف بتروح؟
B
A wween btétghadda? و وين بتتغذّى ؟
B

B
A shubétgmel baćd ma térjac? شـو بتعــل بـعد مـا ترجـع
B
A eemta bétgmel ér-riyaada? ايمتى بـتـهـل الريـاضـة ؟
B \(\qquad\)
\(\infty\)
7. Listen to Rima and John and talking about their daily routines. Write at least one name and time under each picture.

a. \(\qquad\)

c.

e.

g.

i.

k. \(\qquad\)

m. \(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)

d. \(\qquad\)

f. \(\qquad\)

h. \(\qquad\)

j. \(\qquad\)
1. \(\qquad\)

n. \(\qquad\)

\section*{\(\infty\)}

Now listen to the two passages again and fill in the missing words.


MORE ABOUT THE HABITUAL TENSE MARKER © It is important to note that the tense marker \(b\) - - affects the sound of some of the verbs. First, in thenéhna نــن (we) form of the verb, \(b\) - - ب becomes \(m\) - \(-\infty\) : for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline méraquul (not bérza̧ul) & we say & مـنقول (مو بـنقول) \\
\hline mnéshrab (not bnéshrab) & we drink & منـشنرب (مو بـنــنرب) \\
\hline mnéktob (not bnéktob) & we write & منكتب (مو بنكتب) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
 and doubled verbs when \(b--\) is attached it is pronounced " \(b i\) " (not béy - ), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bizquul (not béyquul) & he says & بـــول \\
\hline bi̇quulu (not béyquulu) & they say & بيقو لوا \\
\hline biruwh (not beyruwh) & he goes & بيرو \\
\hline biruuhu (not béyruuhu) & they go & بيروحوا \\
\hline bihébb (not beyhébb) & he loves & \\
\hline bihébbu (not béyhébbu) & they love & بيحبّوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

These sound changes are very natural, so do not worry if you can't memorise "the rules".

FREQUENCY \(\rightarrow\) Here are some common expressions of frequency:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline daayman & always & دايما \\
\hline qaadatan & usually & عادةً \\
\hline ktior & often & كثيـر \\
\hline ghaaliban & mostly & غالباً \\
\hline curazat & sometimes, occasionally & أو \\
\hline ahyaanan & sometimes, occasionally & احيـانـاً \\
\hline zalial & not very often &  \\
\hline naadiran ma & rarely & نـادر اً مـا \\
\hline abadan ma & never &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note the -an í or "zat the end of six of the above expressions is an adverbial ending and is always written with a double fatah on an Alif ' or taa marbuutaz or and never ان - These expressions are also common in Modern Standard Arabic.
\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline badkhod duush és-séb béh w & رش الصـبح و \\
\hline béshrab qachwe b-ét-takh hét & بـشرب قهوة بالتخت \\
\hline zabl maa zuum & قـبـل مـا قـوم. \\
\hline bétshuuf él-ahhbaar qa-t-telefézyoon & بـتشوف الأخبار عالتلفزيـون \\
\hline  &  \\
\hline bétghadda b-êl-mate am_ w &  \\
\hline _ béara él-jariide w & بـقرا الجريـدة و \\
\hline _ bérjace ca-l-beet & برجـع عالـيـي \\
\hline trabl és-saag a khamse. &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now write about your daily routine.


ASKING ABOUT FREQUENCY \(\rightarrow\) To ask how often someone does something, you can say:
btacmel(i)a ktiir? do you do it alot?

بتـعمـلـ(ي) -ها كثيـر ؟
or if you want more detail, use
kammarra how many times كم مـرّة
followed by a time reference, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline kam marra btédros(i) & كم مرّهة بتدرس(مي) how many times do you \\
\hline carabi b-él-ésbuuc? & study Arabic a week? \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Don't forget your rules of counting when you reply:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline marra & once & هـر"ّ8** \\
\hline marrteen & twice & \\
\hline 3-10 marraat & 3-10times & rror \\
\hline \(11+m a r r a\) & \(11+\) times & +11 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
9. Answer the following questions. kam marra...
a. btéshrab(i)z̧ahwe b-él-yoom?

b. btélq ab(i) tanes b-él-ésbuuc?

بتلعب(ي) تنس الأسبوع؟
\(\qquad\)
c. btéghsel(i) ésh-sharshaf b-ésh-shahr?

بتـغسل(ي) الـشرشـف بـالـشهر ؟
\(\qquad\)
d. btaakol(i) b-él-matqamb-ésh-shahr?

بـتأكل(ي) بـالمـطـم بـالـهـر ؟
e. bétruah(i) qa-s-sïnama b-és-sene?

بترو ح(ي) عالسينـما بـالسنـة
\(\qquad\)
f. bétzuur(i) ahlak (-ek) b-és-sene?

بتزور (ي) اهلك بـالـسنـة ؟

Now work with a classmate or teacher and ask each other these questions.

\section*{FUNCTION E. DESCRIBING ONGOING ACTIVITIES}

ONGOING ACTION TENSE MARKER of The tense maker used before present tense verbs to
indicate that an action is ongoing is
\[
\varepsilon^{a m}
\]
for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { shu cam tac mel(i)? } \\
& \text { qaméktob risaale } \\
& \text { what are you doing? } \\
& \text { I'm writing a letter } \\
& \text { شمو عم تـعـل(مي)؟ } \\
& \text { عم اكتب رسـالـة }
\end{aligned}
\]

You will also hear both \(\varepsilon\) am \({ }^{\text {cha }}\) and \(b\) - - tense markers used together, for example
عambéktob risaale I'm writing a letter عم بكتب رسـالـة
The meaning however remains that of ongoing action.
1. Look at these pictures and say what you are doing, for example
eg

katab (o)

daras (o)
درس (-)
عamédros qarabi
عم يـدرس عريـي
qaméktob risaale
عم تّكتب رسـالـة

shéreb (a)
شـرب (二)
rasam (o)
رسـ (-)
a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

léqeb (a)
لـبـ (ـ)
sabah (a)
سبت (二)
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

f.

cara (a)
تـرا (-)

hake (i) (-)
g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

tfarraj, yétfarraj
تفرّج، يتفرّج
shard, yéshtéri
اشتترى، يـشتري
i. \(\qquad\) j. \(\qquad\)

VERB "TO DO"* There are two verbs are commonly used to mean "do"


The second of these is a finally weak Type III verb. Chare these questions:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { sha cam tacmel }(-i,-u) \text { ? } \\
& \text { sha čam'tsaawi (-u)? }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { what are you doing? شـو عم تساوي (-و )؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\(\infty\)
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A sha cam \({ }^{e}\) tsaawi?
أ شـو عـم تـساوي؟

B \(\varepsilon^{a m}\) \(\qquad\) ب
wénti, sha aam étsacwi? و انت شـو عم تـساوي؟
A \(\varepsilon^{a m}\) \(\qquad\) أ

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss the activities pictured above.
3. Write complete sentences about what these people are doing, for example


i.

j.

thammam, yéthanmam تحمّ، يتحــمْ
tzallaj, yétzallaj

k . \(\qquad\) 1. \(\qquad\)

shtara, yéshtéri
m. \(\qquad\)

shara, yéshtéri اشترى، يـشتري
n. \(\qquad\)
0
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline A & shu とam ysaawi James? & ثـو عم يـسـاوي جيــس؟ \\
\hline B & \(\varepsilon^{a m}\) & ع \\
\hline A & ween saaken akhu? & ويـن سـاكن انو \\
\hline B & \(b\)-oostralya. & بـاستر اليا \\
\hline A & shw beiid! & شـو بـعـــ \\
\hline & \(w\) Alison shu cam tsaowi? & و اليـسون شـو عم تساوي؟ \\
\hline B & \(\varepsilon^{\text {am }}\) & ع \\
\hline A & shu とam & شـو عم \\
\hline B & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss the people pictured above.

5．Read this conversation between three men．Circle the words you need to change to the make it between three women．

A：allo marhaba．ألو هـرحبا．
mumken éhki mą Hasan iza bétriid？ممكن إحكي مـع حسن إذا بتريد ؟
B：muin birüdo？
A：ana rfirzo John．
أ أنا رخيقه جون．
B：ahlan w sahlan tékram．dazizqa．
ب أهـلا و سـهـلا تكرم．دقيـة．

C：ahlan John．kiffak？
A：él－hamd allah kiifak énta？
C：tamaam él－hamd allah．
A：shu qam tsaawi？
أهـا
أ الحمد اللـه كيـكك انـت؟
ج تمام، الحمد اللـه．
أ شـو عم تساوي؟


wénte shu qam taqmel John？
و انـت شـو عم تـــهـل جون ؟
A：عambétfarraj とa－taliifizizyon．
fii bérnaamej＂Fookus＂
とam yéhkuu qan wadaq és－sékkaan．
とam yquuulu énno qadad sékkaan
suuriyya hallaz \(1 \vee\) malyoon．
 ثي بـرنـامــج＂فـوكس＂

عـ يـقو لـوا إنـه عدن سـكان
سـوريـا هـلّقّ IV مـليـون．
C：shu saayer qam téhtamm
\(b\)－anthoropoloojiyaa？
shu qésstak？
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ش شـو صـاير عم تهتا }
\end{aligned}
\]
\(\tau\)
شـو قصتكك ؟

A：la，muu ktiir．
bass maa füshi taani saawiih．
dacaq khélqi qélt béhki mayak mérshuuf iza fína nruuh néshrab arkille．madaam candak fahas， khalliiha marra taanye．

ACTIVE PARTICIPLES AS VERBS \(\propto\) For some activities, active participles are more commonly used to express the ongoing action, for example:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \(C_{1} a a C_{2} e C_{3,}-a / e,-i \overline{i n}\) & - . & فاعل، \\
\hline \(\infty\) & raayeh & going & رايح \\
\hline & iacye & coming & جاي \\
\hline & maashi & walking &  \\
\hline & naazel & going down (also staying in a hotel) & نـازل \\
\hline & taaleq & going up (also going out) & طـالـع \\
\hline & raake b & riding & راكب \\
\hline & qaaced & sitting & قاعد \\
\hline & wactel & standing & واقـف \\
\hline & saaken & residing & سـاكن \\
\hline & caayesh & living & عايـث \\
\hline & laabes & wearing & لابـس \\
\hline & haatet & wearing (lit. has put on) & حاطـط \\
\hline & haamel & carrying & حامل \\
\hline & haases & feeling & حاسـس \\
\hline & sharyet & see & شا \\
\hline & saameg & hear &  \\
\hline & \(C_{1} a C_{2} C_{3} a a n,-e,-i i n\) & - - & فـعلان، \\
\hline & fahmaan & understand & فهـهـان \\
\hline & carfaan & know & عرخـنـنان \\
\hline & nésyaan & forgotten & نسيـنان \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
 the meaning of the verb, but the exact rules are very complicated. In general, the active participle is used for verbs of motion (go, come, walk, ride) and verbs that denote states, perceptions and unconscious actions (sitting, standing, wearing, sleeping, being awake, seeing, hearing, feeling) rather than definite, deliberate activity. For verbs of the second group, the \(\mathcal{\varepsilon}^{a m}\) ع construction refers to the action that causes the state. Compare the following:

Emilycam télbes jaaketal-azräa
Emily is putting on her blue jacket
Emily laabse jaaketa l-azraa
Emily is wearing her blue jacket
ايـلـي عم تـلــس جاكتـها الاز رق .
ايملي لابـسـة جاكتها الأزدق.

The distinction between a perception or state and a deliberate action is often subtle, for example:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { saameq ér-raadyo? } \\
& \text { Do you hear (ie perceive) the radio? } \\
& \text { عـا مـع الـ اديـو ؟ عa tésmaq ér-raadyo? }
\end{aligned}
\]

Are you listening to the radio (deliberately, as an activity)?
Rather than worry too much about whether a particular word is a perception, state or action, it is probably better just to listen to native speakers and try to get a feel for when to use the active participle and when to use ع. عم

THE SHAPE OF ACTIVE PARTICIPLES of In Arabic active participles are nouns called
ésmél-faacel
"the noun of the doer"
اسـم الغاعل
and have three forms:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& C_{7} a a C_{2} C_{3} \\
& C_{7} a a C_{2} C_{3} a l e \\
& C_{7} a a C_{2} C_{3} \text { in }
\end{aligned}
\]
masculine
feminine
plural

7. Complete the table below.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline él-jézir & él-maçna & él-mzakkar & él-m'annas & él-jaméc \\
\hline a. \(n-z-l\) & go down & naazel & & \\
\hline b. \(t-l-\varepsilon\) & go up & & & taalciin \\
\hline c. \(r-k-b\) & ride & & raakbe & \\
\hline d. \(7-\varepsilon-d\) & sit & qaayed & & \\
\hline e. \(w-4\) & stand & & & wackfin \\
\hline f. \(s-m-\varepsilon\) & hear & & saamea & \\
\hline g. sh-w-f & see & shaayef & & \\
\hline h. \(\quad r-w-h\) & go & & racyha & \\
\hline i. \(h-t-t\) & put on & haatet & & \\
\hline j. \(\quad h-s-s\) & feel & & haasse & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline الجمـع & المأنّث & المذكر & المعنـة & الجذر \\
\hline & & نـازل & go down & -j-j \\
\hline طـاعلـين & & & goup & ط-J- \\
\hline & راكبـة & & ride & ر-ك- \\
\hline & & قاعد & sit & ق-ع-د \\
\hline واقّفـين & & & stand & و-ق-ف \\
\hline & سـاهـــ & & hear & س-- \\
\hline & & شـايـف & see & ش-و-ف \\
\hline & رایـــة & & go & \(\tau^{-9}\) \\
\hline & & حاطـط & put on & b-b-c \\
\hline & حاسـّة & & feel & ح-س-س \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
8. What are these people doing? Write a complete sentence under each picture using the active participle provided, for example

eg raakeb
Emily raakbe taksii ca-l-jaamea
mérshaan tédros carabi.

a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

maashi
مـاشـي
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

qaaced قاعد
e. \(\qquad\) f.
wanef
واقف
\(\qquad\)

saaken
سـاكن
naazel

نـازل
g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

haatet
حاطـط
laabes
لابس
i. \(\qquad\) j. \(\qquad\)

haamel
حـامـل
hacses (haalo mariid)

k. \(\qquad\) 1. \(\qquad\)
\(\infty\)
9. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words


Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss the people pictured above.
10. Can you make one long sentence using only active participles? Look at the pictures below and try to include everything you see.

11. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A shaayef ér-réjijad yalli
laabes \(\qquad\) \(w\)
haamel \(\qquad\) \(?\)
\(\qquad\) \(w\)
B ee, yalli waacef been
\(\qquad\) ? shubo?
A ésmo abughadabw
byéshtéghel \(\qquad\) \(w\)

أ شـايـف الرجال يـلّي

dayman ghadban w
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شـبـ }
\end{aligned}
\]

أ اس اســه أبـو غضـب و
kéll én-naas khaayfín méno
afraid of him
bass qando zabaayen ktiir!
B leesh?shu quéssto?


دايماً غضبـان و
كل" النـاس خايـــين منـه
بـس عنـده زبـايـن كثيـر!
ب ليـش؟ شـو قصـتّة؟
A huwwe arkhas \(\qquad\) bés-suuq. . بالسوت \(\qquad\) i


\section*{\(\infty\)}
12. Listen and circle the sounds you hear discussed (not just the sounds you hear).
soot, aswaat
sound, (also voice)
صوت، اصوات

a. ghénniyye, -aat song الغنيّة، -ات b.

c.

e. zmuur horn
زمـور
f.

g. iaras bell, buzzer جرس
h. bélbol
nightingale
بـلــل

Answer these True or False questions about the conversation you have just heard.
sahh wélla ghalat?
i. عam yésmaqu él-akhbaar عa-r-raadyo.
i. saamequiin bélbol.
k. sméctu shi soot ghariib marrteen.
1. waladon és-sghiir とam yébki.
m. éja jaar.
n. maafic andon jaras.

13. Listen to the conversation and fill in the active participles you hear.

A allo marhaba Emily.
B ahleen Ruima
A shu gamétsaawi?
أ ألو مـرحبا اميلي.
ب اهلـين ريما.
أ شـو عم تـساوي؟
B عambélbes. béddi ruuh qa-l-jaame a. wénti?

A ként \(\qquad\) عambétfarraj
\(\varepsilon^{\text {a-t-telefézyoon } w} \varepsilon^{\text {am... }}\)
dacikiza, dariza
عالجا مـــة. عم بـلبس بـدي دوح ب و انتي؟

\(\qquad\) soot hada
\(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{a-l-b a a b \ldots}\)
haada éj-jaar
yalli \(\qquad\) janbna.
\(\qquad\) méfṭaaho w
muи \(\qquad\) énno zawjito

bacdeen béhki macek. baay.
B baay.


ب بـ بي.

Now write your own conversation using these active participles.

FUNCTION F: TALKING ABOUT HOBBIES
VERBS--DOUBLED TYPE I © There are two internal vowel possibilities with the present tense form: é and a

Doubled "e" Type I
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline zann (é) & think & 'طنّ) \\
\hline hall (ê) & solve & حلّ) (-) \\
\hline radd (é) & answer & , دّ) \\
\hline \(h a b b(e)\) & like, love & حبّ) \\
\hline laff (e) & turn & لفّ (-) \\
\hline marr (é) & pass (by, time) & - \\
\hline hatt (ê) & put & (-) \\
\hline \(k a b b\) (é) & throw away & كب") \\
\hline shagq (é) & rip & شـقّ (-) \\
\hline natt (ê) & jump & نـطّ \\
\hline dauqa (é) & knock & دقّ) \\
\hline rann (è) & ring & دنّ) \\
\hline Doubled "a" Type I & & \\
\hline dall (a) & remain & ظل" (-) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Root recognition game. Match the verbs in the past with their present tense form.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline a. natt & théttu & تحطّوا \\
\hline b. hatt & ynéttu & ينـطّوا \\
\hline c. habb & ydall & يـطل" \\
\hline d. hall & thébb & تّب \\
\hline e. dall & thélli & تـلّي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Root recognition game. Write the dictionary entry and matching pronoun for these verbs, for example
eg rédd
radd (é) ana
ردّ (-) أنـا
ردّ
a. nzénn \(\qquad\)
b. ydall \(\qquad\) يـظلّ
c. whéra \(\qquad\) تشتّ
d. thébb \(\qquad\) تحبّ
e. thélli \(\qquad\) تحـلّ
f. tkébbu
تكبّوْ
g. ymérru

CONJUGATION-DOUBLED TYPE I \(\propto\) All doubled verbs are conjugated the same way.
\(\rightarrow\) Doubled Type I in present tense habb (é) (-) حب
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline hébb & I love & n \\
\hline \(n-h e ́ b b\) & we love & \(\sim\) \\
\hline y-hébb & he loves & - \\
\hline \(t\)-hébb & she loves & حـ \\
\hline \(t\)-hébb & you (m) love & تصب \\
\hline \(t\)-hébb-i & you (f) love & تحبح \\
\hline \(t-h e ́ b b-u\) & you (pl) love & تصبوا \\
\hline y-hébb-u & they love & بـبوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Remember that in the huwwe (هو) هـ (they) forms--both begin with \(y\) ( hollow and doubled verbs when \(b--\) is attached it is pronounced "bi" (not béy بـ example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bȧzuul (not béyquul) & he says & بيقول \\
\hline bäqualu (not béyqualu) & they say & بيقولو1 \\
\hline biruwh (not beyruw & he goes & بيرو9 \\
\hline biruuhu (not béyruuhu) & they go & بيـروحوا \\
\hline bihébb (not béyhébb) & he loves & بيحب \\
\hline bihébbu (not béyhébbu) & they love & بيصبوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
3. Conjugate these verbs.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ana & rédd & mérr & مـرّ & ردّ & أنا \\
\hline néhna & & & & & نـــنـ \\
\hline huwwe & & & & & هو \\
\hline hiyye & & & & & هـي \\
\hline énte & & & & & انت \\
\hline énti & & & & & انت \\
\hline énur & & & & & انتوا \\
\hline hénne & & & & & هنّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Write a complete sentence in the space using all the information provided, for example
eg zann (é) huwwe >
ظـنّ (-) هـو >
بـيظن إنـه الـعريـي مـو صـب.
bỉénn énno él-qarabi muu saćéb.
a. hall (é) howwe
حلّ (-) هو
b. radd (é) hiyye
ردّ (ـ, هي
\(\qquad\)
c. marr (é) hénne

هـر" (-) هـنّ
d. kabb (é) ana

كبّ (- ) أنـا
e. natt (é) énte
نــطّ (-ـ) انـت
f. daçq (é) néhna

دقّ (-) نـــن
g. rann (é) énti

دنّ (-) انتتي
\(\qquad\)
h. dall (a) éntu

ضلّ (-) انـتوا

عala baab jïiraanna la'énno nésyaaniin él-méftaah على بـاب جيـرانا لإنـه نـسيانـين المفتا
éj-jaras w sooto kaan mét él él-bélbol الجرس و صوتـه كان مـثل الـبلبـل
\(b\)-ésh-shaam séne taanye ménshaan ésh-shéghl
énno él-carabi muu sacéb بـالشام سـنة تانيـة مـنشان الـــنل
êl-méshíkle b-sérça إنــه الـعربي مـو صـعب
daayman...عa-t-talifoon qabél hada taani دايماً....عالتليـفون قبـل حدا تانـي
q̈édaamél-markaz kéll yoom قـدام المركز كل يـوم
\(\varepsilon^{a}\)-sh-shabake bacédét-tanes
shabake, -aat net شبكة، -ات
éz-zbaale yoom ee yoomla

zbaale,zbaayel garbage زبـالة، زبـايـل
yoomee yoomla every other day يـوم ايـه يـوم لا زلا

VERBAL NOUNS of Verbal nouns are nouns that refer specifically to the action of a verb. They are usually listed in dictionaries immediately after the verb, for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { haka (i), haki } \\
& \text { daras (o), diraase } \\
& \text { shéreb (a), shér }{ }^{\dot{E}} \mathrm{~b}
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شِرِبِ، (ـَ)، شـرِبِ }
\end{aligned}
\]

As with all Arabic words, verbal nouns fall into patterns, a few of which you will see in the exercise below.
5. Listed below are verbal nouns you have already covered. Write the dictionary entry for these nouns and their meaning, for example
ér-ras \({ }^{e ́ m}\)
rasam (o) drawing, painting
رَسَـَ (-)
الـرسـم
a. él-léée \(b\) \(\qquad\)
الـعب
b. èl-ratés \(\qquad\)
الـرقـص
c. \(e ́ t-t a b^{e} k h\) \(\qquad\)
الـطبت
d. él-masha \(\qquad\)

e. ér-rkuub \(\qquad\)
الركوب
f. és-sbaaha \(\qquad\)
الســاحة الـ
g. él-qiraa'a \(\qquad\) القراءة
h. lé-ktaabe \(\qquad\)

i. ét-tayraan \(\qquad\) الـطيـران

I LIKE TO... © To say you like to do something simply say
bhébb
I like
and the activity you like doing (using either a verbal noun or a verb), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bhébb lécéb ét-tanes & I like playing tennis & \\
\hline bhêbb élqab tanes & I like to play tennis & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

HOBBIES AND PASTIMES \(\rightarrow\) Here are some common hobbies and pastimes
ér-riyaada
és-sbacha
ét-tzalloj
él-masha
tsallata éj-jbaal
ét-tayraan
étghats
rkuab...
...él-kheel
...éd-draaje
léqéb...
...ét-tanes
...kooretél-qad́m
...ésh-shatranj
...éd-daama
él-qezét
... \(\varepsilon^{\text {al-byaano }}\)
...qa-l-kamaan
él-qhénne
ér-ras \({ }^{\epsilon} m\)
sinaaqet él-fékhkhaar
él-qiraa'a
ét-taswiir
él-raqús
ét-tab \(b^{k} \underline{h}\)
el thhiyaata
shéghl és-suut
él-éstmaac lé-l-muusüqa
mushaahadet êt-talifizyoon
ktaabet er-rasaayel
és-seed
él-qnaaye b-él-hadiiqa
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline sport &  \\
\hline swimming & السباحـة \\
\hline skiing & التّز"لج \\
\hline walking & المبى \\
\hline mountain climbing & تسلّقّ الجبآل \\
\hline flying & الـطيران \\
\hline scuba diving & الـغطس \\
\hline riding & ركوب... \\
\hline .. horses & رالـ \\
\hline ...bicycles & لـ... \\
\hline playing... & لـب.... \\
\hline ..tennis & ك...التنس \\
\hline soccer & كـ..... \\
\hline chess & .الـشطريـع \\
\hline ..checkers & ال... \\
\hline playing... & الــزف... \\
\hline ...the piano & عـا.... \\
\hline the violin & ل...عـالكــانـ... \\
\hline singing & الـغنّاء \\
\hline painting, drawing & الـرسم \\
\hline pottery & صناعـة الفخار \\
\hline reading & الـقراءة \\
\hline photography & التصوير \\
\hline dancing & الـرقص \\
\hline cooking & الـطـغ \\
\hline sewing & الخيـاطـة \\
\hline knitting & شـغل الصـوف \\
\hline listening to music &  \\
\hline watching TV & كـشـاهدة التـلفزيـون \\
\hline writing letters & كتابـــة الـرسـائل \\
\hline fishing & الصنيـ \\
\hline gardening & الـعنايـة بـالحديـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
6. Explain what these people like doing in their spare time, for example

a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

i.

j.

k. \(\qquad\) 1.

m. \(\qquad\) n. \(\qquad\)


0
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A shu bihébb byacmel cumar
éb-waq́t faraagho?
spare time
أ شـو بيــب بيــــل عهـر
بـــــت خـر اغـهـ ؟
B bihébb \(\qquad\) .
A la-ween biruuh wagit \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B la-swisra aktar shi
bass lébnaan arab w arkhas.
ب لسويسرا اكثر شـي بس لبـنان اقـرب و ارخص.
A énte béthébb \(\qquad\) kamaan?

i
B la,b-hayaati maa \(\qquad\)
 w maa bac ref kief.
A lakaanshu béthébb taqmel
\(b\)-watít faraaghak?

B bhébb \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) maa bhébb \(\qquad\) mnoob.

FRIENDS \(\sim\) The most commonly used word for "friend" in Syria is rfia ر فیيق . There are however many other words originating from Modern Standard Arabic that you might also hear:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline rfizz, rfizza, réfaz̧aat & friend, companion & ريـق، رفيقـة، رنقات \\
\hline saditz, saditra, asdiqa & friend & صديـق، صديــة، \\
\hline sacheb, saaheba, shaab & friend, lover & صـاصب، صـاحبـ، صـاب \\
\hline habiib, habiiba, ahbaab & sweetheart & + \\
\hline عaziiz, عaziiza, qaziizion & dear one & عزيـز، ، عزيـزيز، \\
\hline zamül, zamille, zémala & colleague & زمـيل، زمـيلـ، \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The word sacheb صاحب can also mean "owner". Look at the examples below:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sacheb \({ }^{\text {él-mahall }}\) & shop proprietor & صاحب المل \\
\hline sacheb \({ }^{\text {él }}\)-beet & landlord & صاحب البيت \\
\hline & (lit. owner of the house) & \\
\hline sadhe \({ }^{\text {ed }}\) d-deen & creditor & صـاحب الدين \\
\hline & (lit. owner of the debt) & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

EXPRESSING QUANTITY os Some general expressions of quantity are:

\section*{kéll...}
ktiir (mén)...
kam waahed (mén)...
wélla waahed (mén)...
all..
many (of)...
some (of), few (of),

not one (of)..., none (of)... ......

\section*{0}
8. Listen to the passage and fill in the missing words.

\[
\because 0
\]
الكر اتيـة. أنـا بـبـها أكثر شي و بـلعبها ثلاثـة مـر ات

ana bhébb élaç tanes \(w\) skwaatsh \(w\) baadmentoon \(w\) karaate.
\(\qquad\) bihébbu ylag bu tanes, \(\qquad\) bihébbu
és-skwaatsh, \(\qquad\) biḥébbu baadmentoon bass
\(\qquad\) bihébb él-karaate. maa bacref leesh maa bihébbu
él-karaate. ana bhébba aktar shi w bélq aba tlétt marraat b-él-ésbuue.

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss what you and your friends like to do in their spare time.

EXPRESSING ABILITY o There are four common ways to say "can", each having a slightly different nuance:


The present tense verb following any of these expressions describes the ability to do the action. The verbs must of course be conjugated according to who has the ability, for example
bézqder ruuh yoomés-sabét I can go on Saturday بقدر روع يـوم الـسبت
btézqderu tiiju mace?
ce mnézqder
eoe fiona
 can you come with me? بتقدروا تَوا هـعي ؟
yes we can
yes we can
9. Complete these sentences using verbs, for example
eg

byéáder yétzallaj ktiur nih.

a. byézqder \(\qquad\) kier mnilh.



b. btézqder \(\qquad\) tones ktiir nih.
c. byéquder \(\qquad\) ktiir nniilh.


بـيـقدر ـــــــــــــــــــــــر منـيـح.

d. btétader \(\qquad\) ktuir hélu. كثير حلو \(\qquad\) بتقدر

e. btérqder \(\qquad\) él-byaano ktiir mniih.
الـيـيانوَ كثيـر منيح

\(\qquad\) بتقدر

f. byézder \(\qquad\) 1. kétob b-l-ésbuuq.

g. btéŗder \(\qquad\) carabi ktiir mniih.

h. byézader \(\qquad\) ktiir mniih.


. ا كتب بـالإسـبوع. \(\qquad\)


10. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A عumar byacref kiit ? ? أ

A wénte \(\qquad\) ?
و و انـت i

B la, eémelt marrabass \(\qquad\) ب ب لا، عمـلت مـرّة بس wénti?

A ee, ana béáder la'énni
أ انـه، أنـا بــدر لانـي
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss your hobbies and abilities.
\[
\otimes \geqslant
\]

\section*{READING}
1. Read this letter and then write your own by filling in the blanks in the letter on the next page.
عزيزتـي ريما .
السوريـين لطفاء. طبِعاً في كم واحد مـن السوريـين مـو كثيـر
ظـراف، مـثل مـا ثـي بَاني بـلد بـس الحبـابـين كثـار كثيــر .
الشوار ع هون عجقة كثيـر و آلنـاس بيسوقوا مـثل المجانـين.
الباصـات قديمة بـس التكسيـات رخيصـة.
سـلامـي
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { صار لـي شهـر بـدمشتق هـلّق . طبـــاً شفـت الجامـع الأمـوي }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { لسا مـا رحت على قلــة الحصن. الدنـيـا شتـاء و الـطقس بـرد } \\
& \text { بـالليل. بـس بـالنهار الطقس منيحع الأكل السوري كثيـير }
\end{aligned}
\]




 \(\qquad\)

 \(\qquad\)


بـة كثيـر و منـشان هيك مـو ضـرو دي تاكل الأكل
السوري دايماً.
طبـجاً في كم و احـ مـن السـوريـين \(\qquad\) السور يـين

كثيـر و النـاس \(\qquad\) كثار كثير . الشوار عهون
 \(\qquad\) بيـيـوقوا مـثل بس التكسيـات

هون • بـادر س عربي \(\qquad\) المهمّ أنا
\(\qquad\) و

و بفهم الـربي

سـلامي
\(\qquad\)

\section*{VIII What shall we do on the holiday?}

\section*{شو رג نـعهل بالعطلة؟}

\section*{0}

\section*{CONVERSATION}
1. Emily calls her friend Rima again. Listen to the conversation and answer the questions. Do not look at the book while you are listening.
ويـن بـلّهـا تـروح إمـيلي اليـوم؟
2. Now listen to the conversation again.
Y شـو بـدّهـا تـعمـل ريما بـعطلة الـعـلـ ؟
3. Listen to the conversation for the last time.
كم يـوم عطلة الـعيل؟
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline الو . هـرحبا كـِّك & إميـلي: \\
\hline الحـداللـه. كـــكِ انـتي & ريما \\
\hline تـعبانـة. بـي دوع عنـد الدكتور اليوم. حاسـة حالي مـريضـ. & إمــلـي: \\
\hline خيـر سـلامتك. & ريما: \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{إمـيلي:} \\
\hline  & ريما: \\
\hline بتقدري تيجي مـكي لعنـد الدكتور ؟ & إميلـي: \\
\hline أكيــ بـقدر . & ريما: \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline  & ريما: \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{فكرة حلوة. إن شـاءا للـه بكون صرت أحسن، لويـن بـنـا نـرو ¢} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{اسـمي تـاعدة بـالـيـت} \\
\hline  & ريما: \\
\hline سـلامتكك. & إمـيلـي: \\
\hline اللـه يسـلّمك & ريما \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{ARABIC TRANSLITERATION oo}

E: allo marhaba. kiufek Riuma?
R : él-hamd éllah kiufek énti?
E: tacbaane. béddi ruuh qand éd-doktuur él-yoom. haasse haali mariida.
R : kheer salantek.
E: allah ysallmek. mérshaan heek béddi cétezr mének maa rah ézder ruwh macek ca-l-qahwe él-yoom.

R : mua meshíkle. fiina na'ajéla la-bukra. fíni saawilek shi?
E: btérqderi tili maci la-qandél-doktuur?
R: akïd bëqder. rah ratteb él-beet b-sér qa wéji la-qandek.
E: waì t btiji mnéhki kamaan qan slu rah naqmel b-qétlet él-qiid.
R : fakkart énno mumken nruuh réhle qala shi makaan.
E: fékra hélwe. in sha'allah bkuun ṣert ahsan. la-ween béddna nruuh?

R: ween maa béthébbi. shu ra'yek b-waadi él-qyuun w rqalaqet eil-héṣan?
bakhod éjaaze yoom w éétlet él-ciid bṣiiru tlétt yyyaam
E: mnéhki wažit btiiji. qala fékra, btétzakkri lé-kétob yalli qateetek yaahon él-ésbuuq él-maadi? btérqderi tiiibihon maqek? béddi yaahon hatta ą̨raaon ésmizaaq de b-él-beet.
A. akiid. raah jiibon mąi. béddek shi kamaan?

E: salantek.
E: allah ysallmek.

\section*{\(\infty\)}

VOCABULARY ©

\section*{Nouns}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline cétletél-çild & public holiday & عطلة الـعيد \\
\hline réhle, -act & trip & رحلة، -ات \\
\hline waadi él ¢̧yuun & Aypun Valley & واني الـيـون \\
\hline zalaçet él-hésan & Crac des Chevaliers & قلعـة الحصـن \\
\hline éjaaze, -aat & holiday & إجازة، -ات \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Verbs}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {étezr }}\) & I apologise & اعتذر \\
\hline na'ajéla & we postpone & نـأجل \\
\hline ratteb & Itidy & ردّب \\
\hline fakkart énno & I thought that & فكّرت انـهـهـ \\
\hline bkuun sért (ahsan) & I will be (better) & بكون صرت (أحسن) \\
\hline btétzakkri & do you (f) remember & بتتذكّري \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Grammatical Words
rah
\(w a a^{e} t b+\) present tense verb
yaa

\section*{Expressions}
kheer salamtek
allah ysallmek
shi makaan
fékra hélwe
ween maa béthébb
عala fékra
ésmitraaq de b-él-beet
salantek
(future action)
when
(object particle)


I hope you get better
خيـر سـلامتك
may God keep you safe
somewhere
good idea
اللـه يسـلّمـك
شـي مكان
wherever you like
فكرة حلوة
وــن مـا بـتحب
by the way
sinceI'm at home
your health
على فكرة
اســـي قـاعدة بـالـيـيت
سـلامتك

\section*{ENGLISH TRANSLATION eo}

E: Hello. How are you Rima?
R: Fine thank you. How are you?
E: I'm run down. I want to go to the doctor's today. I feel sick.
R: Oh dear. I hope you feel better soon.
E: Thank you. So I want to apologise because I won't be able to go with you to the cafe today.

R: No problem. We can postpone it until tomorrow. Can I do anything for you?
E: Could you come with me to the doctor's?
R: Sure. I'll quickly tidy up the house and then come over to your place.
E: And when you come, we can talk about what we should do on the public holiday.
R : I was thinking we could go on a trip somewhere.
E: Good idea. I hope I'm better by then. Where shall we go?
R: Wherever you like. What do you think about Ayuun Valley and Crac des Chevaliers? I'll take a day off work, so with the public holiday that'll be three days.

E: Let's talk more when you come over. Oh, remember the books I gave you last week? Could you bring them with you? I want them to read since I'm staying at home.
\(R\) : Sure. I'll bring them with me. Do you want anything else?
E: Just your health.
\[
\otimes \otimes
\]

\section*{EXERCISES}

\section*{FUNCTION A: TALKING ABOUT FUTURE ARRANGEMENTS}

FUTURE TENSE MARKERS © There are several tense markers used to express future actions:


To negate simply use maa oـ before the future tense marker. Compare these sentences
bukra...
...rah ruwh ca-s-sulă \(w\)
hateéshtéri hélu w
bshuufak él-qaș́r
bass maarah ruah
\(\varepsilon^{\text {c-sïnema }}\)
la'enni mashghul él-masa'
bébra bruwh shi yoom
la-haali
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{tommorrow...} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{...I'll go to the souq and} \\
\hline buy some sweets and & حاشـتّري حلو و \\
\hline see you in the late afternoon & بـشوفك الـعـر \\
\hline but I won't go & بـس مـا دِ \\
\hline to the cinema because & عالـسني \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{I'm busy in the evening لاني مـشول المساء} \\
\hline I'll go another day & بـبقى بـروح شـ \\
\hline by myself & لحالـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
...I'll go to the souq and buy some sweets and حاشتري حلو و see you in the late afternoon بـشوغك الـعصـر ور but I won't go to the cinema because عالسنيـــا لاني مشـغول المسـاء I'm busy in the evening I'll go another day بـقتى بـروح شـي يـوم by myself

\section*{0}
1. Listen to your plans for the day and fill in the missing words.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text {. السـاعـة أربـعاء و نـص حروح عالمـركز } \\
& \text { الساعـة } \\
& \text { البـريـطانـي لانـه عندي } \\
& \text { bukráés-sébéh q andi dars } \\
& \text { bac deen rah ruwh qa-s-suuta } \\
& \text { hawaali és-saaka } \\
& \text { la'énno laazeméshtéri hdiyye la-zawjti } \\
& \text { la'énno } \\
& \text { a. rah érjaq } \varepsilon^{\text {a-l-beet hawaali }} \\
& \text { és-saça } \\
& \text { és-saaq a aŕbe a w nésss ha-ruuh qa-l-markaz } \\
& \text { lé-briutaani la'énno qandi } \\
& \text { - }
\end{aligned}
\]

Circle all the future tense markers you can find in the passage.

Now work with a teacher or classmate. One of you ask these questions while the other refers to the passage.
eg ween rah truuh(i) bukra éṣ-sébh?
rah ruuhca-l-jaamea.
ويـن رح تـروح(ي) بـكرا الصبح؟
رِ رو
a. 'ayy sack a rah truuh(i) qa-suuq?

اي سـاعـة رح ترو ح(ي) عالسوق ؟
b. mac min rah truuh (i)?

هـع مـين دح تـرو (هي)؟
c. leesh rah téshtéri hdiyye?

ليـش دح تـشتري هديـة ؟
d. zaddeesh rah tacud(i) huniik?

قديـش دح تـقعد(ي) هـونيك؟
e. eemta rah térjaq(i) عa-l-beet?

ايمتـى دح ترجـع (ـي) عالبيـت؟

\(\infty\)
2. Listen and write this week's schedule in your diary.


From the context, can you guess the meaning of maktab ع عكتب عقاري مaqaari

EXPRESSIONS OF TIME \(\propto\) Below is a list of useful expressions of time:


Past expressions of time are listed in Chapter 6.
3. Draw a line between the equivalent future and past expressions of time, for example
a. bukra s-séne l-maadye
b. baćedbukra mbaareh
c. bukrab-él-leel qab'l shwaye

d. baédshahér leelt \({ }^{e} m b a a r c h\)
e. s-séne j-jaaye mén shahr

قـبل شـويـة
بكرا بـاللـيـل
ليلة مبارح
بــد شـهر
f. bacédshwaye awalémbaareh

السنـة الجايـة
أو ل مـبـار ح

بـعد شـويـة

FUTURE TENSE OF NOMINAL SENTENCES © Arabic does not use a verb "to be" in simple nominal sentences in the present tense. In the future however, the present tense of the verb kaan كان (to be) is used with a future tense marker-rah \(\tau \jmath, h a-\) - - or \(b(e ́)\)--for example \(\infty\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline rah kuun & I will be & رح كون \\
\hline rah \({ }^{\text {énkuun }}\) & we will be & رِ نكون \\
\hline rah ykuun & he, it (m) will be & رح يكون \\
\hline rah \({ }^{\text {étkuun }}\) & she, it (f) will be & رح تكون \\
\hline rah \({ }^{\text {édkuun }}\) & you (m) will be & رح تكون \\
\hline rah \({ }^{\text {étikuumi }}\) & you (f) will be & رح تكوني \\
\hline rah \({ }^{\text {étikuunu }}\) & you (pl) will be & رح تكونوا \\
\hline rah ykuunu & they will be & رع يكونوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
4. Listen and write the verb kaan كان with the tense marker b(é), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ana & bkuun & I will be & بكون & أنا \\
\hline néhna & & & & نـنـن \\
\hline huwwe & & & & هـ \\
\hline hiyye /énte & & & & هي /انت \\
\hline énte & & & & انت \\
\hline éntu & & & & انتوا \\
\hline hénne & & & & هـنّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

5. Rewrite these sentences in the future, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
eg él-yoomshoob > \\
bukra rah ykuunshoob kamaan
\end{tabular} & اليـوم شـوب > بكرا د ح يكون شوب كــان \\
\hline a. ét-tazqús mniih. bukra & الطقس منيح بكرا \\
\hline b. el-maktabe matuuha. bukra \(\qquad\) &  \\
\hline c. él-mwazzafiin mawjuudiin. bukra \(\qquad\) &  \\
\hline d. ana faadi. bukra \(\qquad\) & بكرا انـا نـاضي. \\
\hline e. énti mashghuule. bukra \(\qquad\) &  \\
\hline f. éntu b-él-beet bukra \(\qquad\) & بكر| \\
\hline g. néhnarqaacedïn hoon. bukra \(\qquad\) &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

HOW LONG WILL IT TAKE? of When talking about how long something will take or how much it will cost, the word bédd "ـيد is used with an attached pronoun, for example
raddeesh béddo waqut?
bass béddo shwaye
how long with it take? قديـش بـده وقـت؟


\section*{\(\infty\)}
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A \(\qquad\) jaahez?

B la, lissa béddo shwaye.
A eemta bikuun jaahez?
B béddo \(\qquad\) .
\(\qquad\) bikuun jachez.


.

Now work with a teacher or classmate and ask each other whether the following items are ready to pick up.
a.

b.

c.

e.

f.

\(\infty\)
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A \(\qquad\) kaan jaahez?

B la, lissa béddo shwaye kamaan
bass akiid bikuun khaales
lamma bruuh \(\qquad\) .
أ أ

ب بلا، لسـا بـده شـويـة كــان. بس أكيـد بيكون خالص .

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss when each of the items pictured above will be ready.
\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the conversation, fill in the missing words and answer the questions.

A masa' él-kheer. aasef ca-t-t'ckheer. مساء الخير. آسـف عالتأخير
I'm sorry for being late
B ahlan w sahlan. leesh t'akhkhart?
A kanlaazem \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{a-l-f e ̈ n d a q}\)
nérshaan él-métamar bukra. conference منشان المؤتمر بكرا.
B sahiih? shu rah \(\qquad\) bukra?


A és-sébh rah \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-l-fëndoat }}\)
عالفـندق \(\qquad\) الصبح د i
mérshaan él-éftitaah. opening منشان الأختتاح.
bacdeen rah \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{a-s-s a f a a r a}\)

mérshaan \(\qquad\) él-éjtimaaq

منـشـان ــــــــــــالإجتمـاع maqés-safïr
مـع السغير.

A wéd-déhr?


B rah \(\qquad\) fï haflet ghada' \(\varepsilon^{\text {and waziir él-éqtisaad. }}\)
A wbaqdéd-dêhér? عنـد وزيـر الأقتصـاد. أ

B rah \(\qquad\) \(\varepsilon^{a-s-s a f a a r a}\)
la'énno qandi waf́d
delegation
 mén él-émam él-méttéhde.

A bshuufak él-masa' lakaan.
B la aasef. él-masa' ha \(\qquad\)
 b-qas'rén-nobala'. fil haflet

بقصر النـبـلاء. فـي حفلة
ع̌ild éstqlaal lé-kweet. independence عيد أستـقلال الكويـت.
A yaa salaam shu méhtammfiy!'
أ يـا سـلام شـو مـهتم فيـي!

What, so I'm the last one you think of !

\section*{él-asi'le:}
a. leesh t'akhkhar?
b. slu fii bukráés-séb \({ }^{\prime} h ?\) ?
c. ween él ghada'?
d. eemta rah yériac éa-s-safaara?
e. slu haykuun fii b-q̧as \({ }^{\text {ér }}\) én-nobala'?
f. mabsuuta hiyye?
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الأسـألـة: } \\
& \text { شـو فـي بكرا الصبـع؟ } \\
& \text { ويـن الـغداء؟ } \\
& \text { الأسـألـة: } \\
& \text { ليـش تأخر ؟ } \\
& \text { ويـن الغذداء؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شـو حيكون فـي بـقصر النبـلاء؟ } \\
& \text { مـبسوطـة هـي ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ب أهـلا و سـهلا. ليـش تأخرت ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]

THE GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS \(\propto\) Below is a list of government departments and international organisations in Syria.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & él-hakuume & & الحكومـة \\
\hline & waziir.../wazaaret... & Minister../Ministry of & وزيـر.../وزارة.... \\
\hline & ...éz-ziraçqa & ...Agriculture & ....الز \\
\hline & ...eth-thaqaafe & ...Culture &  \\
\hline & ...éd-clifanac & Defence & الا... \\
\hline & ...él-équtiṣaad & . Economics & .الأقتصــاد.... \\
\hline & ...ét-tarbiye & Education &  \\
\hline & ...él-biì'a & Environment & ال..... \\
\hline & ...él-maaliyye & .Finance &  \\
\hline & ..eel-khaarijiyye & Foreign Affairs &  \\
\hline & ...és-sahha & Health &  \\
\hline & ...ét-tagliimél-qaali & ...Higher Education & ....التعليم الـعالـي \\
\hline & ...és-şinacka & ..Industry & الصنـاعـة \\
\hline & ...éd-daakhilyye & Interior & ....الداخليـة \\
\hline & ...él-çad́l & Justice & .ا........ \\
\hline & ...él-idaara él-mahalliyye & Local Administration &  \\
\hline & ...él-éqlaam & .. Information & .الاع \\
\hline & ...él-awqaat & ...Religious Endowments &  \\
\hline & ...és-syaaha & Tourism &  \\
\hline & ...él-mwaasalaat & Transport and Communica & ons المواصلات... \\
\hline & ...én-naxfl & ..Travel & .النقل... \\
\hline & mnazzamaat éd-duwali & & الدوليـة \\
\hline & rnational Fund for Agricult & 1 Development (IFAD) &  \\
\hline & rnational Labour Organisat & (ILO) &  \\
\hline & rnational Monetary Fund (I) & & الـــد الدو لـي \\
\hline & Cross / Red Crescent & & الآحـر / الهـلال الآلـ \\
\hline & ted Nations & & \% \\
\hline & d and Agricultural Organis & n (FAO) و الزراعة & الا \\
\hline & & &  \\
\hline & DOF & & الالاشتباك الـباك لـ \\
\hline & ESCO & و الثقافي و الـعلوم & الامّ المتحدة للتربيـر \\
\hline & FPA & & الامم المتـدة لمد للسكا للما \\
\hline & HCR & ــدة لـشؤون اللاجئـين &  \\
\hline & ICEF & & الإم المتحدة للطـلو \\
\hline & IDO & الصنـاعيـة &  \\
\hline & WRA & تشـغيـل الـلاجئـين & المتـدة لـلـوث و \\
\hline & rld Bank & & \\
\hline & rld Food Program(WFP) & & الـذاء الـاكالمي \\
\hline & orld Health Organisation (W & & صـــة الـعالميـة \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
9. Fill in your real schedule for this week in the diary below.


Now work with a teacher or classmate and try to arrange to do the following activities together:


THE HIJRA CALENDAR \(\rightarrow\) The Hijra calendar is 11 days shorter than the Gregorian calendar. This means that every year, Islamic holidays fall 11 days earlier than in the previous year. In addition to this, the precise dates of Islamic holidays are not fixed until shortly before they fall as they depend on the sighting of the moon.

FESTIVITIES IN SYRIA \(\sim\) Below is a list of public holidays in Syria in 1998. Islamic holidays are marked with an asterisk * while those marked with a double asterisk ** are important Islamic occasions but not public holidays in Syria.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & kaanuun ét-taani & January & كانـون الثاني \\
\hline & ciid ra'as és-séne & New Year(1) & عيـد رأس السنـة \\
\hline & c \(^{\text {ild }}\) él-féfér & End of Ramadan (31)* & عيـد الفطر \\
\hline & aadaar & March & آّار \\
\hline & cildés-sawra & Revolution Day (8) & عيد الـثورة \\
\hline & ciidél-mucallem & Teacher's Day (14) & عيـد المـعلّم \\
\hline & ciidél-émm & Mother's Day (21) & عيـد الآم \\
\hline & ciidél-féṣh & Easter (30) & عيـلـ الفصّح \\
\hline & nilsaan & April & نيسان \\
\hline & béd' él-camal & start of daylight savings (1) &  \\
\hline & \(b\)-tawqüt és-şeefi & & بـالــو \\
\hline & eild él-achla mbaarak & Sacrifice Day (8)* &  \\
\hline & \(\varepsilon^{\text {ild él-jalaa' }}\) & Evacuation Day (17) & عيـد الجلاء \\
\hline & cild ra'as és-séne él-héjriyye & H New Year (28)* & عيـد ر أس السنــنـ \\
\hline & ciid él-fess ḥ ésh-sharąi & Orthodox Easter (27) & عيد الفصـع الـر الـر \\
\hline & ayyaar & May & أيـّار \\
\hline & \(\varepsilon^{\text {iid }}\) él-¢émmaal & Labour Day (1) &  \\
\hline & ciid ésh-shuhada' & Martyrs' Day (6) & عيد الشهداء \\
\hline & tammuиz & July & تمّوز \\
\hline & \(\varepsilon^{\text {iid él-mawlid én-nabowi }}\) & Prophet's Birthday (7)* &  \\
\hline & esh-shariit & & الـشريـنـ \\
\hline & téshriin él-awwal & October & تشريـن الأولّ \\
\hline & béd' él とamal & end of daylight savings (1) &  \\
\hline & \(b\)-tawquit ésh-shétawi & &  \\
\hline & téshriin ét-taani & November & تشرين الثاني \\
\hline & él-harake êt-tashihiyye & Anniversary of & الحركة التصنـي \\
\hline & & theCorrectionist Movement & \\
\hline & leelet él-asra' wél-maqraaj & The Ascension (15)** ¢ \(^{\text {c }}\) & ليـلة الاسـراء و المـر \\
\hline & kanuun él-awwal & December & كانون الأول \\
\hline & leelet én-nés \({ }^{\text {f }}\) mén shacbaan & Holy Night (3)** &  \\
\hline & ciid él-milaad & Christmas (25) & عيد المـيلاد \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
10. Work with a teacher or classmate. Discuss in Arabic what occasions you think these pictures represent and write the Arabic underneath, for example

ramadan

a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

OPINIONS oo There are several ways to say "think" or "believe" or "consider" in Arabic
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bzénn énno... & Ithink/suppose that. & بـنـنّ أنـه. \\
\hline béftéker énno... & I think/believe/consider that... & بـفتكر أنـه... \\
\hline \(\varepsilon^{\text {amfakker... }}\) & I'm considering.. & عم فكّر \\
\hline béqtéqedénno... & I believe that. & بـعتقد أنـهـ... \\
\hline \(b\)-ra'ii & in my opinion... & بر أي \\
\hline fakkart énno... & I thought that... & فكّرت أنـهـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Each of these expressions has a slightly different usage. Compare these sentences:
bzénn énno bukraqétle
béqtéqed énno és-safaara mqattale
عamfakker shu béddi qmel
بـر أيـي ممكن أنـه رو على بـلودان b-ra’ii mumken énno ruuh qala Bluudan
béftéker rah ykuun baréd ktiir hunï̈k بـتكر د
bass fakkart énno bruuh
とala kéll haal anyway

بـطنّ أنـه بكرا عطلة.
بـتقد أنـه السفارة مـعطلة
 بس فكّرت أنــه بـروح على كل حال

\section*{0}
11. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A eemtafii qétle?

A shuqam \(\qquad\) tsacwi fih?

B \(\qquad\) hansaafer
to travel

qala lébnaan
A shu \(\qquad\) mumken
nésaawi b-lébnaan?


A la, shéfnaha.
\(\qquad\) ménruwh mnétzallaj.
Faraaya ahsan.

فـار ايـا أصسن

Now work with a teacher or classmate and discuss what you are considering doing for these holidays:
a. Eiidél-milaad
عيـدـد الفـطـد المـلاد
b. عiid él-fétér
c. عiidél-féṣh
d. ceild él-macwlid

GREETINGS FOR SPECIAL OCCASIONS \(\propto\) Syrians have specific greetings for every occasion. Each pair listed below represents the greeting and its reply in masculine form. Don't forget to make the necessary changes if you are speaking to a woman or a group.

For annual occasions including New Year, Christmas, Ramadan or a birthday, say
\(\infty\)

كل سـنت: و انـت سـالـ may you be safe every year and you
و انـت سـالـم

There is also a more formal Ramadan greeting
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ramadan mbaarak & have a blessed Ramadan & ك \\
\hline caleena w caleek & and you & عليـنا و عليك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

For general congratulations say
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
mabruuk & congratulations & الله يبـارك فيكك \\
allah ybaarak fïk & may God bless you &
\end{tabular}
or when someone has just had a baby
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline mbaarak ma éjak &  \\
\hline allah ybaarak fijk & may God bless you لـه يـبارك ثيك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
or after any felicitous occasion including engagements and weddings
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline mbaarak mą mélt & may God bless what & مبـارك مـا عملت \\
\hline & you have done & \\
\hline allah ybaarak fuk & may God bless you & بـارك فـــك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

When greeting someone who has just returned from a trip, or from hospital, say
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { él-hamdéllah ça-s-salaame praise God for your safety الحمـد لله عالسـلامـة } \\
& \text { allah ysallmak may God keep you safe اللـه يسـلمك }
\end{aligned}
\]
or to someone who has just recovered from a serious illness or operation
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline él-hamdéllahqa-l-qaafiyye & praise God for your recovery \\
\hline allah yacaafiik & may God give you health \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
while upon hearing that someone has died
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
él-ृémír éllak & may God give you a longer life الــدـر إلك \\
allah ysallmak & may God keep you
\end{tabular}

On a lighter note, if you see someone has just had a bath or a haircut, say
nacimaan
allah yénçam qaleek
and when someone sneezes
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { sahha } \\
& \text { cala qqalbak }
\end{aligned}
\]
blessings
may God bless you
may God give you health may health come to you
نـــــــاً
اللـه يـنـم عليك
صحّة
على قلـبك
and finally, at the end of a meal say to the host
\begin{tabular}{llr} 
dacyme & may God always provide food & may it give you health \\
sahteen & دايمـةـنين
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
12. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A kéll és-séne wénti saalme.
B wénte saalem.
أ كل سنـة و انتي سـالمـة
都
A shu hatsacowi \(\qquad\)
B ha-ttasal b-émmi w abi b-ostraalya. أ ttasal, yéttésél \(b\) - to telephone
whagmel \(\qquad\) b-él-beet. \(\qquad\) و حاعهـل
tfaddal. بالبيت
shukran. عamfakker saafer cala halab. . أ شـكر اً. عـم فكّر سـافـر على حلب
B shufii b-halab?
ب شـو في بــلب؟

A fii \(\qquad\) b-naadi él-arman. بـــادي الارمـن \(\qquad\) i

B énsha' allah bténbéset.
ب ان شـاءاللـه بـتْبـسـط.

I hope you will enjoy (yourself)
A wénti kamaan.

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Imagine you meet during each of the following occasions. Greet each other and discuss what you are thinking of doing.
a.

b.

c.

c.

d.


\section*{FUNCTION B: AROUND THE HOUSE}

DERIVED VERB FORMS OVERVIEWo You should now be familiar with verbs Types I, V and VIII. In fact, there are nine derived verb forms, making a total of ten verb "Types". Each Type follows a fixed pattern into which the verb root is slotted. The simplest pattern and closest to the root itself is Type I. Each subsequent pattern is slightly more complicated and gives a meaning "derived" from the root. Knowing both the root meaning and verb patterns will often allow you to work out the meaning and pronunciation of a new word without referring to a dictionary. Below is a reference table summarising the patterns and semantic implications of all ten verb types (types IV and IX have not been included because they are rarely used in Syrian Colloquial).

\[
\begin{array}{r}
C_{7} a a C_{2} a C_{3} \quad y C_{1} a a C_{2} e C_{3} \quad \text { reciprocal action } \\
\\
\text { (I acquiring >)investing quality }
\end{array}
\]

VII \(n C_{T} a C_{2} a C_{3}\) yén \(C_{\ell} C_{2} e C_{3}\) reflexive of I \begin{tabular}{c} 
ينـفعَل \\
\\
\\
passive of I
\end{tabular}


X sta \(C_{1} C_{2} a C_{3}\) yésta \(C_{1} C_{2} C_{3}\) to seek to do the action attributes quality of action to s.o./th.
1. Verb type recognition game. Identify the types of each pair of verbs (listed in past tense) and write their type numeral and common root, for example

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline twageq / thafat & to agree/ to be in agreement & تواغـق / اتـق \\
\hline qatal / nqatal & to kill / to be killed & قـتل / انقتل \\
\hline saraf / tsarrat & to spend / to behave & صرف / تصرّف \\
\hline daras / darras & to study/ to teach & درس / درس \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
j.
عémel/sţamal to do / to use عمل / استـعـل
k.
عaanal/tqaanal to treat/to be treated
1. shaghghal / shtaghal to operate (something)/to work شـُّل / اشتـتل
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline hampari/ stharq & to acheive/ to deserve & حقّق / استحـّ \\
\hline narzal / ntazal & to transport / to move house & نقل / انتقل \\
\hline shébeh / shtabah & to resemble / to suspect & شـبـه / اثـبـه \\
\hline khanaq / ikhaanat & to choke / to fight s.o. &  \\
\hline dilc / dayyeq & to become lost / to lose s.th. & ضيع / ضيِّع \\
\hline hassan / thassan & to improve s.th. / to improve & حسّن / تحسّن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
s.
عaar/stgaar
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \(C_{T} a C_{2} a C_{3}\) & yé \(C_{1} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & I & يـفـل & فـعلـ \\
\hline \(C_{7} a C_{2} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & \(y C_{1} a C_{2} C_{2} C_{3}\) & II & يـفِّلِ & فـعَّلِ \\
\hline \(C_{1} a C_{2} a C_{3}\) & \(y C_{1} a a C_{2} e C_{3}\) & III & يفاعِل & فــــك \\
\hline \(t C_{1} a C_{2} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & yét \(C_{1} a C_{2} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & V & يتفـَّلِّ & تفعَّ \\
\hline \(t C_{1} a, C_{2} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & yét \(C_{1} a a C_{2} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & VI & يـتفاعِل & تفاعِل \\
\hline \(n C_{1} a C_{2} a C_{3}\) & yén \(C_{1} C_{2} C^{\prime} C_{3}\) & VII & ينـفـِلِ & تـفعك \\
\hline \(C_{1} t a C C_{2} C_{3}\) & yé \(C_{T} t e C_{2} e C_{3}\) & VIII & يتـفـِلِ & تَفَكِ \\
\hline \(s t a C_{7} C_{2} a C_{3}\) & yésta \(C_{7} C_{2} e C_{3}\) & X & يستفَعِلِ & ستفَعَكِ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Verb type recognition game. Make verbs from these roots and link them to their meaning, for example



A VERY HANDY VERB oo One root used very frequently in Syrian in a variety of types and idioms is \(t-l-\varepsilon\) طلع . First compare the meanings of the different types:

\section*{I}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{tellec (a)} & to go out, up & (-) \\
\hline & II & \\
\hline \multirow[t]{3}{*}{tallac, ytallee} & to takes.o. out & طلّع، يـلّع \\
\hline & to earn & \\
\hline & V & \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{ttallaq, yéttallaq} & to look & تطلّع، يتطلّع \\
\hline & A.P. & \\
\hline taalec, \(-a,-i i n\) & to appear & طـالع، --، -- \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now look at how many idiomatic uses they have:
I
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
huwwe téleq maçi & he went out with me & \\
téleq maçio. . leerab-él-jeebe & &
\end{tabular}

I found 500 lira in my pocket
sa'alt 'éktiir w téleq maç i énno muu nnaaseb سـألت كثيـر و طلع مــي انـه مـو منـاسبب I asked and asked, and discovered that it wasn't appropriate
têleq-li malyoon leera b-él-yaanaṣïb
طلـع لـي مليـون ليـرة بـاليـانــيـب
I won a million lira in the lottery
haawelt '́ktiir bass maa téleq-li shi


I tried and tried, but nothing happened
maa byétlac b-iidi
tléqt b-ét-telefézyoon
téleq khélqi عaleeh
btétlaq shi khaamse
la ttallec-li khélzi
tallact とyuuni mén ésh-shéghél
tallact roohi
miin tallact ha-l-ishaaca?
haaje téttallac fuini!
laa téttallac qaleey, muu ana yalli saaweeta!
I can't do it
مـا بيـطلـ بـايــي (lit. it's not within my reach)

I was on TV


I lost my temper with him
she is about five


II
don't make me angry
I'm fed up with work
I tried my hardest
who started this rumour?


\section*{V}
stop staring at me! حاجـة تتطلّع فينـي! don't look at me, I didn't do it!
A.P.
taalec khélati to be agitated, nervous, angry
taaleq b-telefizyoon
to be on TV


طالـ خلقي طـالـع بـالتـلفزيـون

TYPE II VERBS \(\circ\) As you saw in the verb type table, Type II verbs can be the transitive (takes an object) of an intransitive (doesn't take an object) Type I, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline naddaf, ynaddet & to clean & نــلَّف، \\
\hline cazzal, ycazzel & to spring clean & عزلّل، يــزّلِّلِ \\
\hline lammac, ylammeq & to polish & لمَّع، يـلــِّ \\
\hline rattab, yratteb & to tidy & كِ، \\
\hline kannas, ykannes & to sweep & 5 \\
\hline sallah, yşalleh & to mend & صلَّح، يـحِلِّح \\
\hline callan, ycallea & to hang up (a picture) & علَّق، يـعلِّق \\
\hline sakkar, ysakker & to close & سكَّر، يـكِّر \\
\hline cabba, ycabbi & to fill & عبكّ، يـعـك \\
\hline shay \({ }^{\text {al, yshaqeel }}\) & to light &  \\
\hline haddar, yhadder & to prepare & حضنَّر، يـحضِّ \\
\hline jarrab, yjarreb & to try & جرَّب، يـجرِّبِ \\
\hline ghayyar, yghayyer & to change & غير، يـغير \\
\hline dayyac, ydayyeq & to lose &  \\
\hline dawwar, ydawwer & to look for & دوٌّر، يـورِ \\
\hline qarrar, yqarrer & to decide &  \\
\hline ballash yballesh & to begin &  \\
\hline kammal, ykammel & to complete &  \\
\hline khallas, ykhalles & to finish & خلَّص، يـلِّلِّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
or a causative form of the Type I action, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline labbas, ylabbes & to dress (s.o.) & J \\
\hline fayya, yfayyer & to wake (s.o.) up & فـيَّق، يـ، \\
\hline nashshaf, ynashshel & to dry & ــثـَّف، ينـيّنِّ \\
\hline iaddad, yadded & to renew & يجدن \\
\hline khaffat, ykhaffet & to lighten, lessen & - \\
\hline qassar, yzasser & to shorten & قصـصر، يـقر \\
\hline qarrab, yqarreb & to bring claser & قـرب، يـقرب \\
\hline bacqad ybaceed & to move further away & بـع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If the Type I verb is already transitive, Type II can express an intensified action, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ¢ & to cut/chop up & قـطَّه، ــقطِّ \\
\hline kassar, ykasser & to break into pieces & كسِّنّ ، يكسِّ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

IDIOMS \(\propto\) Common expressions using Type II verbs include:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tawwel baalakt & be patient! (to a man) &  \\
\hline tawwli baalek! & be patient! (to a woman) & طوِّكِ بـكالك! \\
\hline tawwlu baalkon! & be patient! (to a group) & طوِّلوا بـالكـب \\
\hline khabberni, khabbriini & let me know & ي \\
\hline bkhabbrak, -ek & I'11 let you (m) know & بـخبّرك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to the passage, fill in the missing Type II verbs and answer the questions.

hayy akhadt méftaah él-beet lé-jdiud. laazem \(\qquad\) él-beet mniih awwal shi w \(\qquad\) él-mafruushaat. bacdeen ha \(\qquad\) él-mukayyff \(w\) \(\qquad\) ét-telefézyoon w bace d ma \(\qquad\) kéll
haad, ha \(\qquad\) とala daftar él-q anaawiin hatta éttésel b-él-maktab él-caqaari w as'al can és-satelaayt \(w\) čan él-méftaah él-idaafi la'énno
\(\qquad\) o. wétlob \(\qquad\) maazuut lésh-shoofaaj.
él-as'ile:
a. shu béddo yacmel awwal shi?
شـو بـده يـعــل أول شــي ؟
b. leesh hayéttésel b-él-maktab él-qaŗaari? ليـش حيتصـل بـالمكتب الـعقاري؟
\(\qquad\)

\(\qquad\)
d. ween él-méftaah él-idacfi?
\(\qquad\)

VERBAL NOUNS OF TYPE II \(\propto\) The easiest verbal noun pattern to recognise is Type II:
\[
t a C_{1} C_{2} i i C_{3} \text { تفـيـل }
\]

Remember a verbal noun is a noun that comes from the action of the verb.
4. Root recognition game. Make verbal nouns from these verbs and guess their meaning (choose from the words listed below), for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline eg darrab > tadriib & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{training} & درّب > تـريـب \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{a. nadddaf} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{b. ghayyar} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{c. sallah} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{d. rattab} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{e. haddar} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{f. sawwar} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{g. dakhkhan} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{h. marran} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{i. Eallam} \\
\hline j. massal & & & \\
\hline k. darras & & & \\
\hline cleaning & smoking & tidying & preparation \\
\hline education & practice & teaching & training \\
\hline photography & repairing & represent & cting \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

PARTICIPLES OF TYPE II Active and passive participles of Type II verbs are made by simple adding \(m\) - \(\boldsymbol{-}\) before the stems of the past and present verb forms, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ycallem > mqallem & he teaches > one who teaches & دـ \\
\hline callam > mgallam & he taught > one who is taught &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
5. Root recognition game. Draw a line between matching verbal nouns and participles, for example
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
a. tagliim & msalleh \\
b. taswiir & mdarres \\
c. tadriib & msawwer \\
d. tadriis & mqallem \\
e. taslïh & mmassel \\
f. tamsill & ndarreb
\end{tabular}


OBLIGATION AND INTENTION \(\propto\) These words can be used before present tense verbs to express intention and obligation:
\[
\begin{array}{llr}
\text { naawi, naawye, naawyiin } & \text { to intend to... } & \text { عـاوي، نـاو يـة نـاو يــين ضــيـر }+ \text { altached pronoun } \\
\text { عala } & \text { to be obliged to... } &
\end{array}
\]

The first is an active participle and the second a preposition. Look at these examples:

CLARIFYING INTENTION of These expressions are used to clarify intention:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shat arasdak? & what do you mean? & شثـو ثـصــك ؟ \\
\hline masdi... & I mean & قٌصـدي... \\
\hline yacni... & I mean... & يــنـ، \\
\hline macnaata... & I mean & مـعنـاتها \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{IDIOMS -}
maa bisiir
yéstéflu'
impossible, no way let them do what they want!

\(\infty\)
6. Listen to the conversation, fill in the missing words and circle all the Type II verbs.

A shu \(\qquad\) tsaawi b-ha-l-ghérfe? أ

B hayy hatroka faadye lé-l-dyuuff lamma yéju mén ostraalya.

A she \(\qquad\) tétroka heek
biduun far \({ }^{r}\) sh?


بــون فـرش

A \(\qquad\) khalliiha lé-l-akhiir.
balleshawwal b-ghérfet én-noom
w bacd ma khalles
و بـعد مـا خلّص
laazem kammel aghraad él-matbakh,
leave it بـلّيها للآخير.
لازم كـــل اغر اض المطبـخ،
wbacdeen \(\qquad\) tartiib
él-ghérfe le-sghiire lé-l-wlaad.
الـغرفـة الصـغيـرة لـلاو لاد.

A bass \(\qquad\) heek
بـلّش أول بـغر فــة الـنـوم
 i
lé-wlaad yadhadu él-ghérfe lé-sghiire
الاو لاد يـاخدوا الــرفـة الصـغيـرة
w lé-kbiire btélqa lé-l-ḑuuff.
B hénne béddon \(\qquad\)
عatuihon él-ghérfe lé-sghiire


اعطيهـن الـغرفـة الصـغيـرة.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ب هـي حاتركها خاضيـة للضنيوف } \\
& \text { لما يـجـوا مـن استـر اليا. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { naawi c mel reejiim } \\
& \text { عaleeysheghél ktiir } \\
& \text { I'm going to go on a diet تـاوي اعـمـل دــــيــ } \\
& \text { I have lots of work to do عليمي شـغل كثيـر }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{FUNCTION C：GIVING ORDERS AROUND THE HOUSE}

IMPERATIVE VERBS \(\Leftrightarrow\) In Chapter V you learnt some basic imperative verbs．Remember that imperative verbs have only three forms：
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ruuh & go！（you m） & このコ \\
\hline ruwhi & go！（you f） & روحي \\
\hline ruwhu & go！（you pl） & روحوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

An imperative verb is really only the stem of the present tense verb（with a suffix added in the feminine and plural forms）．Look at these examples：
Present Imperative English الماضي

Type I（Note the unpronounced Alif in the Arabic of regular and finally weak）
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline yaakol & kol，－i－，－u & eat！ & كُل،－－－－ & يـاكُلـ \\
\hline yésmaq & smac，\(-i,-u\) & listen！ & اسـهع،－－ &  \\
\hline yéskot & skot，－i，－u & be quiet！ & اسككت،－－ & － \\
\hline yéktob & ktob，\(-i,-u\) & write！ & اكتُب،－ي،－ـوا & يك \\
\hline yéftah & flah，－i，－u & openturn on & انتح،－－ & يفتّ \\
\hline yétifi & étfi，\(-i,-u\) & turn off．．．！ & اطفي،－－إي،－－ & يـيطف \\
\hline yéhki & éhki，\(-i,-u\) & speak & احكي،－－ & يـك \\
\hline yézra & eqra，－i，－u & read！ &  & يـر \\
\hline ynaam & naam，\(-i,-u\) & sleep！ & نـام،－－－－ & يـ \\
\hline yfiz & füz，\(-i,-u\) & wake up！ & فيق،－－ & يـيق \\
\hline yquum & quam \(-i,-u\) & get up！ & قوم،－－ي،－－ـوا & يقوم \\
\hline yhétt & hétt，－i，－u & put．．．！ & هطّ،－－－－ & b \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Type II
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ynaddef & naddef \(-i,-u\) & clean！ & نُقِّف－－－ & ــنـطِّ \\
\hline yratteb & ratteb，－i，－u & tidy up！ & رتّب،－－－－ & \\
\hline ysakker & sakker，－i，－u & shut．．．！ & سكِّر،－－－－ & \\
\hline Type III & & & & \\
\hline yéhaawel & hacwel，\(-i,-u\) & try！ & حاول－－－－ & يـــــوِل \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Type V

Type VI
yétraawan tcaawan，\(-i,-u\)
（maco）
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline cooperate！ & تـعاون－ي،－ـوا & يتـعاون \\
\hline （with him） & （－0） & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Type VIII
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline yéshtéghel & shtéghel \(-i,-u\) & work！ &  &  \\
\hline yéshtéri & shtéri，\(-i,-u\) & buy！ & اشتـتري،－－ & يـشـتِّري \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Type X
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline yést & & use．．．！ & اسـتُّعـل،－－－－ & يستّعهـل \\
\hline yéstaçiel & staciel & hurry！ & استَجِل،－－ & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Look at the pictures and write a sentence using an imperative verb to suit the situation (note the verb provided is in the dictionary form), for example
eg katab (o)

\(\square\)
ktob risaale la-émmak!
اكتب رسـالـة لآمـك!

sémeq (a)


raah (u)
\((-){ }^{\prime}\)
a. \(\qquad\) b.


shéreb (a)
شـرب (-)
tafa (i)
طـفى (-)
c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)

fatah (a)
فتّح (-) sakker سكّر
e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)

g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)

تـزكّر
stacmal
استـعـل
i. \(\qquad\) j.

INDIRECT IMPERATIVES or Note that you can use modals with an unmarked present tense vert as indirect imperatives, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline laazemtésmą & you must listen & لازم \\
\hline daruuri tésmą & you should listen &  \\
\hline mén él-mafruud tésmaq & you should listen & \(\varepsilon\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Don't forget that there are two ways to negate modals:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tésmag & you don't have to listen & هـو لازم تســـعـ \\
\hline laazem maat tésmay & you must not listen & لازم مـا تـسهع \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

NEGATING IMPERATIVES of To negate an imperative verb you can use either the laa \(ل\) or maa مـ before the present tense verb, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline laa tésmac! maa tésme a! & don't listen! & لا تسهـم! \\
\hline a truwh' maa truuh' & don't go! & لا تـروح! مـا تـروح! \\
\hline laa tshuff maa tshuuf! & don't look! & لا تا لاموف! مـا تـا تشوف! \\
\hline laa tnaam' maa tnaam' & don't go to sleep! & لا تا تا لام! مـا تـنـا \\
\hline a ténsa! maa ténsa' & don't forget! & لا \\
\hline laa téhki! maa téhki! & don't speak! & لا تحكي! ما \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If you want to emphasise that something should not happen again, insert the word baza for example
laabaŗa téhki!! لا بـقى تحكي! don't speak again!

The wordhaaje حاجـة (enough) can be used before the unmarked present tense verb to mean, "enough...", for example
haaje téhki! enough talking! حاجـة تحكي!

The word اعوى acand you don't) can be used as a simple negative imperative:
ocaténsa mind you don'tforget اعوى تنـسىى
or in a double negative construction, for example
oq a maa truuh
go!
اعوى هـا تروح
oq a maa téktob waziëftak
اعوى مـا تكتب وظيـفتك ! do your homework

WATCH OUT! \(\rightarrow\) The word \(o g a\) (mind you don't) can be used alone as a warning:
oqa (és-sayyaara) watch out (for the car)! السوى (السيـارة)
Expressions with the same meaning are
ntébeh (ménés-sayyaara) watch out (for the car)!!! انتـبه ) مـن السيارة)
diir baalak! watch out! دير بـالك!
Note that prepositions often change the nuance of an idiom, for example
diir baalak عa-s-sayyaara keep an eye on the car
2. Look at the pictures and write a sentence using a negative imperative verb to suit the situation (note the verb provided is in the dictionary form), for example

\section*{eg katab (o)}

كتب (-)


laa baŗa ténsa téktob résaale la-émmak'
لا بـقى تنسى تكتـب رسـالـة لآمكـ!




(-) ســــ (1)
akal (o)
اكل (-)
a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)
i. \(\qquad\) j.
\(\infty\)
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A bukra béddna nsaafer とa-s-séhara بكرا بـدّنا نـسا خـر عالصـصراء. i maa ténsa tijib maqak مـا تـنسـى تجيـب مــكـ.
B wshu ra'yak jiib
ب و شـو ر أيـك اجيب
\(\qquad\) kamaan?
A fékra mniuha. aṣbah
laa ténsa tjïb macak
فكرة منيـــة. أصبـح
i
لا تنـسى تجيب مـك

Now work with a teacher or classmates. Practise this conversation and then continue it until you have included all the items pictured below in your list of things to bring.

a. \(\qquad\) b. \(\qquad\)

c. \(\qquad\)

d. \(\qquad\)

e. \(\qquad\)

f. \(\qquad\)

g. \(\qquad\) h. \(\qquad\)
i.

\(\qquad\) j. \(\qquad\)

k. \(\qquad\) 1. \(\qquad\)

m. \(\qquad\) n. \(\qquad\)

o. \(\qquad\) p. \(\qquad\)

q. \(\qquad\) r.

5. \(\qquad\) t .

HELP AROUND THE HOUSE © There are several words for people who are paid to help around the house，including
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline khaadme，－aat & live－inmaid & خادمـة،－ات \\
\hline lafacye，－aat & day maid & لفايـه،－ات \\
\hline saa＇iq，－iin & driver & سـائّ،－－ين \\
\hline bawwaab，－iin & doorman & － \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

WHILE of The most common way to express＂while＂is by using the conjunction \(w_{g}\)（and），for example
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
عamtghanni & she is singing \\
whiyye عam tnaddef & while she is cleaning
\end{tabular}
and
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { عamyghayyer él-lamba } & \text { he is changing the lightbulb عم يـغيّر اللمبـة عـة } \\
\text { whiyye shaacle } & \text { while it (f) is on }
\end{array}
\]

4．Read the first half of these sentences and find their second half in the list below， for example
eg és－saa＇iq qamy qabbiés－sayyaara whuwwe عam ydakhkhen

a．élthaadme qam téstac mel mékénse és－séjjaad vacuum cleaner الخادمـة عم تـستــمـل
\(\qquad\)
b．él－lafaaye とamtdakhkhen اللقايـة عم تـدخّن
c．él－とaanel とam yṣalleh él－kahraba＇
الـعامـل عم يـــلّح الكهربـاء
d．él－wlaadqam yéhku
الاو لاد عـ يـحكوا
e．ét－tcaleb عam byédros الـطالب عم بيـدرس

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
whuwwe qam yétfarraj qa－t－telefizyoon \\
whuwwe とam ydakhkhen
\end{tabular} &  \\
\hline whiyye shaacle él－mukayyit & و هـي شـــاعلـة المكيّف \\
\hline whiyye shaacle & و هـي شــاعلة \\
\hline whiyye waazfe b－él－baanyoo & و هـي واقفــة بـالبـانيو \\
\hline whiyye qam tékwi & و هـي عم تكوي \\
\hline w hénne çam yaaklu & و هـنّ عمّ يـاكلوا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
5. Rewrite all the sentences in the previous exercise using a negative imperative, for example
eg laa tadakhkhen
w énte qamte abbi és-sayyaarat
a. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
c. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
d. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
f. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Now think of three instructions (based on the examples above) you would like to give to someone in your house:
g. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
h. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
i. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

IMPERATIVE OF VERB "TO BE" \(\rightarrow\) In Chapter 5 you used the verb khalla خلّلـل to mean"let's...".
This finally weak Type II verb is used as the imperative form of "be", for example


LET, MAKE, KEEP, LEAVE AND STAY o In Chapter 5 you used the verb khalla خلّى to mean" let's...". This finally weak Type II verb can also be used in the following ways:
 and the often used expression:
allah yhalliik(i)
may God keep you

اللـه يـخلّيكـك(ي)

BEGIN TO..., CONTINUE..., FINISH DOING... * These verbs
ballash yballesh
call (a)
kammal, ykammel
khallas, ykhalles
to begin
to keep / continue
to complete
to finish

can be used as auxiliaries, for example
rah ballesh édros hallacq w
call éktob hatta
kummel waziefti.
bijuuz khalleṣa és-saagao

Jul start studying now and keep working until ضلّ اكتب حتى ادر هـى I complete my homework. كـّل وظيفتّي. I might finish it at 5 بــنِّ

Note that the verb saar صـار (to become) can also be used as an auxilliary meaning "begin":
saar-li cam bédros
mén saiga.


\section*{\(\infty\)}
6. Listen to this conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate and use the above conversation to discuss the activities pictured.
a. A

b. \(A\)

c. A

d. A tmarraneala تمز"ن على


B


B


B


DON'T WORRY! 0 You know that maqleesh مـليـش can be used to mean "don't worry". There are some other very common expressions, including
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline w la yhemmak & don't worry about it & ولا يـهـك \\
\hline laa téshghel baalak & don't worry about it & لا تالـشغل \\
\hline maa bétfrea & it makes no difference to me & مـا بـتفر \\
\hline maafiicandi maaneq & I have no objections & مـا فـي عنــنـي \\
\hline maashi elt-haal & fine & مـاشـي الحال \\
\hline basiita & no problem (lit it's simple) &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{FURNITURE AND OTHER HOUSEHOLD ITEMS oo}
far \({ }^{e}\) sh
mafrushaat
\(t d\) hhét, thkuut
lambaadeer, -aat
komoodina, -aat
mracye, maraaya
twaleet, -aat
slufooniye, -haat
biiroo, -aat
khzaane, khazaayen
zaawiyye, zawaaya
boor shaabo
tarabeeza, -yaat
kanabaaya, -aat
sofaaye, -aat
maktabe, -aat
raff, rfuut
viitriina, -aat
tracyya, -aat
barrad, -daat
férín, éfraan
ghaaz
iallaaye, -aat
mékénse és-séjjaad
ghassaale, -aat
nashshaafe, -aat
abajoor, -aat
balloor
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline furniture & فـرش \\
\hline furnishings & مفـروشـات \\
\hline bed & تخت، تخوت \\
\hline bedside lamp & لمبـاديـر ، -ات \\
\hline bedside table & كـودينـة، -ات \\
\hline mirror & مـرايــ، كـر ايـا \\
\hline dressing table & تو اليـت، -ات \\
\hline chest of drawers & شـوخـونيـ، -ات \\
\hline chest of drawers & بيـرو، -ات \\
\hline wardrobe, cupboard & خزانــ، \\
\hline coat rack (for bedroom) & زاويـ، زو \\
\hline hat stand & بـردت شـوابـو \\
\hline small coffee table & طـربيزهة، -ات \\
\hline (long) sofa & كنبايــة، -ات \\
\hline armchair & صوفـايـة، -ات \\
\hline bookcase & ككتبـ، -ات \\
\hline shelf & رفّه \\
\hline sideboard, crockery display & ثيتريـنا، -ات \\
\hline chandelier & - \\
\hline refrigerator & بـرّاد، -ات \\
\hline oven & فـنـ، انـران \\
\hline hot plates & غاز \\
\hline dishwasher & جلاّيــ، -ات \\
\hline vacuum cleaner &  \\
\hline washing machine & غسـّالـة، -ات \\
\hline clothes dryer & ــشّافــ، -ات \\
\hline shutters & ابـجور، -ات \\
\hline glass (of a window) & بـلور \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If an apartment is to be rented furnished, it will be advertised as being
mafruush
furnished
مفروش

\section*{\(\infty\)}
7. Listen to the conversation, fill in the missing words and circle the imperatives.


WHATEVER of The particle \(m a\) on is added after a question word to change the meaning from "what" to "whatever". Be careful not to confuse this particle with the particle of negation.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ween ma & wherever & ويـن مـا \\
\hline sha \(m a\) & whatever & شـو مـا \\
\hline kiif ma & however & كـيفـن مـا \\
\hline miln ma & whoever & مسين مـا \\
\hline eemta ma & whenever & ايـم \\
\hline mett \(t^{\text {l }}\) ma & as.. & هـثّل مـا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A sabaahél thheer madaam
B sabaahén-nuur.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ صبـاع الخير مـام. } \\
& \text { أ أنا اللقايـة الجديـد. }
\end{aligned}
\]

A ana él-lafacye lé-jdiide.
bactetni émm nuhammad
bacat (a) to send (一) بـعت
B ahleen tfaddall.
ب اهلـين.تفضلي.
A mén \(\qquad\)


B mén \(\qquad\) béddek.

A tayyeb. haballeshmén oodet él-qacde. . أ
\(\qquad\) béddek naddef ha-l-balloor? بـدك نـّة" هـالـبلور ؟

B \(\qquad\) béddek.


A bétriidi hatt kaluur b-él-hammaam?
B hatt \(\qquad\) béddek

أ بـتريــي حـلّ كلور بـالحمـام؟
él-méhemm ykuun nc̣ïf.

المهـ يكون نـظيـف.
ana racyha hallay \(w\)
أنا رايـحـة هلّق و
énti ruuhi wariét ma tkhalleṣi

\(\qquad\) mumken tiiji marra taanye? ممكن تيـجي مـرّة ثانيــة ؟

A \(\qquad\) béthébbi madaam.
مدام.


B baqdbukra lakaan és-saaq a tésqa.
ب بـعد بكرا لكان السـاعـة تســة.
A qala eeeni madaam may salaame. على عينـي مـدام. مـع السـلامـة.
9. Write a dialogue between two people discussing what needs to be done around the house.

FUNCTION D: ASKING SOMEONE TO DO SOMETHING FOR YOU
RELATIVE CLAUSES \(\rightarrow\) In Chapters 5 and 7 you used yalli يـلّي (the one who) to describe people. This particle actually marks a relative clause and can be used either for people (who) or objects (that, which). Arabic relative clauses only use this particle (also pronounced illi) when definite things are being described. Compare these sentences:

1. Read these sentences and decide whether you need to use the particle يلّي before the relative clause, for example
eg anaqam dowwer عala khaadme __X_
tsaacedni b-él-beet
a. huwwe cando walad \(\qquad\)


byéshtéghel maq éd-dawle.
بيـشتـغل هـع الـوو لـة.
b. réhtqa-ésh-shérke \(\qquad\)
baactet-lakés-sayyaara.


بــتـت لك الـســارة.
c. nsiitésmél-maţam \(\qquad\) janb él-féndoq الفنـدق.

d. él-mate am \(\qquad\)
janb él-féndocq ktior mniih.
e. béddi sayaara \(\qquad\) mau ktür ghaalye.
 بــّي سـيـارة
f. béddi éhki mac él-bént \(\qquad\)

laabse él-féstaan él-abyad. لابـس الفستان الأبيض.
"GOER BACKERS" Note that when what you are describing is not the subject of the relative clause, you must attach a pronoun to the verb (or preposition). This is used to clarify what the verb is talking about and has been nicknamed a "goer-backer", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline hayy él-lafaaye yalli & this is the maid that & هـي اللفايـة \\
\hline hakeet-éllak çana & I told you about & هكيت لك عنه \\
\hline haada él-féstaan yalli & this is the dress that & هدا \\
\hline slatareeto mbaareh & I bought yesterday & شـتريته مبا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
2. Read these sentences and decide whether you need to use the particle يـلّي before the relative clause, and circle any "goer backers", for example

a. tfarrait と \(^{\text {a-l-viid } 1 \text { yoo }}\)
jébto mén lubnaan.


جبتـك مـن لبـنان.
b. ana raayeh ca-sh-shatrqa \(\qquad\)
akhi sta'jar ésh-shahr él-maadi. to rent
\(\qquad\) أنا ر ايـح عـالـشقة

c. leesh maa téshtéri bédle \(\qquad\)
mumken télbesa ça-l-maktab?
d. ween él-kétob \(\qquad\)
tarakton qa-t-taawle mbaareh? \(^{\text {? }}\)

ممكن تلبسها عالمكتب؟
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { تركتهن عـالطـاو لـة مـبار ع؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
e. él-lafaaye maa naḍdafet él-ooda \(\qquad\)

éd-dyuuf byénzelu fuiha.
الضنيوفـ بيـنزلوا فيها.
f. ween hatteeti ét-tazaaker \(\qquad\)
shareeton és-ṣébh?


THE THING oo A useful substitute word if you can't remember what something is called, is:
sheghle
شـغـلة
and translates as "thing" or "thingy", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline A shue ésh-shéghe yalli btéstacmelo &  \\
\hline ménshaan téftah él-baab? & منـشان تفتح البـب؟ \\
\hline B aah, haada ésmo "méftaah". & لــ، هـ، \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{TOOLS AND THINGS ©}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline adaat, adawaat & tool & أدات، ألدوات \\
\hline mézrqas, -aat & scissors & هـقّص، -ات \\
\hline dabbuus, dababiis & pin & لـبـوس، دبـابـيـس \\
\hline ébre, ébar & needle & ابـرة، ابـر \\
\hline stébne & spare tire & ستبـنــنـ \\
\hline kriko & jack & كريكو \\
\hline wasle, -aat & jump leads & وصلـة، -ات \\
\hline séllom, slaalem & ladder & سـلم، سـلالـم \\
\hline méftaah énglüzi & spanner & مـتاح انكليزي \\
\hline shakuush, shawakish & hammer & شــاكو ش، ، شــو اكيـنـ \\
\hline mésmaar, masamier & nail &  \\
\hline mfakk, -aat & screwdriver & مغكّ، -ات \\
\hline bérghi, baraaghi & screw & برغي، براغي \\
\hline mérshaar, manashiir & saw &  \\
\hline kreek, -aat & shovel & كريك، -ات \\
\hline safil, stual & bucket & سـطل، سـ، \\
\hline mékénse, makaanes, métrqashe & broom &  \\
\hline mémsaha, mémaaseh & mop & ممســـة، مماسـع \\
\hline barbiish, barabish & hose &  \\
\hline férshaaye, féraashi & paintbrush & فـرشــــــ، \\
\hline méftaah qanaani, mafatioh & corkscrew & مفتاح قناني \\
\hline samígh & glue & صمـ \\
\hline lézzeer & tape & لزيـق \\
\hline aalet taswizr & photocopier & آلـلة تصوير \\
\hline aalet kaatbe & typewritter & آلـلـ كاتبـة \\
\hline aalet haasbe & calculator & آلـلـة حاسبـة \\
\hline mastara, masaater & ruler & مـسـطـرة، ، مساطـر \\
\hline mahhaaye, -aat & eraser & مـــايـة، -ات \\
\hline thaqaabe, -aat & holepunch & ثقابـة، -ات \\
\hline kharraaze, -aat & stapler & خرازة، -ات \\
\hline shrita & string &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A qalashuqambétdawwer?
B عamdawwer \(\varepsilon^{a-s h-s h e ́ g h l e ~}\) yalli mnéstaçmela ménshaan
\(\qquad\) -
shuésma?

A ractak \(\qquad\) \(?\)
B sahh, sahht haada huwwe.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. One of you should look at the pictures in this exercise and explain what you are looking for while the other looks at the vocabulary list on the previous page and tries to give the Arabic name for the item.
a.

c.

e.

g.
1.

b.

d.
f.
h.
j.



MORE OCCUPATIONS \& For many human nouns there are two possible plural endings:
\begin{tabular}{lll}
-iin & masculine & feminine \\
-aat & fe-
\end{tabular}

If you have a group comprised entirely of women, then the feminine plural form is often used. If however, there is even one man in the group, the masculine is used. Arabic has no facility to refer to occupations in gender-neutral terms.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline murabbiyye atfaal, -aat & babysitter (f) & مـربّيـة أطفال، -ات \\
\hline msalleh, -iin & repairman & مـصـلّح، -ـين \\
\hline mghanni, -iln & singer & مـنغي، --ين \\
\hline mmassel, -iin & actor & مدثّل، -- \\
\hline muhaami, -iin & lawyer & مــامـي، --ين \\
\hline mhaader, -iin & lecturer & هـــاضـر ، --ين \\
\hline mzaare, -iin & farmer & مـزارع، --ين \\
\hline manduub mabiigaat, -iin & door-to-doorsales يـين &  \\
\hline nucluif, -iin & flight attendaant & مضنيف، --ين \\
\hline kaateb, kttaab & writer & كاتب، كتّاب \\
\hline taajer, tjaar & trader & تاجـر ، تجّار \\
\hline qaamel, qémmaal & workman & عامـل، عـهـّالـ \\
\hline siyaasi, -iin & polititian & سيـياسي، --ين \\
\hline ra'ils, ré'asa' & president & رئيـس، رؤسهاء \\
\hline waziir, wézara' & minister (of government) & t) وزيـر،وزهاء \\
\hline wakill, wékala' & agent, representative & وكيـل، وكلاء \\
\hline tabuib baytari, étbaa' & vet \(\quad\) ¢ &  \\
\hline gasiis, pasacwse & priest, minister (or religion) & ق) \\
\hline fannaan, -iin & artist & فنـان، --ين \\
\hline khayyaat, -iin & tailor, dressmaker & خيّاط، -ـين \\
\hline tayyaar, -iin & pilot & طـيّار ، --ـيّن \\
\hline dahhaan, -iin & painter (house) & دههّان، --ـين \\
\hline fallaah, -iin & peasant & فـلاح، ---ين \\
\hline tabbackh, -iin & cook & طبـاح، --ين \\
\hline doktoor snaan, dakaatra & dentist \({ }^{\text {j }}\) & دكتـور اسـنان، دكاتـرة \\
\hline qaskari, casaaker & soldier & عسكري، عساكر \\
\hline iéndi, jnuud & soldier & جندي، جنون \\
\hline sherrti, shérta & police &  \\
\hline étfaa'i, rjaal él-'atfaa' & fire fighter \(\quad\) L & اطـفائي، رجّال الاطِّاء \\
\hline aazen, ézzaan & janitor & آنّ الذّان \\
\hline méshref, -ïn & supervisor & مـشرف، -- \\
\hline qaadi, qédaat & judge & تاضـي، تضـاة \\
\hline sétt beet & homemaker (f) & سـت بيت \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A miin béddak?
B ésh-shakh h́s yalli


|
A ésmo \(\qquad\) .
B la, zasçi shu bétsammu
b-él-qarabi?
A rasadak \(\qquad\) \(?\)
B sahh! haadahuwwe.
to call
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ب ب لا، قصـدي شـو بتســوّوا } \\
& \text { بـالــربي؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
ب صـع! هدا هو.

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Only one of you should look the pictures and explain who you are looking for. The other may refer to the vocabulary list.

a.

c. \(\qquad\) d. \(\qquad\)
e. \(\qquad\) f. \(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)

g.

h.

i. \(\qquad\) j. \(\qquad\)

NOW or One popular theory on the origin of the word hallaq هلّق (now) is that it is a contraction of the words
\[
\text { ha-l-wazit } \quad \text { this time } \quad \text { هـالوقتت }
\]

Remember that it can be used with the past tense verb to mean "have just...", for example
\[
\text { halląéja } \quad \text { he has just come هـلّق اجـى }
\]

It can also be used with the present tense verb to mean "shortly"
\[
\text { hallaqbijii } \quad \text { هلّق بيجي }
\]

WOULD YOU DO ME A FAVOUR? © To ask someone to do you a favour say
mumken tac mel maci macruuf? مدكن تــــل مــي مـروف؟؟

Remember to add suffixes to the verb if you are talking to a woman or a group.

TELL ME... \(*\) The preposition \(e l-\) الـ (to) used with an indirect objects, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline quel-li & tellme (imp. m) & تول لي \\
\hline q̧élii-li & tell me (imp. f) & قولي لي \\
\hline zacélu-li & tell me (imp. pl) & تو لـوا لـي \\
\hline zal-li & he told me & قال لي \\
\hline alalet-li & she told me & قالـت لـي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The preposition is often joined directly to the end of the verb. We will keep them separate throughout this book for clarity. Note that when the verb ends with with two consonants--ana and énte أنا -the " 1 " of the preposition él-لـا is doubled, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline q̧élt-éllak! & I told you! & تلـت لّك! \\
\hline qélt-élli? & You told me? & تلت لـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{0}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A éja \(\qquad\) \(?\)



الساعـة تســــة و هلّق
السـاعـة عشرة و نـص!

B halla bijii.
A mumken tacmel maci macruuf?
bass yéjï zqél-lo énno

بـس يـجي قـول لــه انــه
\(\qquad\)
B
tékram.


\section*{0}
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


B tékrami.
A oqaténsi!
ب تكرمي.
أ اوعى تنـسي!

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at these pictures and decide who you need to give instructions to.

a.

b.

c.


d.


e.

f.

g.


h.


ATTACHED PRONOUNS FOR OBJECTS \(\propto\) You know that attached pronouns are not only used to indicate possession, but are used instead of the object of the sentence, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shéfla & I saw it (f) & شـ \\
\hline shtareeto & I bought it (m) & اشكتريـته \\
\hline kalton & I ate them & اكلتهن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If you already have one attached pronoun on the end of a word however, you must attach the second pronoun to a yaa \(L\), for example
\(\infty\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline béddak yaa-ni & you (n)want me &  \\
\hline béddi yaa-k & I want you (m) & بدي بـاك \\
\hline béddi yaa-ki & I want you (f) & بـــي بـاكـي \\
\hline béddi yaa-kon & I want you (pl) & بـي بـي \\
\hline béddi yaa-h & I want him / it (m) & بـي بـي \\
\hline béddi yaa-ha & I want her / it (f) & بــي بـاهـا \\
\hline béddi yaa-hon & I want them &  \\
\hline béddak yaa-na & you (m) want us & بـدك بـانـا \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the ' \(h\) ' is always pronounced after yaa يـ يـ except with yaah (him, it).
7. Reply to these questions using the particle yaa \(L_{\text {L }}\), for example eg

A béddkon lé-knaafe?

B ee, béddna yaaha
ب ب ايـه، بـدّنا يـاهـا.
a. béddkon él-jarïde? بـّكّن الجريـدةٌ
\(\qquad\)
b. béddo él-qaamuus wlé-ktaab?

\(\qquad\)
c. béddon ét-taksï?

بـدّهن التكسي؟
\(\qquad\)
d. bédda és-sayyaara?

بـدّها الـسيارة ؟
\(\qquad\)
e. béddak él-lafaaye truuh qa-s-suuar?

بـدّك اللفايــة تـرو ع عالسـوق ؟
f. béddak él-cémmaal yéqqodu hoon?

بــّك الـعــال يـقعدوا هـون ؟
\(\qquad\)

INDIRECT OBJECTS \(\infty\) The particle yaa \(L\) is also used when a verb has a direct and indirect object, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline qatiounii yaah & give it (m) to me & عطيني بـا \\
\hline jab-li yadha & he brought it (f) to me & جاب لـي يـاهـا \\
\hline warjeetak yaahon & I showed them to you & ورجيتك يـك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the person to which the action is directed comes first, while the item being directed is attached to the particle yaa . Remember that when the verb ends with with two consonants--ana

bact-éllak yaahon I sent them to you بـعت لّك يـاهـن
\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


0
9. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at each of the pictures and, based on the conversations above, explain what you want returned.

a.
c. TOMES
E. \(0^{8}\)

i.

j.

1.


HE AND I \(\rightarrow\) The word yaa \(ـ\) is also used if you want to say "he and I....". Do not say "anaw huwwe" "أنا و هـو". Instead, attach the pronoun of the second identity to the particle yaa follows
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & ana w yaak, -ki, -kon & you and I أنا و يـا \\
\hline & ana w yaah, -ha, -hon & he, she, they and I أنا و يـاه، -هـاها -هـنـ \\
\hline & énte w yaah, -ha, -hon & you (m) and he, she, they انـت و يـاه، -ها، -ها \\
\hline & énti \(w\) yaah, -ha, -hon & you (f) and he, she, they انتي و بـاه، -ها، -ها ها ها ها \\
\hline & éntu w yaah, -ha, -hon &  \\
\hline & huwwe w yaah, -ha, -hon &  \\
\hline & hiyye w yaah, -ha, -hon & her and him, she, they هي و يـاه، -ها، -ها، \\
\hline & hénne w yaah, -ha, -hon &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that the ' \(h\) ' of the attached pronoun is pronounced because yaa \(L\) ends in a vowel. The rule of thumb for the order is " I " and "we" before "you" before "he", "she" and "they".

\section*{10. Simplify these statements using the plural nouns listed below, for example}

a. énte habbaab wént habbaabe انت حبّابـو انتي حبّابـة
b. huwwe ghashshaash w hiyye ghashshaashe هو غشّاش و هي غششّاشـة
c. énte zarïf whiyye zariife. انـت ظـر يـذ هو ظي ظــفـة
d. huwwe fahiim whiyye familme

هو فهيـم و هي فهيـــة
e. ana haraami(yye) whuwwe haraami
أنـا حر امـي(ـّة) و هـو حر امـي
anaghaliiz(a) whiyye ghaliza
أنـا غليظ(ـة) و هي غليـظة
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline féhama & smart & فههـهاء \\
\hline zraad & pleasant, kind & ظر ان \\
\hline habaabiin & friendly, kind & حبـبـبـن \\
\hline kazzaabiin & liars & كذابـين \\
\hline ghashshaashion & cheats & غرامـاشـين \\
\hline haraamiyye & theives &  \\
\hline ghlaaz & course, rude & غلاظ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

FUNCTION E: EXPLAINING WHAT'S WRONG WITH YOU
PARTS OF THE BODY \(\Leftrightarrow\) First you will need to exmplain where it hurts.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline raas, ruus & head & رأس، دؤوس \\
\hline mekhkh mkhaakh & brain & مـّ، مخـ، \\
\hline raque, rqaab & neck & رقبـبة، \\
\hline kétéf, ktact & shoulder & كتف، كتاف \\
\hline iid, idteen, iideen & arm, hand (f) &  \\
\hline kuuq, kwalag & elbow & كوع، كواع \\
\hline mérsom & wrist & هـعصم \\
\hline ésbaq, asaabiiq & finger, toe & اصبـع، اصـابـع \\
\hline sédér, ṣduura & chest & صدر ، صدورة \\
\hline ri'a, ri'ateen, -aat & lung &  \\
\hline qalb, zpluab & heart & تلب، تـلوب \\
\hline méq de, méqad & stomach & هـعدة، هـعد \\
\hline zaayde & appendix & زايـدة \\
\hline wér \({ }^{\text {e }}\), wraak & hips, bottom & ورك، وراك \\
\hline dah'r, dhuura & back & ضنهر، ضهنورة \\
\hline rêjl̂l, rêflélteen, réjleen & leg (f), foot & رجل، رجلتـين، \\
\hline fakhéd, flkhad & thigh &  \\
\hline rékbe, rékab & knee & ركبة، ركب \\
\hline kachel, kowaahel & ankle & كاحل، كواحل \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Write a word in each of the spaces below.


IT HURTS or To explain what is hurting, ou can use either the "impersonal" verb or the noun
wéjeq (a)
wajaq, awjaac
to hurt
a pain
(一)
وجـع، اوجاع (و
for example
raasi cam yuujagni
qandi wajac raas
my head hurts (me)
I have a headache


GET WELL SOON of If someone is sick you can wish them well by the expression

\section*{salamtak}
get well
سـلامتك
To which the reply is
allah ysallmak
may God keep you safe
اللـه يسـلمك
\(\infty\)
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A kheer shubak?
B
A salamtak.
B allah ysallmek.


Now work with a teacher or classmate and practise this conversation, answering according to the pictures below.

a.

\(\qquad\)
b. \(\qquad\)
d. \(\qquad\)

f. \(\qquad\)

INJURIES \(\rightarrow\) Some more useful words relating to injuries are
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline kasar (e) / nkasar & to break / to be broken & كسر (-) / انكسر \\
\hline maksuur & broken & مكسور \\
\hline masheuur & fractured & مكشـور \\
\hline fakash (e) / nfakash & to sprain / to be sprained & فكش (-) / / انفكث \\
\hline maftuush & sprained, twisted & مفكو \\
\hline wérem (a) & to swell & وردم) \\
\hline warmaan & swollen & ورمــنان \\
\hline taray (o) / ntaram & to hit/ to be hit & طـرق (-) / / انـطـّ \\
\hline nazaf (o) & to bleed & نزذ (-) \\
\hline naziit & bleeding & نـزيـغ \\
\hline damm & blood & د \\
\hline harar (e) / nharaz & to burn / to be burnt & حرق (-) / انــــق \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

COMMON CONDITIONS eo
rashéh
griib
éshaal
émsaak
maghés
értijaá
haamel
dookha
qarha
rabu
éltihaab
éltihaab loozaat
sarataan
dagh't
darabetshańs
éando hassaasiyye la-
cold
flu
diarrhea
constipation
cramps
concussion
pregnant
dizziness
ulcer
asthma
inflamation
tonsilitis
cancer
hypertension
sun burn, sunstroke
to have anallergy to...

or if you simply "feel sick" use the active particplehaases حاسـس (to feel), for example
haases haali mardaan
Ifeel sick
حاسـس حالـي مـرضان
3. Imagine you have the conditions shown in the pictures. Describe them, for example

eg raasiqamyuujaqni

a.

b. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

d.
c. \(\qquad\)

e.

g. \(\qquad\)

i. \(\qquad\)
f. \(\qquad\)

h. \(\qquad\)

j. \(\qquad\)

REPORTED SPEECH \(\rightarrow\) The verb zaal \(\quad\) تال can mean either "say" or "tell". Compare these sentences
rad énno...
q̣al-li énno...
qqal-li \(+e ́ l-a m{ }_{n}^{r} r\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline he said that. & قـال انـه.... \\
\hline he told me that. & قال لـي انـهـ. \\
\hline he told me to +imp. & قال لـي + الآهـر \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note the pronunciation of the long middle vowel is shortened by suffixes

\section*{\(\infty\)}
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A kheer shébak?

A wshuqad?
B katab-li raasheeta tawille w qal-li értaah.
prescription
to rest
ب كتب لـي راشـيتـة طويـلة و تـال لي ارتاح.
A \(\qquad\) . \(\qquad\)
B \(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at each of the pictures and, based on the conversation above, explain what is wrong with you (or your wife!).

a.
c.
e.

d.


ASKING FOR INFORMATION or There are two verbs used to mean "ask". sa'al ســأل is used when asking for information, and talab bلب is used to request things or actions, for example
sa'alni shu ésma
talab ménni ruuh mąoo
he asked me her name ســألنـي شـو اســهـا.
he asked me to go with him طلب مـنّي روع مــه

PASSING ON REGARDS of is quite complex to pass on your regards to someone as you must consider the gender and number of all parties involved, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline sallem \((-i,-t i)-l i\) & sayhello...for me & لـّم (- -- ما) لـي \\
\hline ...caleeh & ...to him... & عليـهـ \\
\hline ...caleeha & ...to her... & c... \\
\hline ...caleehon & ...to them... & .ع... \\
\hline bisallem caleek (-i, -on) & he says to say hello & يـيـلّم عليك (كي، -ن) \\
\hline bétsallemqaleek (-i, -on) & she says to say hello & بتسلّم عليك (\%، \\
\hline bisallemu とaleek (-i, -on) & they say to say hello & بيـيلّموا عليك (م، \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A nsiitzqél-lek énno John \({ }^{e}\) ttasal fuini és-ṣé \(b^{e} h\)
B sahiih? \(k\) kheer én sha'allah?
ب صحيح؟
A talab ménni qeél-lak énno
w mérshaan heek maa rah yérqder

أ


B maskiin salanto.
poor thing
sallem-li qaleeh.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ب مسكـين سـلامتته. } \\
& \text { سـّم لـي عليـه. }
\end{aligned}
\]

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at each of the pictures and, based on the conversation above, pass on the message.


\(c\).


d.


I WAS DOING \(\propto\) If you want to say you "were doing" something, use either the ongoing tense marker \(\varepsilon a m\) ع or the active participle with the verb kaon كان, for example

Don't forget the tense marker because the unmarked present tense verb means "used to do..":
ként ékwi
ként ruuh macoshi
I used to iron
I used to go walking
كتـت اكوي
كنـت روح مـاشـي
\(\infty\)
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A sher shubek?

B \(\qquad\)



Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at the pictures and explain what happened.
-

a.
b.


c. kharmash (o)

خر مـش (ـ)
d.

f.

e.
.


I WAS GOING TO DO... \(\infty\) If you want to say you "were going to do" something, use a verb marked with a future tense marker and the verb kaan كان, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline ként rah békwi & I was going to iron & كنـت دح بكوي \\
\hline ként rah ruuh maashi & I was going to walk & كنـت دِ روع مـاشي \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

\(\infty\)
8. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Look at the pictures and ask each other what you were doing and what happened when the power went off last night.
a.

b.

d.


\section*{\(\infty\)}
9. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A masa él-kheer doktuur.
B masaén-nuur. ahla w sahla kheer?

A haasse haali \(\qquad\) ktiir.
\(\ldots\) ____ am yuujag ni daayman \(w\) \(\qquad\) kamaan w
أ مـسـاء الخيـر دكتور .

ب مساء النـور.
اهـلا و سـهـلا. خير ؟


\(\qquad\)

\(w f i i\) \(\qquad\) ahyaanan.


B kheer, kheer. kéll hadool maq baqd? خـبر، خير، كل هدول مـع بـض؟ خليني قيس الخـنـط أول... khalliini zqiis éd-dagh't tawal... pressure daghtek tabiici... normal (lit. natural) ضـغظك ط.........
...w sédrek kamaan. kiif méq dtak?
....
كيـف مـعدتك ؟
A maçi \(\qquad\) \(w\) \(\qquad\)
(presses on stomach)


B (yjéss él-baṭn)
\(\qquad\)
(يـجس البطلن) ب

A ee, ktiir.
B basitita. macek grïlb qa-l-méq de hayy \(\qquad\) katabt-éllek antiibayootiik w shraab lé-l-éshaal. laazem \(\qquad\) kam yoom
 taqueli hamiye la-tértaah mé qdtek.

و تـعـلـي حميـة لتـرتاح مـعدتك. haaweli takli laban w bataataa bass.
حاو لـي تـآكلي لـبن و بـطاطـا بـس.
w maa takli ayyshi \(\qquad\)
 aw fiih \(\qquad\) -

A shukran doktuur.
B qafwan. salamtek macafiyye.
A allah yag fiik
\(\qquad\)
أ شكراً دكتور . ب عفواً، سـلامتـك مـعاخـايـة. أ ألـه يـعافيـك.

FUNCTION F: HIRING A CAR
AS ... AS POSSIBLE © The two expressions
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline qadd ma mumken & as much as possible & قد مــ مدك \\
\hline zadd ma béz̧der & as much as I can &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
vary slightly when used with adjectives. Compare the following sentences:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline laczem ruuh & I have to go & لازم \\
\hline asraç ma yémken & as soon as possible & بـاسـرع مـا يـكن \\
\hline béddi beet & I want as large a & بـكـي بـيـت \\
\hline akbarshi numken & house as possible & أكبـر شـ ممكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that some adjectives that use aktar أكثر to form the comparative/superlative form, for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline béddl ést'ajer sayyaara & I want to hire a car & بـّي استأجر سيـارة \\
\hline équtisaadiyye & as economical & اقتصـاديـة \\
\hline aktarshi mumken & as possible & كثر شـي ممكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Use the comparative/superlative form of these adjectives to make sentences explaining what sort of car you want, for example

a. idiide > aidad

جديـدة > أجدد
\(\qquad\)
b. sarïq \(a>a s r a c\)

سـريــــة > أسـرع ع
\(\qquad\)
c. mériiha > arha
comfortable
مـريــة > أرحى
\(\qquad\)
d. éqtisaadiyye > aktar
economical
أقتصـاديـة > أكثر
e. \(\varepsilon^{\text {amaliyye }>\text { aktar }}\)
practical
عمليـة > أكثر
\(\qquad\)
f. amiine \(>\) aktar
safe
أميـنة > أكثر

THE MORE...THE MORE... \(\propto\) The formula
kéll ma.
the more .the more
كل مـا
is used with adjectives in the following way:
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
kéll ma kaanet akhas & the cheaper it is \\
bétkuun aztam & the older it will be
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A béddiésta'jer sayyaara
بـي استأجر سـيـارة
\(\qquad\)
B
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline akiid madaam & اكيـد مـدام \\
\hline bass kéll ma bétkuun & بس كل مـا بـتكون \\
\hline bétkuun & بتكون \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Use the adjectives provided discuss the quality of car you will hire.
a. idiide /ghaalye جديـدة / غاليـة
b. kbiure / ghaalye

كبيرة / غـاليـة
c. idiude / amiine

جديـدة / آميـنـة
d. kbüre / mériiha

كبيرة / مـرحيـة
e. sarïqa / khétra
dangerous
سـريــة / خطرة
f. aqadiime / batü'a slow
قـيمـة / بــيـئة
3. Draw a line between adjectives with the opposite meaning, for example


EXPRESSING PLEASURE \(\propto\) To express appreciation of or annoyance with something，use the following＂impersonal＂verbs：
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
qajabni，byéciabni \\
salliini，bisallieni
\end{tabular} & it pleased／s me it amused／s me &  \\
\hline kaan béyhémmni，béyhémmni & it interested／s me & كان بيهنيني، بيهنـني \\
\hline zacajni，byézcejni & it annoyed／ & زعجني، بيـزعنجي، \\
\hline とazzabni，béyc azzebni & it annoyeds me &  \\
\hline & it tortured／s me） & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

They are all called＂impersonal＂verbs because the speaker is the object rather than the subject of the verb，for example
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { sh-SHaam qajabetni ktior Ienjoyed Damascus but الشام عـيتتني كثيـر } \\
& \text { bass és-sulkí zacaini la'énno the souq annoyed me بس السـوق زعـنـي لانـه } \\
& \text { kaanとajaza ktiir. because it was too crowded. كان عجقة كثير زلا }
\end{aligned}
\]

Note that there is no clear distinction in Arabic between＂very＂and＂too＂（in excess）．The word ktiir كثير is used to express both sentiments．An idiom using عajab is
iza cajabak wéllala \(\quad\) whether you like it or not

4．Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words．
A eajbetek \(\qquad\) ？ \(\qquad\) i
B eektür cajbetni
bass ząietni énno
ب ايـه كثير عبـتني
بس زعجتنـي انـه
\(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate．Take it in turns to ask each other whether the other is pleased with these things．Reply using one of the comments below．
a．és－sunca
الـسوق
b．él－hafle
الحفلة
c．él－beet lé－jdiìd

d．él－féstaan
الفستان
e．és－ṣaff él－carabi
الصـنّ الـعربي
f．éstaazak él－qarabi
استاذك الـعربي

\section*{énno bétsrof banziiin ktiir}
énno byéhki b－sérca
énno kaan laazem ruuh bakiir
énno qaali shwaye
énno fii ktiì téllaab
énno fii ktiir qaicza
énni taalqa smiene fiih


\section*{\(\infty\)}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A marhaba. أ
B ahleen madaam tfaddali.
A bacatni la-qandak éd-doktuur Fou'ad. zqaal énnak bét'ajjer \(\qquad\) .

أ بـتـنـي لـنـدك الدكتور شؤاد.


B ahla w sahlafiki \(w\) b-éd-doktuur. kiifo?
ب أهـلا و سـهلا فيكي وبـالـدكتور .

كيـهـ ؟
أ الحمد للـه بيسـلّم عليكك.
 sayyaara mén qandak.

سـيـارة مـن عنـدك
B akiud madaam, tékrami. shu béthébbi moodeel és-sayyaara?

A 'ayyshi. él-mhérm bétkuun
\(\qquad\) \(w\) \(\qquad\) \(-\)
 أ أي شي. المهم بتكون B w la yhemmek madaam haqatiiki sayyaara rkhissa w kwayse \(w\) bént naas. shu ra’yek b- \(\qquad\) بـنتـ نـاس. شـو رايك بـ

A b-qaddeesh?
أ
B kam yom béddek yaaha?
ب كـ يـوم بـدِّك يـاهـا ؟
la'énno kéll ma kaanet él-médde \(\qquad\) لانـه كل مـا كانـت المدة
bikuun és-séqér \(\qquad\)


A tlétt iyyaam.
leera bé-él-yoom madaam,
B \(\qquad\)
mą ét-ta'miin
A fiuni ahiez és-sayyaara hallaq la-yoom ét-taneen él-jaaye?

B akïd.
A oqatactiini sayyaara \(\qquad\) اوعى تـعطينـي سـيارة
 to reserve ليوم الأثـــين الجاي؟


B maqquule madaam rģhéshshek? to cheat مـبقولـة مـدام نــشثّك؟ énsha' allah béddak ténbéseti füha. انـشاءالله بـك تـنـسطي ثيـها.
A shukran.
أ شكراً.
B tékrami w \(\qquad\) عالدكبور . عa-d-doktuur. \(\qquad\)

\section*{\(\infty\)}
6. Listen to the conversation and underline any new expressions.


From the context try to guess the meanings of the new words and expressions.


IT SEEMS of Compare these ways to say "it seems"
mbayyen énno it looks like
ét-taq̛́s haykuun mnilh \(\quad\) it will be fine

b-él-zaaher énno
maa qajaba el-féstaan
it appears that

t'akhkhar...b-él-zaaher
he's late...it appears
he doesn't want to come تأخّر ....بـالـطاهـر
maa béddo yéji مـا بـده يـجي
she didn't like the dress مـا عجـبها الفستان

\section*{COULDN'T HELP BUT...AND OTHER COMPLEXITIES}
maabsiïr ruuh
maa bsiir élla ruuh
maa bača élla ruuh
maa saar êlla réf̆́t
 (I can't help but go)
all I have to do is go مـا بـقّى إلا روح (it won't be long before I go) I couldn't help but go مـا صـار إلا رحت

\section*{FUNCTION G: HOPES, ADIVCE AND SPECULATING ABOUT THE FUTURE}

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES \(1 \propto\) There are three types of conditional sentences. The first we will practise is the "present real conditional", for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline iza kaan tac baan & If I'm tired & إذا كان تـبـان \\
\hline béżqod b-él-beet & I'll stay at home, but &  \\
\hline iza maa kaan tag baan & if I'm not tired & إذا مـا كان تـعبـان \\
\hline bruuh ca-s-sünema. & I'll go to the cinema &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that although talking about the future, the past tense comes after the conditional particle iza إٕذا (if). In practice however, the verb kaan كان is often dropped from nominal sentences. In the second part of the conditional sentence, you can choose from three tenses, the imperative:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { iza réh } h^{e} t \varepsilon^{a-s-s u u q} \\
& \text { shtéri-li jarïde. }
\end{aligned}
\]
the future:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { iza réhít ca-s-suuq } \\
& \text { rah traabel Hasan huniik } \\
& \text { If you go to the souq إذا رحت عالسوق } \\
& \text { you'll meet Hasan there رح تقابـل حسن هونيك }
\end{aligned}
\]
or the unmarked present tense:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { iza réhét とa-s-suиq } \\
& \text { térjaç } b \text {-séré } a \\
& \text { If you go to the souq } \\
& \text { come back quickly } \\
& \text { إذا رحت عـالسـوق } \\
& \text { ترجـع بـسرعـة }
\end{aligned}
\]
\(\infty\)
1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask where the other is going. Answer according to the pictures.

a.

b.
d.


e.
m.
g.

i.

\(\mathbf{k}\).


n.

h.

j.

1.

2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacher or classmate. Based on the conversation above, ask each other the following questions and answer according to the pictures.

a. shu rah tacmel(i) bukra?

> شـو دح تـعــل(ي) بكرا ؟

b. ween rah taakol(i) bukra b-él-leel?

c. eemta rah thaam(i) él-yoom?
ايمتـى د ح تـنام(ي) اليـوم ؟

d. küf rah truuḥ(i) عa-sh-shéghl és-ṣébéh? كيـف دح تـرو (حي) عالشغل بكرا الصبح؟

e. slu rah téshtéri lé-mqallme

f. mac min rah truuh ca-s-sünema?

g. ween rah tétghadda(tétghaddi) él-yoom?
وين د ح تتغذّى (تـتذّي) اليوم؟

h. shu rah taqmel(i) b-él-cétle?

?

\footnotetext{
i. shu rah télbes qa-l-hafte?
}

شـو دح تلبس عـالحفلة ؟

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing word.
A b-ra'yek \(\qquad\) اليـوم؟ ?él-yoom? \(\qquad\) بـرأيـك i
B la, iza \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\) ب لا، إذا
numken téqdi hada b-él-rashéh to infect
ممكن تــدي حدا بـالرشــع.

Read these questions and write a reason for not doing these things.
b-ra'yak / b-ra'yek...
بـر أيكـ...
a. ...aakol biitzaaca-l-ghada' él-yoom?
...اكل بـيـتزا عالـغداء اليـوم ؟
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
b. ..atéss shacri?

تص شــري؟ ...
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
c. ...ruuh عa-d-diisko la-haali?
......
\(\qquad\)
d. ...rawweh qa-d-dar's él-yoom?
to skip
-•روّع عالدرس اليـوم؟
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
e. ..tzawwej?
...اتزوج؟
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
f. ..shtéri sayaara? ...اشتري سـيارة ؟
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate and take it in turns to ask each other the questions.

\section*{HOPES 0}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tammal, ytammal & to hope & اتأهـّل، يـتأهـّل \\
\hline métammel, -e, ìn & am hoping & متأمل، -ــة ، يـن \\
\hline in sha'allah & I hope (lit. if God wills) & إن شـالـلـها \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

0
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A \(b\)-ra'yak rah \(\qquad\) أ
B énshá allah \(\qquad\) ب ان شــاءالـه
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
wiza \(\qquad\) و إذا
A mazbuut. أ مـطبوط. énsha' allah \(\qquad\) ان شــاءالـه

\section*{Now work with a teacher or classmate. Discuss these questions.}
b-ra'yak /b-ra'yek... بـرأيـك ...
a. rah yénzel él-matar bukra?
رح ينـزل المطر بكرا؟
b. rah ykuun ktiir shoob ha-seef?
رح يكون كثيـر شـوب هـالصيـف ؟
\(\begin{array}{lc}\text { c. rah ykuun fii salaam } & \text { peace } \\ \text { b-ésh-sharq él-awsat ha-s-séne? } & \text { Middle East }\end{array}\)

d. rah yénkhéfed
sécérél-faayde ha-s-séne?
to drop (be lowered) interest rates
ســر الفائدة هـالسنـة ؟
e. rah yéthassen
sécérél-qémle b-suuriyya?
to improve
exchange rate

f. rah tziid
to increase
ر ح تزيــ
nésbet él-bataale ha-s-séne? percentage of unemployment
هالستـة ؟
الــطالـة


CONDITIONAL SENTENCES \(2 \propto\) The second type is the "present unreal conditional" for example,
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline law kaan candi waqiét aktar & If I had more time & لو كان عندي وقـت أكثر \\
\hline ként q mélt & I would do &  \\
\hline riyaada aktar. & more exercise. & ريـاضـة أكثر. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Again, the past tense verb is always used after the conditional particle. Note that the conditional particle used in this type is \(l a w\) (if)

0
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A leesh maa \(\qquad\)
B \(\qquad\) bass maac andi waít. law kaan qandi waq́t aktar ként \(\qquad\) ? \(\qquad\) ليـش مـاi radd mabézqder \(\qquad\)
|l اللنة" .
| الـربـة
بـس مـا عنـدي وقـتـ.
لو كان عنـدي وقـت أكثر
\(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Based on the conversation above, ask each other about the following activities.

a.

c.

e. rtach

ارتاع \(\quad\) f.
d.
 

MORE CONJUNCTIONS o Compare these conjuctions
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{shu ra'yak nshuuf él-fuilm عa-l-vïdiyoo} \\
\hline badaal manruuh ca-s-siinema? & instead of & بـدال مـا نـروح عـالسينـــا ¢ \\
\hline ktob waziuftak qawaad ma télqab & instead of &  \\
\hline dros mnïhahsan ma térsob & lest & الد س منيحِ أحسن مـا تـرسب \\
\hline tzawwajetghasban \(\mathrm{E}^{\text {an abuha }}\) & in defiance of & تزوجت غصـباً عن ابـوهـا \\
\hline réhtça-r-raghím mén él-matar & in spite of & رحت عالرغّ مـن المطر \\
\hline عam yétsarraf ka'énnha ésh-sheghle nhémme ktior & ka'énno as if كانـه he is acting as if & عم يتصرّف كانها الشـغلة مـهــة كثيـر \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.

A b-ra'yak \(\qquad\)
iza \(\qquad\) \(?\)

B akïd \(\qquad\) kitir.

A sahilh?
B akïd. law ként badaalak

A macakharg.
\(\qquad\)
إذا


أ أ مـعك حقّ

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask each other these questions. Always answer in the negative.
b-ra'yak / b-ra'yek...
a. ...byézqal éj-jiiraan iza qmélt haffe kbiire? ? بيزعل الجيران إذا عمـلت حفلة كيـرة ؟...
b. ...byézcalu ahli iza tarakt él-madrase? بـيزعلوا أهلي إذا تركت المدرسـة ؟...
c. ...btézqal lé-mqallme iza rawwahtéd-dars? بـتزعل المعلمـة إذا روّحت الـدرس ؟...
d. ...byézcalu iza maa qazzanton qa-l-qér's? بـيز


g. ...bighaar akhi iza عazzant rfïtto? be jealous بيـغار أخي إذا عز"مـت رثيقتـه ؟...
h. ..bténhérej ékhti iza warjeet be embarrassed بتـنحرج أختّك إذا ورجيـت... és-ṣaft suurita b-él-hammaam whiye sghïre? الصـفّ صور تها بـالحمـام و هـيّ صـغيرة ؟
\(\infty\)
7. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A füni akhod ra'yak?
B tabgan. b-shu?
ب أ فينـي اخذ رايك؟ ؟
A
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline bass maali mét 'akkede & I'm not sure & بس مــلـي مـتأكدة \\
\hline iza kaanet fékra mnieha. & & إذا كانـت فكرة منيــة. \\
\hline béddek nașihhti? & advice & بـك نــيــتي ؟ \\
\hline law ként badaalek & & لـ كـتـ بـدالك \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

A shukran qa-n-nasiiha.
أ شكراً عالنصيــة.

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Read the statements below and ask the other's advice. Reply to each question using a piece of advice from the list below.
a. béddi ruuh maashi qa-s-suuç.

b. béddi ruuh b-és-seef qa-l-qaqaba.

c. béddi shtéghel b-és-safaara.

يـّي اشتـغل بـالـسفارة.
d. béddi tqallemél-lugha él-fusha b-él-awwal.
e. béddi tqalleméqzef él-kamaan.
f. béddi shtéri sayaara méstą mala. used

\section*{shoob ktiir}
él-byaano ashal w asrac
bijooz tdic
bédda taslizh ktior
élçaamiyye bétfiidak aktar b-él-awwal
useful

يــيّي اتـعلّم اللـــة الفصـحى بـالأول.

al-emam el-météhdeahsan la'enno él-maq aash aktar

salary

\section*{FUNCTION H: WONDERING, WISHING AND PAST POSSIBILITIES}

I WONDER \(\propto\) Use this expression if you are wondering about something:
ya-tara
I wonder...
ـــا ترى
1. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A yaa tara leesh lé-mqallem
أ أــا تـرى ليـش المـلّم
B akiid ب اكيـ
law maa \(\qquad\) لو مـا
kaan كان

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Ask each other these questions. Reply to each one using a reply from the list below.
yaa tara...

b. leesh maa taaret ét-tayyaara la-hallaç?

مـا طـارت الـطيـارة لهلّقّ ؟
c. leesh maa éju とa-l-hafle?

ليـش مـا اجوا عـالحفلة ؟
\(\qquad\)
d. leesh maa akal ktiir? ليـش مـا اكل كثيـر ؟
\(\qquad\)
e. leesh maa tzawwajet?

لــش مـا تزوّجّت؟
\(\qquad\)
f. leesh maa bacat-li risaale?
ليـث مـا بـعت لـي رسـالـة؟
akïd fïha cétél... akiid béthébb waahed gheero...
akiid zaclaaniinn...
aküd dayyaq él-qénwaan....
akiidqaamel reejiim...
akiid kaan sahraan...

اكيـد فيـها عطل...


اكيـد ضيّع الــنـوان...
اكيـد عامـل وجيـمـ....
اكيد كان سهران...

\section*{I WISH ec}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline tmanna, yétmanna & to wish & تمنّى، \\
\hline ya-reet & I wish & يـا ريت \\
\hline cala waah & I wish & على واه \\
\hline bass & if only & بـ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\infty\)}
2. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A mabsuut
\(?\) ? \(\qquad\) مــسو طi
B la, bétmanna \(\qquad\) ب لا، بتـمنّى

Now read these questions and find their matching answer from the list below.
\(\qquad\)
b. mabsuut b-shéghlak b-ésh-SHaam?

مـبسوط بـشـغلك بـالـشام؟
\(\qquad\)
c. mabsuuta b-shéghlek b-és-safaara?

مـسـوطـة بـشـغلك بـالسفارةٌ
\(\qquad\)
d. mabsuut b-él-cishe b-ha-l-beet?

مـسسوط بـالعيــة: بـهالـيـت؟
\(\qquad\)
e. mabsuuta mén madraset wlaadek?

مــسوطـة مـن مــرّســة او لادك ؟
\(\qquad\)
f. mabsuuta b-qésset shacrek? مبسـوطـة: بـصـّة شــعرك ؟
\(\qquad\)
la, bétmanna law kaan élo jneene.
la, bétmanna shtaghal kaatbe.
لا، بـتـنـنى لـ كان إلـه جنــنـة.
لا، بـتمنـّى اشتـتل كاتبـة.
la, bétmanna shtaghal b-brititaanya.
la, bétmanna law kaan atwal shwaye.

la, bétmanna law kaan fii madrase briitaaniyye
لا، بـتـنـّى لـو كان أطـول شـويـة.
la, bétmanna ykuun qandi éstaaz khsuuṣi.

private

\section*{\(\infty\)}
3. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A btacref \(\qquad\) \(?\) \(\qquad\)i
B la, bétmanna law ként baqref

                        ب بالا، بتمـنّى لو كنت بـعرف

        ként

\(\qquad\)
 كنت

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Ask each other the following questions. Reply with one of the answers listed below.
a. btaq ref térqos sharqi?

\(\qquad\)
b. btac ref tétbokh akal yabaani?

\(\qquad\)
c. btacref téhki qarabi?

\(\qquad\)
d. btaqref téczef qala aale musïqquye?

بتــرف تـعزف علي الـة مـوسيـيـيـة؟ musical instrument
e. btaçref tsuuq sayaara? بتـرف تسوق سـيارة ؟
\(\qquad\)
f. btaçref tétbac \(\varepsilon^{\text {a-l-kombyuuter? }}\)

بتـعرف تـطبع عـالكمبـيوتر ؟
\(\qquad\)
la, bétmanna law ként bagref ként...
.. żédert tfaaham mac én-naas b-suuriyya
...tabakhto kéll yoom la'énno saḷhi
...réht ween ma béddi
...néheft shwaye.
...késebt masaari aktar.
...cézeft maq férq̣et ésh-shérke

لا، بـتــنّى لو كنت بـعرف كنتـ...
........

....رحت ويـن مـا بــي
.....ـــــت شـويـة.
to earn
band
....كسبت مـــاري أكثر
...عزخت مـع خـرقـة الشركة.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES \(3 \rightarrow\) The third type is the "past unreal conditional" which also uses the particlelaw لـ for example
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline ként réht mag ak & كنت رحت مـعك I would have gone with you \\
\hline law wéselt bakiir. & if you had arrived early. لو وصلت بكـر. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
and
ként tzallait
law nézel ét-taĺj́;

I would have skiied
كـتـ تـزلّـــت
لو نـزل الثلـج
\(\bigcirc\)
4. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.


Now work with a teacherior classmate. Look at the pictures and discuss how you wish the weather had been yesterday and why.

a.

c.

e.
g.

b.

d.

f.
h.


\section*{\(\infty\)}
5. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A leeshmaa \(\qquad\) عa-sheght?
عالـشـغل ؟ \(\qquad\) ليـش مـاi
لـو مـ كنت
B \(\qquad\) haases haali mardaan.
law maa \(\qquad\) haali mardaan
ként \(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Take it in turns to ask each other these questions. Answer with one of the reasons listed below.

\section*{leesh.}

a. ...maa katabt él-waziefe?
....مـا كتبـت الوظـيـة ؟
b. ...maa éjeet とa-l-hafle?
...مـا اجـيـت عالحفلة ؟
\(\qquad\)
c.
...maa bact-élli risade?
....مـا بـعت لـي رسـالـة ؟
d. maa réht qa-s-sïnema maqna mbaareh?
.....
\(\qquad\)
e.
...maa shéft él-musalsel mbaareh?
...مـا شـفت المسلسل مـبـار ع؟
f. ...maa ttaṣalt fiy?
...مـا اتصـلت فيـي؟
la'énni maa ként maçzuume
la'énno maa kaan q andi ktaab
la'énno maa kaan qandi qénwaanak
la'énno maa kaan jaaye qala baali
la'énni nsiit raqam talifoonak
la'énni maa ként b-él-beet

لانـي مـا كنـت مـعزوم
لانـه مـا كان عندي كتاب
لانـه مـا كان عنـدي عنـوانك
لانـه مـا كان جاي علي بـالـي

لانـي مـا كنت بـالـيـت

EMPHATIC EXPRESSIONS © Syrians often use these expressions to add a little colour:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline wallahi él-caziim & honest to God & و الله العظيّ \\
\hline agooz b-allah & God forbid & اعوذ بـاللـه \\
\hline la samah allah & God forbid &  \\
\hline allah wakillak & as God is my witness & اللـه وكيلك \\
\hline allah yhallik & may God keep you & الله يـخلّهك \\
\hline niyaalak & lucky you & نيالك \\
\hline dakhiliak & I beg you & لدخيلك \\
\hline bazra & (emphatic ending) & بقـى \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

WE'VE MISSED YOU o To say you have missed someone use this Type VIII hollow verb:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline shtaqna-lak & we missed you (m) & اشتقنا لك \\
\hline slacta-lek & we missed you (f) & اشتقنا لك \\
\hline shtama-lkon & we missed you (pl) & اشتقنـا لكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Note that even if you are only talking about yourself, conjugate the verb in the plural. Or, if you will miss someone:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline hanéshtact-lak & we will miss you (m) & حنـشتاقِ لَك \\
\hline hanéshtacti-lek & we will miss you (f) & حنـشتاق لك \\
\hline hanéshtacã-lkon & we will miss you (pl) & حنشتاق لكن \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\infty\)
6. Listen to the conversation and fill in the missing words.
A shaztha-lak! ween kénti?
leesh maa shéfnaki mén zamaan?
B wallahi él-qazaim
law \(\qquad\)
bass maa kaan mumken mnoob.
A leeshbaza?
أ أشتقنـالك! ويـن كنتي
ليـش مـا شـنـناكي مـن زمـان ؟ ب و الله الـعظيم
\(\qquad\)
B \(\qquad\)

Now work with a teacher or classmate. Elaborate these excuses.
la'énno sayaarti kaanet mecttale
la'énno ahli kaanu qandi
la'énni ként q ambédros lé-l-fahas
la'énni dayyact raqam talifoonkon
la'énni ként msagfer(a)


لانـه أهلـي كانـوا عنـدي
لانـي كنـت عـم بـدرس للفـص

لانـي كـتـ مسـاخـر (ة)
لانـه كنـت مـريـض(ة)

\section*{7. Write the replies to these expressions. Choose from the list below.}
a. ahlan w sahlan أهـلا و سههلا
b. és-salaam q̌aleekom الـسـلام عليكم
c. yacatiik él-caafiyye \(\qquad\) يـعطيك الـعاڤيـة
d. kiifak? \(\qquad\) كيفك ؟
e. slu akhbaarak? \(\qquad\) شـو أخبـارك ؟
f. él-hamd éllah عa-s-salaame \(\qquad\) الحمداللـه عالسـلامـة
g. shukran \(\qquad\) شكر اً
h. yéslamu üdeek يسلوا ايــك
i. kéll és-séne wénte saalim \(\qquad\) كل سـنـة و انت سـالـم
j. nacimaan \(\qquad\) نــيـــاً
k. salamtak \(\qquad\) سـلامتك
1. mabruuk \(\qquad\) مبـروك
m. daayme \(\qquad\) دايمـا
1. sahteen \(\qquad\) صـتـين
o. sahha \(\qquad\) صحـّة
p. khaatrak
q. maq és-salaame
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline cala \({ }^{\text {albak }}\) & على \\
\hline calazalbak & على \\
\hline \(w\) qaleekomés-salaam & و عليكـم السـلام \\
\hline allah ysallmak & اللـه يسـلمك \\
\hline allah ysallmak & اللـه يسلمكـك \\
\hline allah ysallmak & اللـه يسـلهـك \\
\hline allah ybaarak fizk & اللـه يـبارك فيـك \\
\hline allah yag aafiik & اللـه يـعافيك \\
\hline ahlan fik & أهـلا فـيـك \\
\hline we ente saaliom & و انـت سالـا \\
\hline maqeés-salaame &  \\
\hline sahteen & صحتـين \\
\hline w iideek & و ايــك \\
\hline tamaamél-hamd ellah & تمام الحمدللـه \\
\hline él-hama éllah b-kheer & الحـدلـله بـنير \\
\hline allah yénaqm qaleek & الله ينـــــه عليك \\
\hline tékram & تكرم \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{READING}

\section*{1. Read this story and answer the questions below.}

كان يـا مـا كان بقديم الـز مـان كان فـي وا احد عربي سـافـر





شـو بـده يـاكل.

بس مسكين مـا بيـعرف منوب يقر ا انكليزي و مـا بيـري








 صحنها و نادت الكار سـون و قـالت لـه "more please" ". الشب



please
قال للكارسـون "ليش more جارتي مـو مثّل moreـي ؟

الأسئلة
ץ شـو مـثكلته بـالمطعم؟
「 بـيش تـال للكارسـون "more please" ؟
ع جاب لـه الكارسـون الاكل يـلي جار تـه كانـت عـم تاكـله؟

\section*{2．Read this story and answer the questions below}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مـرة كان في واحدة تـاعدة عـالطاو لـة. بـيـهـها ور قــة و قـلم و } \\
& \text { كانت عم تفكر كثير . اجت رنة }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مني؟ ليش عم تسأليني ؟ } \\
& \text { تالت لها "لا، لا مـا ني شي ضـي } \\
& \text { تشربي شاي او قهوة او عصيـر مـي }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { يسلمكك." و بــديـن شـربـوا قهوة سـوا ا } \\
& \text { سألتها رفيقتهها "لمـين عم تكتْبي رسـالـة؟ " "عم اكتب رسـالـة } \\
& \text { لجارتي. سـافـرت مـن سنـة او سنتـين و لسا مـا كتبت لها }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { جاوبتها "بالحقيقة أنا كنت بـعرف عنوان جان جارتي بـس }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { لها بـأو ل سـطر بـرسـالـة انـه تبــت لي عنو انها بـأسـر ع وقتـ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ا شـو كانت عم تـعـل؟ } \\
& \text { Y شـو كان بدها رفيقتها؟ } \\
& \text { 「 「 ليش مـا كان عندها عنوان جارتها ؟ } \\
& \text { ع كيف كانت در تبـت الرسـالة بـدون العنوان؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
3. Write the letter of the advertisment next to the picture it represents. Remember that newspapers are written in Modern Standard Arabic. How much information can you extract from each advertisment from your knowledge of roots and a little guesswork?

* (8) \&


ه1. 9 هـاتف


e.
f.

\section*{Answers}

\section*{Introduction}
5. (right column) Paris, Washington, Brussels, Canberra, Musqat, London, Damascus, Nairobi, Beirut, Helsinki, Tokyo, Warsaw (left column) Kenya, Oman, France, Britain, Belgium, Japan, America, Finland, Poland, Lebanon, Syria, Australia (capital-country) Paris-France, Washington-America, Brussels-Belgium, Canberra-Australia, Musqat-Oman, London-Britain, Damascus-Syria, Nairobi-Kenya, Beirut-Lebanon, Helsinki-Finland, Tokyo-Japan, Warsaw-Poland.
8. (right column) Tony, Marlyn, Richard, Marlon, Brigette, John, Sophie, Elizabeth, Jane, Bruce (left column) Brando, Taylor, Burton, Curtis, Lee, Monroe, Fonda, Bardo, Loren, Travoltar (famous actors) Tony Curtis, Marlyn Monroe, Richard Burton, Marlon Brando, Brigette Bardo, John Travoltar, Sophie Loren, Elizabeth Taylor, Jane Fonda, Bruce Lee.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& 7 \text { بـن راتـب نـبات V بــنات يـابـان نـزول } 1 \text { نـازل بـارز بـون } 9 \text { بـور بـون بـر انــي نـبـت } \\
& \text {. ا بـريـد جايب بـين }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I ال مـريم Yا وفاء } \\
& 12 .
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ا الـيّاع }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& 19 \text { ضيّع . r طلّ }
\end{aligned}
\]
17. a) ét-tazkarac) és-saaqa f)és-suura g) éd-daftar i) ésh-shaay
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text {. } 17 \text { الـشاي، الـدغتر، الصـورة، الساعـت، التذكرة }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { } 7 \text { أوصاف ص-فـ } \\
& \text {. أ غصب ع-ص-ب }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Scripts}

Chapter I: Function A Ex. 14


\section*{Chapter I: Function C Ex. 1}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ صبـح الخير. } \\
& \text { بـ صبح النـور. } \\
& \text { أ كيڤك؟ } \\
& \text { ب الحمداللـه. كيـك انـتـي؟ } \\
& \text { أ مـاشـي الحال. شـو أخبـارك ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter I: Function D Ex 3}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـو رقـم تـليفونك؟ } \\
& \text { ب رقـم تـليفونيـي HM-Y.V7. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter I: Function D Ex 7}

Chapter I: Function E Ex. 3
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ عطيني هويتك إذا بتريـد. } \\
& \text { ب تفضـل هـي هويتّي. }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter I: Function E Ex. 5
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ممكن اخذ شـاي إذا بتريـــ ؟ } \\
& \text { ب هـي شــاي، تفضـلـ. } \\
& \text { أ شكـراً. } \\
& \text { ب تكرم. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapterf: Function F Ex. 1}

> أ تـدـش الـساعة ؟
> ب الساعـة سـبــة تمام.

\section*{Chapterf: Function F Ex. 2}


Chapterfi: Function A Ex. 2
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ و شــو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هـدا؟ ؟ ب هـ هـا هـــرن. } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هـي ؟ بـ هـي كازيــ. } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ ؟ ه هـ هـ هـ جامـع } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هـي ؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هي؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ } \\
& \text { أ و شـو هدا؟ ه ه هـا متــف. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter II: Function B Ex. 1}

ب و يـن الجلسُ؟
 المرور ...هون عنـتك إذا بـتر يـــ با بـ تكرام.

Chapter II: Function C Ex. 3


Chapter II: Function D Ex. 3

Chapter II: Function E Ex. 11
| في طـاو لــة و كرسي بـالصـف.
في بـاب و في شـبـاك كـيـر و
كتاب الـطـالبـة عالطاولـة عاليـــين
تـامـوس الْأَستاذ. كتابـها جديـد.
0 قلم المـوظف عـالـطاو لـة جنـب
كتاب الـطالبـة. قلمـه غالي.
\[
7
\]
دفتر الصحفي عالكرسـي. دختره

Chapter II: Function E Ex. 12


Chapter III: Function A Ex. 2
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـو بـتريـيو؟ } \\
& \text { ب بـي صـابـونـة أذا بـتريـــ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ } \\
& \text { ب بـس . .7 ليـرة. }
\end{aligned}
\]

بأ تكرراً.

Chapter III: Function A Ex. 5


\section*{Chapter III: Function B Ex. 1}
 لا، مـا عنـدي غرفـة هـع حمـام،


\section*{Chapter III: Function B Ex. 2}


Chapter III: Function B Ex. 2

\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ صنيح؟ كثيـر منيحع بـس أكيـد } \\
& \text { ب لا، لا! بـس . . } 9 \text { ليـرة بـاللـيلة. } \\
& \text { أ مـعقول؟ كثيـر هنيح }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter III: Function D Ex. 2}
\[
0.0 .9 \varepsilon r
\]

Chapter III: Function D Ex. 5
،1920 ،19V7, 19V7.199人،199V 19Eへ، 19VF

\section*{Chapter III: Function D Ex. 7}


Chapter III: Function E Ex. 2
```

            أ هـرحبا. فـي هـطـم بـها لفنـدق ؟
    ```

```

صينـي بـالطابـق الــابع و القهوة هـون
جنب آلـريـيـيــشـن بـالطـا
أ و ويـن قاعـة المؤتمرات ؟

```

```

    مـركز رجال أعمـال بـالـطـابـق الثانـي
    أ فـي مـركز رجال أعهـال! منيـح.
        فـي مسسـح كــان ؟
    ```

```

    جنـب النادي الصــي. و بـالطابـو
        الـعاشـر فـي مـلعب تـنـس
            أ ممتاز .ويـن المصرنـ؟
    ```

```

    كلهن بـالـطابـق الثالـ
        أ و شـو فـي كــان؟ ؟
    الكرا اج و الجنيـنـة بـالقبو.
    المصـبــة بـالـطابـق الـرابـع. فـي نـادي

```

```

مكتب ألمديـر بـالـطابـق الخامـس جنـب
صالـة الحفلات

```

\section*{Chapter III: Function E Ex 5}
```

            أ وــن سـاكن مـارك ؟
            ب مـارك سـاكن بـأبـو ر مـانـة.
        أ بيتـه بـاي طـابق ؟
        ب بـالطابـق الثانـي
        أ في إله جنـيـنة ؟
    ب
شُرانـدا كبيـرة و منـظر كثيـر حلو

```
                                    عالحنــنة

\section*{Chapter III: Function F Ex 1}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ أـت مـتزوج؟ } \\
& \text { ب ایــــ مـتزوج. و انتـ؟ } \\
& \text { أَ ايهـ أنا كمـان. عنـدك اولاد } \\
& \text { ب لا، مـا عندـي. و انـت } \\
& \text { أ أـهـ، عنـدي بـنتـ و صبيـين. } \\
& \text { ب شــو اسـهـاءهـن ؟ } \\
& \text { أ البنتت اسـهـها ريما،و و }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { و الصبي الصـنيـر اسـهـه أُصـد. } \\
& \text { ب آه، إذاً انـت "أبـو مــــد" }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter III: Function F Ex 2


\section*{Chapter IV: Function A Ex. 8}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ممكن اخذ بيـرة إذا بـتريـــ } \\
& \text { ب كم قنـينـة بـتريـووا؟ } \\
& \text { أَ بس واحدة. } \\
& \text { ب تكرم. } \\
& \text { أ و كمـان بــي... }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter IV: Function B Ex. 3}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أنا بــب الكنافــة كثـيـر. شـو } \\
& \text { رأَـك؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الـبوظـة. بـوظـة مـن عنـد "ابـولو" طـيـبـة } \\
& \text { كثـر ! }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter IV: Function B Ex. 4}


ب أنـا بـس بـــي اشــرب مـي
بـابـاغنـّو




أ هنـيّع. و الـفواكة كمـان

Chapter IV: Function C Ex. 4
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { | هـو عتـشـان. بـده مـي. } \\
& \text { Y هـو سـكران }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ه هـنّ تـعبـانـين. بـدهـن كـر اســـي. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter V: Function A Ex. 1
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { رخيص / أرخص / ر-خ-ص } \\
& \text { صـغيـر / أصـغر / ص- /اغنر } \\
& \text { ثقيـل / أثقل / / / / / / }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بـعيـ / أبـــد / / / / }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter V: Function A Ex. 6

Chapter V: Function B Ex. 1
الخضـري ثـدام المصــرف، بـين
اللــام و السمـان



الـسوبر مـاركت ور ا الخضـري و
اللحـام و السـهـان و بـيـاع الفواكة و الحلاق.
الصيـدليـة مـواجـه الحلاق و قدام
- الحلاق جنب بـيـاع الفواكة.

المصـبـــة بـين الصيـدليـة و
البـوتيك.
- المكانيكي جنب الكازيـة.
و الصـايـغٌ جنب المـــرف.

\section*{Chapter V: Function B Ex. 2}

نمشي سـوا. الخضري جنب اللـام. يـاللـ،

\section*{Chapter V: Function B Ex. 3}

و ويـن انـت را ايـ؟

i


\section*{Chapter V: Function C Ex. 1}

\footnotetext{
رو لـهونــك و هـات الكتاب
والـقامـوس لهون .عطيـنـي الـقامـوس و
}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ مـرحبا! ويـن رايح؟ } \\
& \text { ب أهـلين. لــنـد الخضـري را وـي } \\
& \text { و ويـن رایـــة انتي؟ } \\
& \text { أ أنـا رايــة عاللـحـام. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { - اللــام على يــين الخضـري. } \\
& \text { - الخباز بـين القهوة والمـطـمع. } \\
& \text { - الـسهـان على شــــــل الخضـري. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ أنو خضـري أر خص بـالسوق ؟ } \\
& \text { ب أبـو الخير أرخص خضـري. }
\end{aligned}
\]
ود جينـي الكتاب.

\section*{Chapter V: Function C Ex. 2}


\section*{Chapter V: Function C Ex. 4}

\section*{Chapter V: Function C Ex. 5}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ قديـش مكتوب عـالكيـس؟ } \\
& \text { ب Y Y لــرة مـدام. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter V: Function C Ex. 6}
- تـيـش مكتوب عالـباكيت؟

أنا بـردانـة كثيـر ...ليـش الـباب
مفتوح؟

- الـلـن منزوع.
- التصـويـر ممنـوع عبالمطار .
- التدخـين مســوع هون ؟

\section*{Chapter V: Function C Ex. 8}


\section*{Chapter V: Function D Ex. 1}
-

\section*{Chapter V: Function D Ex. 2}


Chapter V: Function D Ex. 3
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ب حاضر هـدام. شـو بتريــي؟؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]


\section*{Chapter V: Function F Ex. 4}
- - اليـوم أنـا لا مـشـنـول لا زعلان و لا خـرحان.

السسوق هون لا غـالـي و لا
-

\section*{Chapter V: Function F Ex. 5}

أ مـالك سـوري؟ ب مـبـلا! أنا سـوري، أنـا هـن دمـشق.

\section*{Chapter VI: Function A Ex. 3}

مـبار ع مـار ك شـرب تـهوة و ســـع

التنـس مـار ك ركب تكـسي لـلمـعهـ بـس
مـا عمـل الـوظيـفـة و وصل مـتأخر



الـرس ركض لـبـتـ، و أكل سـنـدويـش



\section*{Chapter VI: Function A Ex. 6}
أ لـبـتي طـاو لـة مبـار ح شـي؟
ب لا، مـا لـَّعــت طـاو لــة، لــبـتَ شـدّة.

\section*{ChapterfVI: Function B Ex. 2}

ب ابــ، مـتزوج. زوجتي اسـهها جيني

> أ شــو اســكـ؟
> ب اســمي مـايك.
> أَ انـت مـنـين ؟
> ب بـن استر اليـا
> أ أـت مـتزو


ب ألا الاسـتر اليـة بـدمـشـق
أ و ويـن اشتـغلت مـن قـبلـ؟
ب بـالـوزارة الخريجـيـة الاسترالـيـة
 استرا ليـا و قـبل هـدا اشـتغلت بـشركة
"أي--بي-ام" بمديـنـة سيـدني.

ChapteryVI: Function B Ex. 4
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ويـن اشتـغل جون مـن قـبل؟ } \\
& \text { بشـركة نـفط بـرلايـة تكساس } \\
& \text { بـاميـركا }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter VI: Function C Ex. 6
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { يـوم وصلت لـسوريـا كان شـوب كثيـر }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { كثيـر . الحمـد آللـه مـا كان فـا في اي }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { كثيـر ـ بـس مـا كان مـعنـا ولا فـرنـك } \\
& \text { سـودي. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{ChaptervVI: Function C Ex 7}

جون وصـل لسـوريـا يـوم الأحد. اجى
مــي. يـوم الاثنـين را الح لحالـه على الـى
المديتة القديمـة هـونـيك زار الجامـع
الأمـوي و قصـر الـعظم. يـوم الثـلاثاء
فـأق متأخر لآنـه كان تـعبان هـن الـا


كثـيـر حلو بـالسوق بـس مـا عمـل شــي
يـوم الجمـعـة لأنـه يـوم الجمـــة عطلة
 الفنـدق و نـام بكيـر .

\section*{ChapterfVI: Function C Ex 8}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { جـين وصـلت لسـوريـا يـوم الأحد.. يـوم } \\
& \text { الاثنـين ر احت لصالهـا على جبـل } \\
& \text { قـاسيـون. هـونيك شـر بـت ثهـوة و و } \\
& \text { اركيـلة. يـوم الثـلاثاء فـاقت بكيـر و } \\
& \text { زارت المتـــف الوطنـي بس المتـــنـ } \\
& \text { كان مسكّر لانـه يـوم آلّثلاثاء عطلة. }
\end{aligned}
\]

يـوم الأربـحاء لـعبـت طـاولـة هـع
رفيقتـها رولا الا يـوم الخمـيس اكلت
بـطـعم مـو كثيـر حلو بـالسـوق و مـا
عمـلت شـي يـوم الجمـــة لأنها كانـت
مـريضـة شـويـة. يـوم الـسبـت ر احت
عالديسـكو و نـامت متأخرة.

\section*{ChapterfVI: Function C Ex 10}

أنـا وصلت لسوريـا أول يـوم بإيـلول
بــنـة 1997 ـ يـوم وصـلت كان شـوبـ
كثيـر ـ ا اجيـت مـع زو وجي ديتـشـارد و و
قـطنـا "بـنكس" " رحنـا على سـوق
الـطويـل و قصـر العظـم. أنـا مـا رحت
عالجامـع الأمـوي. زرنـا حمـاهـاه و حلب


شـربـت زهـور ات و أركيلة. و أكلت
مــــرة كثيـر طيبـة بمطـع بـالمدينـة
القديمـة. نـــن مبـسوطــن كثـير
بــــــوريـا.

ChaptervVI: Function D Ex 1
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ تـديـش صار لك بـدمـشق ؟ } \\
& \text { ب تـــش صـار لك هـون؟ سـنـة و نـص. و انتي } \\
& \text { أ بس شــهـر. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{ChapterfVI: Function D Ex 3}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ ويـن رحتي بـالصيـفـ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ قـديـث قـعدتي هـونيك ؟ } \\
& \text { ب تـعدت } 7 \text { اسـابيع. } \\
& \text { أ و شـو عملتي هـونيك ؟ } \\
& \text { رحت عاللوار و شـربـت أطـيـ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أنـا رحت على استر اليا و } \\
& \text { تـزلّــت كل يـوم. } \\
& \text { ب كيـف و الـنـيا صنـفـ } \\
& \text { أ لا، كان شتاء بـاسـتر اليا! }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VI: Function E Ex 4}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الصبح جيمس كوى أواعيـه و هـشي }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { جزدانـه عنـد الـيـياع. بـعــــن رجـ }
\end{aligned}
\]

عالبيـت بـالبـاص و غلى كاســة شـاي و
شـوى ســـك و قـلى بـطاطـا ـ بـعد الـظهِر
حكى مـع ر فيقه عالتـلفيزون و ثـر ا روايـة عاطيـيفيـة و بكي و نـام.

\section*{Chapter VI: Function E Ex 7}


\section*{Chapter VI: Function E Ex 8}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ زرت سـوت الحمــيـدة. } \\
& \text { كـبـف لقيـتـه ؟ } \\
& \text { أ روعـة بـس كثيـر عــة }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chaptervi: Function E Ex 9
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بــيـاتي مـا شـريـت زهـوراتـ } \\
& \text { بــياتي مـا ركبـت بـالطـيـارة. } \\
& \text { بــياتي مـا اشتريـت سـجـادة. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VI: Function F Ex 4}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مدام بـسام سـت بيـت مدتازة . بـس أو لـ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { حـطّ الصـــون بـالحمـام } \\
& \text { - حطّ القامـوس بـالمطبـخ } \\
& \text { - حطّ الشمسيـة بـأوضـة الصـنـرة }
\end{aligned}
\]
-

مبار ح مـدام بـسام طـابـت و رتّبـتـت
الـيـتـت مـن الجديــــ ويـن حطـت كـل
الاغر اض؟

\section*{Chapter VI: Function F Ex 6}


\section*{Chapter VI: Function G Ex 1}

أ ليـش مـا ثـقت عـالوقـت مبـار ع؟
ب لانـه سـاعتي كانت مـنزوعـة.
أ و ليـش وصلت متأخر عالـشغل؟ ب أ الـظهر ع ليـش مـا لـعبت تنس مـعي بـعد ب ب لانـه مـا كان عنـدي وقت مـوب. كنت كثير مـشـغول بـالـشـغل. و ليـش مـا اشـتريـت لـي هـديــا بـنـاسـبـة عيـد مـلالي؟
ب لانـي نسيـت جزداني بالبيـت


أ و ليـش مـا عمـلت وظـيـتكت ؟
ب ب لانـه تركت الكتاب بـالتكسـي مبـارح•

الانجليـزي؟
ب بـرـضـة. لانـي زارت امـي لانها كثيـر

\section*{Chapter VII: Function A Ex 6}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ نـشرب بـيـرة و لا نـيـيذ؟ } \\
& \text { ب بـفضـل اشـرب بيـرة. } \\
& \text { أ اكـ اكل بيتزا ولا سـباكيتي ؟ } \\
& \text { ب خليـنا نـاكل بيتزا. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VII: Function A Ex 8}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـو بـك تـعــل؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بــ تـــــلـ؟ } \\
& \text { أ أنا بـي الـعب تنـس. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VII: Function A Ex 9}

السـاعـة تـســـة بـدنا نـدر س عربـي








بـيـرا كـــان.

\section*{Chapter VII: Function B Ex 2}

اليـوم بـي الـعب تنـس بـس لازم
الدرس عربي و ضرودري اعمـلـ
الوظيـيفة و مـن المفروض احفـ الـو

 بـعد التنـس كمـان

\section*{Chapter VII: Function B Ex 3}


مـن المـروض يكتـب الكلمـات
                                    الجديـدة عالـلوح
                                    الطلاب
            - لازم يـضـروا الدرس كل يـوم
            - و يســـوا المعلم منيـح
            -
مدكن يسـألوا المـلم عن الكلمـات
الجديـدة و

ضروري يــفظظوا هـالكلمـات


مـن المفروض يـنـبـوا بـالفـص
-

Chapter VII: Function C Ex 6

\section*{Chapter VII: Function C Ex 7}

أ شـو رايك نـروح عالسينـهـا بكرا؟ بكرا ؟ مـا بـقدر. بـدي احضـر حفلة
صـعب. فـي حفلة استقبـال
بـنـاسـبـة اليـوم الوطّنـي الأستـر الـي

أ طـبـ، الثلاثاء؟
ب لازم روح عاى حفلة عيـد ميـلاد.
أ يـوم الأربــاء؟
ب ضـرودي اطبـخ مـنشان سـيران
يـوم الجمـــة.
أ و الجــعـة عنـدك سـيـران. خليـها
لـلأسـبـو ع الجاي. أحسن.
ب لا، لا! مـا عنــدي شـي يـوم السبـت
غيـر صبـحيـة. خلّيـنـا ثــرو
أ طـبـب. بـشوخك الـساعـة ثلاثة قدام
السـاعة ثلاثـة يـوم الـسبت.

\section*{Chapter VII: Function C Ex 8}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مـوسيـقيـة بـالمركز الثـقافـي } \\
& \text { أ طـيب، يـوم الأثنــين ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ أ } \\
& \text { شـاي؟ } \\
& \text { بـ بـ ريـت بـس مـا بـقدر.لازم روح } \\
& \text { على درس الـعريـي. }
\end{aligned}
\]

جيـمس جاي على سـور يـا مـنشان



تـدمر لقصـر الحيـر الــنربي. بـده يـاخذ

البـدو . بـده يـجـرّب حيـاتهن و يـدو
أكلهن و يـيـش مـثلهن. بـده يـيـيـر

لـور ايــس ألـربـ.

Chapter VII: Function D Ex 5

بـعـد مـا يـسقي الجنيـنـة بـيمشـي
عالأتوسـتر اد و بيـحكي مـي الـيـياعـين


بـطاطلا و بيـشوي السمك و بـيـعطي

بيـجلي الصــــون و بـيقرا روايـة
عاطفيـة بيّبكيكي و بيـنام.

Chapter VII: Function D Ex 6
أ أي سـاعـة بـتفيـق ؟ ب بـفيق السـاعـة تمانـة. أ و شـو بـتلبس ؟ ب بـلبس بـدلـة رســيـة. أ كيـف بـتروح عالشـغل؟

ب بتـغدى بـالشركة.
أ أي سـاعـة بـترجـع عالبيـت ؟
ب بـرجـ حوا لـي سـاعـة سـتـة.
أ و شـو بتــــل بـعد مـا ترجـع ؟
مـا بـعــل شـي غيـر تـفرّج
عالتلفزيـون.
أ ايمتى بتعـــل ريـاضـة ؟
بس يـوم الجمـــةّ بـروح
ب عالـ"هـاش".

Chapter VII: Function D Ex 7




الـعصر حوالـي الساعـة ع و بـشرب
القهوة . بـعديـن بـرو ال بـعــل ريـاضـة


 و بـنام حوالـي الساعـة 11.
كل يـوم الصبـح بـيـق حوالـي
:


هـونيـك بـشرب الـشاي و بـكـيكي مـا
رثاقتتي عالتليفون. بـرجـع بـالــــاص



رثاقتتي بـالقهوة و بـشرب آر كيلة.

و بـتـشٌّى و بــنام حوالـي نـصّ الليـلـ.

\section*{Chapter VII: Function D Ex 8}

دايماً بـاخذ دو ش الصـبح و



بـشوف الأخبار عالتلفزيـون


بتـغدّى بـالمـطــم او تات و

أبـداً مـا بـرجـع عالبـيـت قـبل
السـاعـة خمـسـة

\section*{Chapter VII: Function E Ex 2}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـو عم تـسـاوي؟ } \\
& \text { ب عـ عـ اكتب رسـالـة لأمي. و اذت شـو } \\
& \text { عـم تسـاوي؟ } \\
& \text { أ عـم بـدر س. بـكرا عنـدي فـصص. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VII: Function E Ex 4}

أ شـو عم يـساوي جيمـس ؟
ب عم يكتب رسـالـة لأخوه.
أ ويـن سـاكن أخوه ؟
ب بـاستر اليا.
شـو بـعيـ! و اليـسون شـو عـم
 بـالمركز البـريـطانـي و بـكرا عنـدهـا
فـصص.

\section*{Chapter VII: Function E Ex 9}
بــــــادة. رایـح عـالـسوق هـنشـان يـشتـري

Chapter VII: Function E Ex 11

\section*{Chapter VII: Function E Ex 11}

\section*{Chapter VII: Function E Ex 12}
با أهلـون ريمـا. امـيـلي.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ سـاهـع صوت شـي ؟ شـو هو ؟ } \\
& \text { ب سـامـع اغنيــة فيـروز . } \\
& \text { لا مـو الـراديـو...ســـعته هـلّق ؟ } \\
& \text { صـوت مثل الـبلبـلـ. } \\
& \text { ب بـ بـلــلـ } \\
& \text { شـي ولد صـغير عم يـبُكي } \\
& \text { لا هـو مـو صوت بـو بـيبي. بـجوز } \\
& \text { جايـة! زمـور سـيـارة. شـو دأيـك؟ ...جايـة، } \\
& \text { جـرحبا يا جمـاعـة. مـا ســعتوا } \\
& \text { الجرس ؟ } \\
& \text { أ الجرس ؟ مـا فـي عنـدنا جرس. } \\
& \text { ع مبـلا. في. ليكه. هدا هـو. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـايـف الرجال يـلّي لابـس كنـدرة } \\
& \text { منقطـة و حامـل الجزر ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اسـهـه أبـو غضـب و بيـشتغل } \\
& \text { خضـري و دايماً غضـبـان و كل الـنـاس }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ب ليـش؟ شـو قصته ؟ } \\
& \text { أ أ هـو أرخص خضـري بـالسـوق. }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شــو عـم تـسـاوي امـيـلي ؟ } \\
& \text { بر اكبـة تـكسـي عالحامـعـة مـنشان } \\
& \text { تـدرس عـريـي. } \\
& \text { أ و شــو عـم يـسـاوي مـارك ؟؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { تساوي؟ } \\
& \text { ب عـم تـدرس . } \\
& \text { أ شـو عم تـدرس ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]


\section*{Chapter VII: Function F Ex 7}


\section*{Chapter VII: Function F Ex 8}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أنا بــب الـعب تنـس و شكواتش و } \\
& \text { بادمنتـتون و كر اتيـة. كل ر فـاقتي } \\
& \text { بيـصبوا يـلـبـوا تنـس، كثيـر منـهن } \\
& \text { بيـحبوا الشـكواتـن، كم واحد منهن } \\
& \text { بيحبـوا بـادمنتـون بـس ولا واحـ } \\
& \text { بيــب الكراتيـة. مـا بـعرفـ ليـش مـا }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شـي و بُـلعبها ثلاثـة مـرات بـات الأسـوع ع. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VII: Function F Ex 10}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ عمـر بيـعرف كيـف يتـزلّلج؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ و انـت بتعرف؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]

لا، عملت مـرّة بـس مـا بـقدر .و
ايـه، أنا بقدر لأني كنت سـاكتـة
بـالنرويـج و عمـلت كل يـوم بـالشتاء
هـونـــك الـتـزلـّج.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 1}

بكرا الصبح عنـدي درس بـالجامـــد




أربـأَء و نـص حروح عالمركز
البـريـطاني لانـه عندي درس عربي.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 2}

اليوم السبت. بكرا د ح دوح عالمكتب
الـعقاري منشثان اخذ مفتا

اغراضي. يـوم الثلاثاء د

الجديـد يـوم الأر بـــاء لأول مـرّة و و يـوم
الخمـيس لازم شـوف الـــيـار ات
هنـشان اشتـري السيـارة الجديـدة.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 4}


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 6}
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ القمـيص جاهز ؟ } \\
& \text { ب لا، لسـا بـده شـويـة. } \\
& \text { أ أيمتى بيكون جاهز ؟ } \\
& \text { ب بـه يـوم.بكرا بـيكون جاهـز }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 7}

أ القميص كان جاهز ؟
 أكيد بيكون خالص لمّا بروح بكرا ا.

Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 8


ب أهـلا و سهـلا. ليـش تأخرت ؟

ب صحيح؟ شـو رع تــمـل بكرا؟

با الصبح د ارجع عالسفارة منـشان احضـر
الإجتـمـا ع مــع الــفيـرة .
أ و الـظهر؟

أ و وزـد الـظهر ؟ الأقتصــد .

وفـد هـن الأمـم المتـــدة.
أ بـشو فـك المساء لكان.

النـبـلاء فـي حفلة عيـد اسـتقلال
أ الكوـتام. سـو مهتم خيـي!

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 11}

أ ايمتى في عطلة ؟

أ شـو عم تـفكّر تساوي فيـهـ ؟
ب بـطن حنـسافـر على لبـنـان.
شـو بـتعتقد ممكن نـساوي

أ لا ، شـفتناهـا . بـر أيـي منـرو منتـزلّج بــار ايا أحسن.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function A Ex 12}

أ كل سنـة و انتـي سـالمـة. ب و انـت سـالـ.
أ شـو حتسـاوي ليـلة رأس السنـنـة ؟ ب باتصـل بـأمي و أبـي بـاستـر اليا.



أ شـكراً. عم فكّر سـافـر على حلب.
ب شـو فـي بـحـلب؟

أ فـي حفلة حلوة بـنادي الار مـن.
ب ان شثـاءاللها بتـنـبسط. أ و انتي كمـان.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function B Ex 3}

هي إخذت مغتاح البيت الجديد.لازم


المفروشـات. بـعديـن حصـلّح المكيف و
 هـاد حدور على دفـتـر الـعنـاويـن حتـى اتصـل بـالمكتب الـعقاري و اســـل عـن



\section*{Chapter VIII: Function B Ex 6}
أ شـو قصـدك تـتركيها هيـك بـدون
فـرش
ب تصدي خلّيـها لـلآخيـر . بـلّش أول
 اغراض المـطبـخ، و بـعديـن عليـي
تـرتـيـب الـغرفــة الصـغيـرة لـلاو لاد.

بس مـا بـصير هيـك الاولاد
يـاخدوا الــرفـة الصـغيرة و الكبيـرة بتـقـقى للضنيوفـ.
ب هـنّ بـهـنـ، يصـطفلوا. اعطيهـن الــرفـة الصـغـيـرة

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function C Ex 3}

أ أ بكرا بـنـا نـسا خـر عالصـــراء. مـا
تنسـى تجيب مـعك جواز الــفـر .
ب و شـو ر أـك اجيب الهويـة كمـان ؟ فكرة منيـــة. أصبـع لا تنسى

تـيـب مـعك جواز السفر و الهويـة.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function C Ex 6}

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function C Ex 7}
أ صبـاح الخيـر مـدام.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ بـلّشتي بـالشـغل بـالـطـبـت ؟ } \\
& \text { ب لا مـدام. لسـا عم نـظّفـ الحمـام } \\
& \text { أ تـديـش لسـا بـدك ؟ } \\
& \text { ب بـس شـوــة } \\
& \text { خلّيكي عم تساوي الحمام شثي }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الاكل. } \\
& \text { ب على عيني. }
\end{aligned}
\]


حـّها تـدام التختـ. خلّي


 الصـوفـايـة هون جنـب الكنـبـايـة بـالصـدر و إصــل المرا يــة بـس اوعـى
تنكسر ديـر بـالك عليها . هـي كثيـر
غـاليـة عليـي.

لا تـخـاذـي مـدام و لا يههـك. نـــن متـعوديـن
ب هيـك تمام يـيـلمـوا ايـيـك أ و ايـديكي مـدام.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function C Ex 8}

أنـا اللفايـة الجديـدة بـعتتنـي أم
أ صبـاح الخيـر مـدام.

ب صبـاح النور.
هــــــــــ
ب اهـلـين. تـفضـلي.
أ مـن وــن بــّريـــي نــلّـث مــام ؟
ب مـن ويـن مـا بـدك".
أ طـيب، حبـلّث مـن اوضـة القـدة .
كيـف بـدك نــّفـف هـالبـلور ؟
ب كيـف مـا بـدك.
أْ و بـتريـي حـلٌ كلور بـالحمـام؟
حطّ شـو مـا بــكـ المهـم يكون
نــيـف. أنـا رايــــة هلّق و انـتي دوحي
وقتـت مـا تــلـّصـي. ايمتى ممكنَّ تيجي
دـرّة ثانـيـة ؟
أ ايمتى مـا بـتـبي مـدام.
ب بــد بكرا لكان الـساعـة تـســة.
أ على عينـي مـدام. مـع السلامـة.

Chapter VIII: Function D Ex 3
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ على شـو عـ بـتدوّر ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { منـشان تـفتح القناني. شـو اســهـا ؟ } \\
& \text { أ قصـكَ مفتا قـتانـي } \\
& \text { ب صـح، صح! هدا هـو. }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter VIII: Function D Ex 4


Chapter VIII: Function D Ex 5


Chapter VIII: Function D Ex 6


Chapter VIII: Function D Ex 8
أ أ الا الأسبـوع الماضي؟؟
ايـه، شـبـها ؟

بـتقدر تجيـب لـي يـاهـا مـعك وقـت


بــي يـاهـا حتى اقـراهـا اســـي

ب بـكرا بـجيـب لك يـاهـا

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function D Ex 9}

أ أ الـتـذكري الشاكوش يلى عطيتك يـاه الأسبـوع التماضي؟

ب ایــ، شـبهـ ؟
بتقدري تِيبـه مـعك وقت


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 2}


Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 4
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ خيـر شـبك؟ } \\
& \text { ب فكشتـت ايـدي. } \\
& \text { أ شــفت دكتور ؟ } \\
& \text { ب ایــه مـبارح. } \\
& \text { أ و شـو ثـال ؟ } \\
& \text { لي ارتاح } \\
& \text { أ سـلامتك. } \\
& \text { ب اللـه يـســـكـ. }
\end{aligned}
\]

كتب لي راشـيتـة طويـلـة و تال

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 5}
```

أ أ نـسيت قـول لك انـه جون اتصـل
فينـي الصـبح.
ب صـيح؟
أ طلب منـي قول لك انـه فكش ايـده
و منـشـان هيـك مـا رح يـــدر يـلعب
تنـس مـكك اليـوم.

```

ب مـسكين سـلامتته. سـلّم لـي عليـه.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 6}

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 7}


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 8}
أ شـو سـاو يتـي؟

كنـت د ح لوّرّر على بـيـل بـس
تفركشت عالدرج و انكسرت رجلي!

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function E Ex 9}


كهـان. وُ ظهـري مـا عمّ بـقدر حرّكـه، و"
نـي دوخـة احيـاناً.

ب خير ، خير، كل هدول مـع بـغض خلينـي قيـيس الضـنـط أول......ضنظـ


مـعدتك ؟
أ هـعي اسـهال و مـغص.
ب غي وجـع هـون ؟
أ ايـ، كيـ، كثير.
 راشـيتة كتبـت لك انتيـيـيـوتيك و شـر اب للإسنهال. لازم تـرثاحي كم يـوم
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ مـساء الخير دكتور } \\
& \text { ب مسـاء النـورٍ } \\
& \text { اهـلاُ و سـهـلاُ. خيـر ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ أـقطـعت الكهربـاء مبـارح؟ } \\
& \text { ب ايــ، كتـت عـ رتّبت البيـت }
\end{aligned}
\]

و تـعملي حميـة لتـرتاح مـعدتك.
حاو لـي تاكليُلـين و بـطاطـا بـس. و مـا
تاكلي اي شـي مـقلي او فيـهـ بهار ات.
أ أ شككراً دكتور ا
ب عفواً، سـلامتكك مــافـايـة.
أ أله يـعاذيك.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function F Ex 2}

أ أ بـي استـأجر سـيارة أرخص مـا مدكن.


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function F Ex 4}

أ عــبـتك السـيـارة الجديـدة ؟


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function F Ex 5}


كم يـوم بـدك يـاهـا ؟ لانـه كـل مـا كانـت المدة أطـول، بـيكون السـر
أ أر أيـام.
(10.. ليـرة بـاليـوم مدام، مـع
التأمـينـ.


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 1}


Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 2
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ شـو دح تـعمـوا بـعطلة الـعيـد ؟ }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مـنيـح بـجـوز نـروح علـى الــــر ، بـسر } \\
& \text { إذا مـو منيـح مـنروح عالـسينـما. }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 3
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ بـر أيك روح عالـشغل اليـوم؟ } \\
& \text { لا، إذا رحت اليـوم ممكن تـعدي } \\
& \text { حدا بـالرشـحع. }
\end{aligned}
\]

Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 4


Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 5
أ ليـش مـا عـم تـدرس منيـج؟
ب عم بـدرس قـد مـا بـقدر بـس مـا
عندي وقـت لو كان عنـدي و قـت أكثر
كنـت درسّـت أحسن.

Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 6
أ بـر أيـك بـيزعل المديـر إذا رحت
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بكيـر اليـوم؟ } \\
& \text { ب اكيــي بيـزعل كثيـر }
\end{aligned}
\]

ب ب اكيـد. لو كنـت بـدالك مـا بـروح أ بكـك حقّ.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function G Ex 7}


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function H Ex 1}

أ أــا ترى ليـش المعلم مـا عطانا


Chapter VIII: Function H Ex 2
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أ مبـسوط بـسيـارتك الجديـدة؟ } \\
& \text { ب لا، بـتمـنّى لو كانـت اوتو مـاتيك. }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function H Ex 3}


\section*{Chapter VIII: Function H Ex 4}

أ أ يـا ريـت نزل الثلـج مبار
اليوم. لو نزل الثلج كان فينا نتزلّهِ
ب ليش ؟

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function H Ex 5}

أ ليـش مـا رصت عالـشغل؟
ب ك كـت حاسـس حالـي هـرضـان. لـو
 رحت.

\section*{Chapter VIII: Function H Ex 6}

أ أشتقنالك !ويـن كنتي ؟ ليـش مـا
شـفنـاكي مـن زمـان ؟

كنـت زرتكـن.بـس مـا كان ممكن مـنوب. أَ ليـش بـقى ؟
ب كان عليـي شـغل كثيـر و فوق هنـه


و طلبـات واحـ ور ا ثانـي....

\section*{A}
able (289)
about \((50,313)\)
acceptable (175)
accident (349)
accompany (311)
accustomed to (329)
acheive (311)
acting (316)
actor (335)
actually (129)
address (116)
- book (315)
administration (303)
advice (366)
afraid (278)
after (65, 69, 246, 299)
- you (47)
- noon \((52,215)\)
again (320)
age (121)
agent (335)
agitated (313)
ago (215)
agree (311)
agreement, be in (311)
agriculture \((205,303)\)
airconditioner (94)
airport \((58,60)\)
Al-Assad National
Library (68)
alarm clock (224)
alcohol (133)
all \((144,288)\)
- ...long (215)
allergy (345)
almonds (171)
alone \((195,211)\)
also (38)
always (266)
ambassador (32)
and \((25,39)\)
and upon you peace (118)
angry \((147,313)\)
ankle (343)
another one (101)
answer \((228,281)\)
anthropology (237)
any
- one (149)
- thing else (143)
- way (307)
apart from \((93,101)\)
apologise \((203,295)\)
appear (313)
appears (357)
appendix (343)
appetisers \((128,141)\)
apples (172)
appointment (194)
appropriate (357)
apricots (172)
April (214)
Arabic (53)
Arabic headdress (254)
araq (131)
area (63)
aren't you (195)
arm (343)
- chair (328)
arrive \((197,240)\)
arrived (194)
artist (335)
as (330)
- if (365)
- long as \((195,238)\)
- soon as (299)
ask \((249,348)\)
asparagus (171)
asthma (345)
at (77)
- once (129)
- your service (129)
ate (194)
atmosphere \((187,194)\)
attend (249)
aubergines (171)
August (214)
aunt \((123,124)\)
autumn (219)
awake (147)

\section*{B}

Bab Touma Square (58)
baby (149)
- sitter (335)
back (343)
- gammon \((201,224)\)
bad (161)
bag ( 76,170 )
baker (165)
bald (182)
bananas (172)
band (369)
bank (60)
barber (165)
basement (114)
basil (171)
bath \((92,94)\)
- room \((94,230)\)
- tub (94)
be (27,39, 71, 207, 209,
\(217,252,300,326)\)
beans (171)
beard (182)
beautiful ( \(24,39,78\), 226)
because \((195,233)\)
become \((207,217,252)\)
bed \((94,328)\)
- room (230)
- side lamp (328)
- side table (328)

Bedouin (259)
beef (172)
beer \((48,131)\)
before ( \(65,195,246\), 299)
begin \((314,326)\)
behave (311)
behind (77)
believe (307)
bell (279)
belong (84)
belt (179)
best (163)
better (160)
- to get... (295)
- luck next time (195)
between \((65,77)\)
bicycle \((224,285)\)
big \((39,78)\)
bill (48)
birthday \((233,258)\)
biscuits (170)
black \((177,182)\)
blanket (94)
bleed (345)
blessings (308)
blond (182)
blood (345)
blouse (179)
blue (177)
board (76)
boil (220, 260)
boiled (141)
bones (172)
book (76)
- case (328)
- shop (60)
booking (357)
bored (238)
boring (226)
borrow (311)
boss (32)
bottle \((128,133)\)
bottom (343)
bought (223)
box (170)
boy \((120,149)\)
brain (343)
bread (170)
break \((314,345)\)
breakfast (263)
breast (172)
bright (colours) (161)
bring ( \(168,207,252\) )
- closer (314)

British
- Council \((68,229)\)
- Embassy (68)
broken \((97,345)\)
broom (333)
brother (98)
--s and sisters (123)
brown (177, 182)
brush one's teeth (263)
bucket (333)
building (114)
bunch (171)
burgundy (177)
burn (345)
bus (68)
- station (68)
- stop (60)
business (194)
- none of your... (186)
busy (150, 175)
but (25)
butcher (165)
butter (170)
button (179)
buy \((167,223,261,318)\)
buzzer (279)
by
- one's self \((195,211)\)
- the way (295)

\section*{C}
cabbage (172)
cake (141)
calculator (333)
calendar (224)
call (336)
came \((194,211)\)
camel (227)
can (238, 257, 289, 313)
- I help you \((93,96)\)
cancel (357)
cancer (345)
candle (222)
capital (204)
\(\operatorname{car}(82,102,134)\)
card (46)
cardamon (171)
cards, playing (202)
carpet, rug (223)
carrots (171)
carry \((240,273)\)
cashews (171)
cassette tape (76)
cat (194)
cauliflower (172)
celery (171)
Central
- Bank (68)
- Post Office (68)
certainly (129)
chair \((76,133)\)
chandelier (328)
change (314)
- from a purchase (102)
cheap \((39,78)\)
cheat \((342,355)\)
checkers (285)
cheek (182)
cheese (170)
chequered (178)
cherries (172)
chess \((224,285)\)
chest (343)
- of drawers (328)
chicken \((128,172)\)
child \((120,149)\)
chin (182)
choke (311)
chop (314)
Christmas \((305,308)\)
church (60)
cinema (60)
cinnamon (171)
circle \((58,63)\)
citadel (68)
city \((163,194,204)\)
classroom (76)
clean \((97,314,318)\)
cleaning (316)
clever (78)
climbing (285)
cloak (259)
clock \((50,102)\)
clogs (179)
close (314)
closed (175)
clothing (179)
coat (179)
coat rack (328)
coffee \((48,131)\)
- beans (171)
- shop (60)
- shop "Noofara" (68)
- table (328)
cola (131)
cold (150, 157, 345)
colleague (288)
colour \((41,177)\)
come ( \(168,253,273\) )
- on (166)
comfortable (352)
coming (253)
communications (303)
companion \((37,288)\)
company (204)
complain (261)
complete (129, 314, 326)
concert \((53,258)\)
concussion (345)
conference (302)
confess (312)
congratulations (308)
consider (307)
constipation (345)
contact lenses (179)
continue (326)
cook (197, 249, 335)
cooking (285)
cooperate (318)
corkscrew (333)
correct (97)
Correctionist
Movement (305)
corriander (172)
costs \((93,357)\)
costume (179)
cotton (178)
counting
- 0-10 (43)
-100s (74)
- 11-19 (44)
country \((24,29)\)
courgette \((157,171)\)
course (248, 342)
courtyard (230)
cousin (123)
crab (173)
Crac des Chevalier (295)
cramp (345)
crazy (175)
cream (170)
creditor (288)
crowded (226)
cry \((220,260)\)
cucumbers \((157,171)\)
culture (303)
cup (133)
- board (328)
curly (182)
curtain (94)
customer (169)
cut \((312,314)\)

\section*{D}

Damascus (19, 24, 58)
- University (68)
dance (197, 240)
dancing (285)
dangerous (353)
dark
colours (161)
date (214)
dates (172)
daughter (120)
day \((52,112,128,215)\)
- after tomorrow (299)
- before yesterday
(215)
- light savings (305)
dear (288)
December (214)
decide (314)
defence (303)
defiance of (365)
delegation (302)
delicious (142)
dentist (335)
department (303)
desert (259)
deserve (311)
desk (76)
diarrhea (345)
dictionary (76)
did (194)
die \((207,252)\)
diet (317)
difficult \((161,257)\)
dining room (230)
dinner (263)
diplomat (32)
director (32)
dirty \((97,161)\)
discount (169)
discuss (312)
dish (133)
dishwasher (328)
district names in
Damascus (63)
divorced (35)
dizziness (345)
do (34, 197, 238, 240,
\(269,311)\)
do...... please (47)
doctor (32)
\(\operatorname{dog}\) (231)
don't (320)
- know (35)
- mention it (49)
- worry (93, 104, 328)
door (76)
doorman (324)
dotted (178)
draw (240)
drawing (284, 285)
dress \((179,314)\)
dressing table (328)
dressmaker (335)
drink \((197,238,240)\)
drinking (284)
drinks (131)
drive (252)
driver (324)
- 's licence (46)
drop (363)
drumsticks (172)
drunk (147)
dry (314)
dry cleaner (165)
dryer (328)
during (200)
dyed (182)

E
each \((129,144)\)
ear (182)
early \((200,215)\)
earn \((313,369)\)
east (63)
Easter (305)
easy (161)
eat \((197,240,318)\)
economical (352)
economics (303)
education (205, 303,
316)
eggplants (171)
eggs (170)
eighth (114)
either....or.. (187)
elbow (343)
eldest (120)
electric heater (94)
electricity (210)
embarrassed (365)
embassy (60)
employee (134)
engaged (35)
engagement party (258)
engineer (32)
English (53)
enjoy (309)
enjoyable (226)
enough (92, 194, 320)
enter (240)
entertainment industry (205)
entrance hall (230)
envelope (167)
environment (303)
eraser (333)
Evacuation Day (305)
even (251)
- though (251)
evening \((52,215)\)
every \((129,144)\)
every other (283)
exactly (50)
exam (237)
excellent \((169,194)\)
except \((93,101)\)
exchange rate (363)
excuse me (49, 104, \(118,195)\)
exhibition (258)
exotic (226)
expensive (39, 78,157 , 160)
explain \((249,312)\)
eye (182)
- brow (182)
- lash (182)

\section*{F}
face (182)
fail (249)
fair (258)
fall (242)
family (120)
- room (230)
famous (161)
fan (94)
FAO (303)
far \((24,39)\)
farmer (335)
fashion (205)
fat \((78,160,172)\)
father (123)
favour (337)
feast (258)
February (214)
fed up (313)
feel (273)
- like \((254,255)\)
- sick (345)
festival (258)
few \((138,288)\)
fiancé(e) (37)
fifth (114)
fight (311)
figs (172)
fill (314)
finance \((205,303)\)
find \((220,226)\)
fine \((25,41,328)\)
finger (343)
finish (197, 240, 311, \(314,326)\)
fire fighter (335)
first (69, 114, 129)
fish \((128,173)\)
fishing (285)
flat (102)
flight attendaant (335)
floor \((92,114)\)
floral (178)
flour (170)
flowers (225)
flu (345)
fly (252)
flying (285)
foot (343)
for (180, 251)
- you \((169,233)\)
forbidden \((175,195)\)
forehead (182)
foreign ministry (204,
303)
forget \((220,260)\)
forget \((194,221)\)
- it (104)
forgotten (273)
fork (133)
fourth (114)
fractured (345)
French Institute (68)
fresh (131, 169)
Friday (52)
fried \((129,141)\)
friend (37, 194, 288)
friendly (160, 226, 342)
from \((24,29)\)
fruit \((141,172)\)
fruitier (165)
fry (220, 260)
full (of food) (147)
furnished (328)
furnishings \((315,328)\)
furniture (328)
further (69)

\section*{G}
garage (230)
garbage (283)
garden (230)
gardening (285)
garlic (171)
get up \((252,318)\)
get well \((252,344)\)
gift (225)
ginger (171)
girl \((120,149)\)
give (168, 220, 260)
give me \((47,157)\)
glass \((133,328)\)
glasses (179)
gloves (179)
glue (333)
go (69, 168, 194, 207, \(238,252,273\) )
- ahead (47)
- away (168)
- down \((240,273)\)
- in \((207,252)\)
- out \((197,240,273)\)
- up (197, 240, 273)
- with peace (42)
going (166)
good (24, 39, 92, 97, 142)
- quality \((160,169)\)
- afternoon (41, 93)
- evening (41)
- idea (295)
- morning \((25,41)\)
- night (101)
- bye (42)
goods (179)
grab (240)
grandfather (123)
grandmother (123)
grapes (172)
green (177)
greengrocer (165)
greetings (41)
grey (177)
grill (220, 260)
grilled (129, 141)
grills (141)
grocer (165)
ground floor (114)
guy (149)

\section*{H}
had (195)
hair (182)
hairdryer (94)
half \((50,217)\)
hall (230)
Hamidiyye Souq (68)
hammer (333)
hand (343)
handkerchief (102)
hang (314)
happy \((147,150)\)
hard (97)
has (93)
hat (179)
- stand (328)
have (92, 93, 99, 107, \(109,120,124,129)\)
- with you (104)
he (29)
head \((172,182,343)\)
- ache (344)
health (303)
hear \((197,249,273)\)
heart \((58,343)\)
heavy (78)
Hejaz Train Station (68)
hello \((26,348)\)
help (331)
her (27)
herbal tea (131)
here \((59,71)\)
here is (25)
here you are \((25,47)\)
hi (26)
high \((97,303)\)
hips (343)
his (27)
hit (345)
hold (240)
- the line (326)
holepunch (333)
holiday \((53,295)\)
Holy Night (305)
home (102)
homemaker (335)
honey (170)
hope (363)
horn (279)
horses (285)
hose (333)
hospital (60)
hot (150, 157)
- plates (328)
hotel (60)
hour \((50,113)\)
house \((99,102)\)
how \((41,225)\)
- are you? (41)
- long \((217,301)\)
- many (138)
- many times (267)
- much \((50,59)\)
- much will that be?
(75)
- is your health? (41)
however (330)
hubble bubble pipe (131)
hungry \((129,147)\)
hurry \((129,318)\)
- up (166)
hurt (344)
husband (37)
hypertension (345)
I
I \((24,29)\)
- knew it! (202)
- see (202)
icecream (141)
id, card (46)
idea \((210,257)\)
if \((238,358,367)\)
- only (195)
- you want (47)

IFAD (303)
ILO (303)
IMF (303)
immediately (98)
import-export (205)
important \((161,226)\)
impossible (317)
improve \((311,363)\)
in (77)
- fact (129)
- front of (77)
- order (251)
- law (124)
increase (363)
independence (302)
industry (303)
infect (362)
inflamation (345)
information (303)
inhabitant (237)
inquire (312)
instead of (365)
institute (200)
insurance (355)
intend (317)
interest rate (363)
interested (238)
interior (303)
international (303)
interview (311)
introduce (312)
invitation (258)
invoice (48)
iron \((94,220,260)\)
is (27)
isn't it \((157,186)\)
it (29)
it doesn't matter (104)
Italian Hostpital (68)

\section*{J}
jack (333)
jacket (179)
jam (170)
janitor (335)
January (214)
jar (170)
jealous (365)
jeweller (165)
joke (240)
journalism (205)
journalist (32)
judge (335)
jug (133)
July (214)
jump (281)
jump leads (333)
jumper (179)
June (214)
just now \((215,227)\)
justice (303)

\section*{K}
keep (326)
kettle (133)
key (102)
kill (311)
kilo \((157,171)\)
kind (142, 160, 342)
kiss (252)
kitchen (230)
knee (343)
knife (133)
knitting (285)
knock (281)
know \((197,273,312)\)
know what I mean?
(202)
known (175)

\section*{L}

Labour Day (305)
ladder (333)
lamb (172)
landlord (288)
language \((134,194)\)
last \((69,194,215)\)
late \((200,215)\)
late afternoon (52)
Latin Church (68)
laugh (240)
laundry \((106,165)\)
lawyer (335)
lazy (147)
learn (311)
leather (178)
leave \((238,240,326)\)
leave it (317)
lecturer (335)
left \((58,69)\)
leg (343)
lemon juice (131)
lemons (172)
lend (311)
lentils (170)
less (50)
lessen (314)
lesson (53)
lest \((357,365)\)
let (326)
- know (314)
- off (311)
- them do what they
want! (317)
- us \((166,243,326)\)
letter (200)
lettuce (171)
liars (342)
library (60)
life (227)
light \((78,314)\)
lightbulb (324)
lighten (314)
lighter (102)
like (110, 228, 256, 281, 285)
like this (186)
linen (178)
listen \((197,249,318)\)
listening (285)
little (301)
live \((252,273)\)
living (116, 147)
loaf (170)
local (303)
long ( \(78,160,215\) )
- way off to (357)
look (71, 168, 207, 252, 313)
- for \((222,314)\)
- there it is (73)
- like (357)
loose \((78,161)\)
lose \((311,314)\)
lost, to become (311)
lounge room (230)
love \((228,256,281)\)
loved (232)
lover (288)
low (97)
lunch (263)
lung (343)
M
madam (98)
magazine (76)
magnificent (226)
maid (324)
make (326)
- the bed (263)
- no difference (328)
- up (179)
man (149)
manage (357)
manager (32)
manufacturing (205)
many (288)
map (102)
March (214)
market (60)
married (35)
Martyrs' Square (63, 68)
matches (102)
material (178)
matress (94)
May (214)
may \((48,250)\)
- God always provide food (146)
- God keep you safe \((42,344)\)
- He give you health \((118,157)\)
- He keep you safe (118)
- I have...please (47, 48)
- it give you health (146)
- your hands be kept
safe (49)
mean (317)
-I mean... (169)
meat \((128,172)\)
mechanic (165)
media (205)
medicine (170, 205)
meet (311)
meeting (53)
melon (172)
memorise (249)
mend (314)
menu ( 128,141 )
Meridian Hotel (68)
meter \((58,69)\)
mezze (128)
middle (120)
Middle East \((164,363)\)
might (250)
Military Museum (68)
milk (170)
million (112)
mind you don't (320)
minister \((303,335)\)
ministry \((204,303)\)
mint (172)
minute (215)
mirror (328)
Miss (194)
miss (98)
modern (39)
moment (157, 215, 299)
Monday (52)
money (102)
month (113, 121, 215, 299)
mop (333)
more than... (157)
morning \((52,215)\)
- coffee (258)
mosque (60)
mostly (266)
mother (123)
Mother's Day (305)
mouldy (169)
mountain \((58,285)\)
mouth (182)
move (314)
move house (311)
multicoloured (178)
multiples of 10 (45)
museum (60)
mushrooms (171)
musical instrument (369)
must \((250,320)\)
mustache (182)
my (24, 27)

\section*{N}
nail (333)
name (24, 27, 120)
name card (46)
narrow \((78,161)\)
National Museum (68)
nationality (31)
natural (351)
naughty (161)
near (39)
neck (343)
need (250)
needle (333)
neice (123)
neighbour (279)
neither....nor.. (157, 187)
nephew (123)
nervous (313)
net (283)
never \((227,266)\)
new ( 39,78 )
New Year \((305,308)\)
newspaper (76)
next (238, 299)
next to \((65,77)\)
nice \((24,39,160)\)
nice to meet you (26)
night (52, 92, 113, 215)
- shirt (179)
nightingale (279)
ninth (114)
no (32)
- objections (328)
- way (317)
none (288)
normal (351)
north (63)
nose (182)
not (185)
- at all (49)
- even one (187)
- one (288)
- very often (266)
- at all \((157,186)\)
notebook (76)
nothing special (226)
novel (222)
November (214)
now (98, 337)
number (43, 237)
nylon (178)

\section*{O}
o'clock (50)
obliged (317)
occasion (258)
occasionally (266)
occupation (32)
occupied (175)
occur (357)
October (214)
of course (110)
office (102)
Office of Immigration and Passports (68, 194)
office worker (32)
official (32)
often \((266,267)\)
oh (25)
oil \((170,205,315)\)
- heater (94)
okay \((25,157)\)
old \((39,78)\)
Old City \((58,68)\)
olive (170)
- skin (182)

Omayyad Circle (68)
Omayyad Mosque (68)
on \((59,77)\)
- time (200, 215)
- your heart (146)
once (267)
one (133)
- the one who... (184)
- after the other (372)
- day (299)
onions (171)
only (59)
open \((175,249,318)\)
opening (302)
Opera House (68)
operate (311)
opinion \((142,307)\)
opposite \((65,77)\)
or (93)
orange \((172,177)\)
- juice (131)
order (240)
ordinal numbers (114)
ordinary (226)
organisation (303)
oven (328)
over \((77,93)\)
ower (363)

\section*{P}
pain (344)
paintbrush (333)
painter (335)
painting \((284,285)\)
pair (179)
pajamas (179)
palace (259)
pans (224)
paper (76)
park (68)
parsley (172)
party (53, 258)
pass \((228,281)\)
passport \((24,46)\)
past \((50,194)\)
paste (tomato) (170)
patient (314)
patterns (178)
pay (249)
peace (363)
- be upon you (118)
peaches (172)
peanuts (171)
pears (172)
peas (171)
peasant (335)
pen (76)
people (149)
pepper (171)
per \((93,113)\)
percent \((178,363)\)
perfume (179)
perhaps (250)
permitted \((175,195)\)
person \((133,149)\)
petrol station (60)
pharmacy (165)
photocopier (333)
photography (175, 285, 316)
piano (285)
picnic (258)
picture (76)
piece (170)
pillow (94)
pilot (335)
pin (333)
pineapple (172)
pinenuts (171)
pink (177)
pistachios (171)
place (99)
plain (178)
plane (227)
plate (129, 133)
play (197, 240, 258,
285)
playing (285)
pleasant \((226,342)\)
please \((25,47,129)\)
- to meet you (195, 204)
plums (172)
pocket (313)
police (335)
police station (60)
polish (314)
politics (205)
polititian (335)
polyester (178)
pomegranates (172)
poor \((39,78)\)
- thing (348)
population (237)
pork (172)
possible (289)
possibly (250)
post office (60)
postpone (295)
potatoes \((129,171)\)
pots (224)
pottery (285)
practical (352)
practice \((316,327)\)
praise
- be to God (41)
- God for your safety (118)
prawns (173)
precious (329)
prefer (243)
pregnant (345)
preparation (316)
prepare (314)
prescription (347)
present \((175,225)\)
president (335)
President's Bridge (68)
pressure (351)
pretty ( 78,160 )
priest (335)
private (368)
probably (250)
problem (71)
professor (76)
program (237)

Prophet's Birthday (305)
proprietor (288)
public holiday (295, 305)
public service (205)
publishing (205)
pumkin (171)
purple (177)
purse (102)
put \((228,281,318)\)
put on (273)
pyramids (227)

\section*{Q}
quarter (50)
quickly \((98,129)\)
quiet (318)

\section*{R}
radiator (94)
radishes (171)
railway station (60)
rain (157)
raisins (171)
Ramadan (258, 305, 308)
rarely (266)
raw (141)
rayon (178)
read \((220,260,318)\)
reading (285)
ready (301)
real estate agent (315)
really \((110,176)\)
reason (233)
reasonable (175)
receipt (48)
receive (311)
reception (258)
red (177)
Red Crescent/Cross (303)
red mullet (173)
refrigerator (328)
regards (348)
relationships (123)
relative (123)
religious endowments (303)
remain \((228,281)\)
remember \((295,318)\)
remote control (109)
renew (314)
rent (332)
repairing (316)
repairman (335)
reply (311)
representation (316)
representative (335)
reputation (109)
request (240)
resemble (311)
reserve (355)
reside (273)
rest \((347,364)\)
restaurant (60)
restless (238)
return \((197,240)\)
Revolution Day (305)
rice (170)
rich \((39,78,160)\)
ride (197, 240, 273)
riding (285)
right \((69,157,176)\)
ring \((167,281)\)
rip (281)
river (68)
road (58)
romance (222)
room (92, 94, 230)
\(\operatorname{root}(159)\)
rotten \((169,175)\)
rude (342)
ruins (259)
ruler (333)
rumour (313)
run \((197,249)\)

\section*{S}

Sacrifice Day (305)
sad (147)
safe (352)
saffron (171)
sake (233)
salads (141)
salary (366)
sales (335)
salt (170)
Saturday (52)
saw \((194,333)\)
say \((207,238,252,347)\)
scarf (179)
school \((17,60)\)
scissors (333)
scratch (349)
screw (333)
screwdriver (333)
scuba diving (285)
sea (201)
- bass (173)
second ( \(69,114,215\) )
secondary school (194)
see (207, 238, 252, 273)
- I told you! (208)
seeing as \((195,238)\)
sell \((207,252)\)
send (330)
sensible (326)
September (214)
seriously (176)
sesame seeds (171)
seventh (114)
sewing (285)
shall (243)
shame on you (195)
shameful (195)
shape (88)
she (29)
sheet (94)
shelf (328)
Sheraton Hotel (68)
shirt (179)
shoelaces (179)
shoes (179)
shop \((99,165)\)
short \((78,160)\)
shorten (314)
should (250, 320)
shoulder (343)
shovel (333)
show (168)
- me (47)
shower \((92,94)\)
shrimps (173)
shut (318)
shutters (328)
sick (147)
side
- board (328)
- burns (182)
silk (178)
simple (328)
since \((195,238,295)\)
singer \((163,335)\)
singing (285)
single (35)
sir (98)
sister \((98,123)\)
sit \((219,240,273)\)
situation (237)
sixth (114)
size (178)
ski (263)
skiing (285)
skin (182)
skip (a class) (362)
skirt (179)
sleep \((207,252,318)\)
sleepy (147)
sleeve (179)
slip (350)
slippers (179)
slow \((98,353)\)
small \((39,78)\)
small change (92, 102, 104)
smart ( 160,342 )
smoking \((175,316)\)
so \((238,322)\)
- as (251)
- -and-so (149)
- -so (169)
soap (94)
- opera (371)
sober (147)
soccer (285)
socks (179)
sofa (328)
soft (97)
soldier (335)
sole (173)
solve \((228,281)\)
some (288)
- one (149)
- thing else (101)
- times (266)
- where (295)
son (120)
song (279)
sorry (93, 104, 157, 257)
- for being late (302)
sort of (169)
sound (279)
south (63)
spanner (333)
spare
- key (315)
- time (287)
- tire (333)
speak (220, 238, 260, 261,318)
speaking (284)
spend (311)
spices (171)
spinach (171)
spite of (365)
spoiled (169, 175)
spoke (221)
spoon (133)
sport (285)
spotted (178)
sprain (345)
sprained (345)
spring (219)
square \((58,63)\)
stairs (230)
stamp (167)
stand (273)
stapler (333)
star (248)
stare (313)
start (326)
state (194, 204, 205, 211, 237)
stay \((219,240,273)\)
- out late (367)
stayed (195)
still \((195,227)\)
stingy (262)
stock exchange (205)
stockings (179)
stomach (343)
stop here \((69,99)\)
story (237, 238)
storyteller (216)
straight (182)
- ahead (69)
- away (98)
strange (226)
strawberries (172)
street (63)
string (333)
striped (178)
strong (160)
student (32)
study (197, 230, 238, 240, 311)
studying (284)
stupid \((78,160)\)
suceed (249)
such as (110)
sugar (170)
suggested (203)
suit (179)
summer (219)
sun burn (345)
Sunday (52)
sunstroke (345)
supermarket (165)
supervisor (335)
suppose (307)
supposed (250)
sure (366)
suspect (311)
sweep (314)
sweet \((24,39,78,141\),
160)
- heart (288)
swell (345)
swim \((197,240)\)
swimming (285)
swollen (345)
Syrian pound (58)

\section*{T}
table (133)
- cloth (94)
tailor (335)
take \((69,168,197,249)\)
- a bath (263)
- out (313)
- your time (98)
takes (242)
tall \((78,160)\)
tape (333)
taste (252)
taxi (58)
tea \((48,131)\)
teach (311)
teacher ( \(24,32,76,134\), 194)

Teacher's Day (305)
teaching (316)
telephone \((43,309)\)
television (237)
tell \((337,347)\)
temple (259)
tennis (285)
tent (259)
tenth (114)
terms of address (98)
terrible (195)
test (237)
thank you \((42,49)\)
thanks (25)
that \((59,62,83,229)\)
the (19)

The Ascension (305)
theatre (258)
theives (342)
then \((69,238)\)
there \((59,71)\)
there (is, are) \((59,71\), 107)
therefore (120)
they (96)
thick (78)
thigh (343)
thin \((78,160)\)
thing \((128,179,333)\)
- other than that (129)
think (228, 281, 295, 307)
third \((50,114)\)
thirsty (147)
this \((59,62,83,215)\)
those (62)
thousands (112)
throw (260)
- away (281)

Thursday (52)
thyme (172)
ticket (46)
tidy \((295,314)\)
- up (318)
tidying (316)
tie (179)
tight \((78,161)\)
time (194, 238)
times (267)
tin (large) (170)
tip (102)
tired (147)
tissue (102)
to \((50,69,337)\)
today \((128,214,215\), 299)
toe (343)
together (166)
tomato (171)
- sauce (170)
tomorrow \((237,299)\)
tongue (182)
tonsilitis (345)
too (354)
tool (333)
tooth (182)
toothpaste (170)
torch (210)
tour (of) (194)
tourism \((205,303)\)
Tourist Information Office (68)
towel (94)
town \((58,194)\)
tracksuit (179)
trade (205)
trader (335)
traffic light \((68,69)\)
training (316)
transport \((303,311)\)
travel \((303,307)\)
treat (311)
treated (311)
trip (53, 212, 295, 350)
trousers (179)
try \((259,313,314,318)\)
- on (252)

Tuesday (52)
tuna (170)
turn \((69,168,228,281)\)
- off (318)
- on \((59,69,318)\)
twice (267)
twins (120)
twisted (345)
two (133)
type (129)
typewritter (333)

\section*{U}
ugly \((78,161)\)
ulcer (345)
umbrella (223)
uncle \((123,124)\)
under (77)
understand (197, 249, 273,312 )
understood (175)
UNDOF (303)
UNDP (303)
unemployment (363)
UNESCO (303)
UNFPA (303)
UNHCR (303)
UNICEF (303)
UNIDO (303)
uniform (179)
United Nations (303)
university (60)
unpleasant (226)
until (251)
UNWRA (303)
upset (147)
US Embassy (68)
use \((311,318)\)
used (366)
- to be...to \((329,349)\)
useful \((226,366)\)
usually (266)

\section*{V}
vacant (92)
vacuum cleaner (324,
328)
valley (295)
veal (172)
vegetables (171)
very \((24,354)\)
- much (49)
vet (335)
view (92)
vinegar (170)
vinyl (178)
violin (285)
visa (46)
visit \((207,252)\)
voice (279)

\section*{W}
wait (168)
wake (314)
wake up (207, 252, 318)
walk \((220,260,273)\)
walking (285)
wall \((58,68)\)
wallet (102)
walnuts (171)
want (59, 93, 96, 129, 238,255 )
wardrobe (328)
wash (197, 249)
- dishes (260)
- -ing machine (328)
watch (50, 102, 238, 318)
- TV (263)
- out (320)
watching (285)
water (48, 131, 260)
watermelon (172)
we (96)
weak (160)
wear \((249,273)\)
wearing (181)
weather (150, 157, 187,
194)
wedding (258)
Wednesday (52)
week (113, 215, 299)
- end (53)
welcome (25)
west (63)
what (24)
- do you think (142)
- does it look like (88)
- happened? (208)
- is the matter (152)
- is the time (50)
- is up? (208)
- is your news? (41)
- 's-his-name (149)
- ever (330)
when \((52,295,299)\)
- ever (330)
where \((29,59,64)\)
- ever \((295,330)\)
which ( \(52,116,163\) )
while ( \(215,299,324\) )
white \((177,182)\)
WHO (303)
who \((62,85,238)\)
- ever (330)
whose (85)
why \((157,233)\)
wide \((78,161)\)
widowed (35)
wife (37)
will (300)
window (76)
wine (white, red) (131)
wings (172)
winter (219)
wish (195)
with \((92,104)\)
- out \((93,172)\)
woman (149)
wonder (367)
wool (178)
word (251)
work (34, 180, 194, 311, 318)
worked \((194,203)\)
working order (97)
workman (335)
world (219)
World Bank (303)
World Food Program (303)
wrist (343)
write (197, 249, 318)
writer (335)
writing (285)
written (175)
wrong \((97,195)\)

\section*{Y}
year (113, 121, 215, 299)
yellow (177)
yes \((25,32,188)\)
yesterday (157, 194,
215)
yet (227)
yogurt (170)
you (24, 29, 96)
you're welcome (49)
young (78, 149)
youngest (120)
your \((24,27)\)

\section*{Z}
zipper (179)
zucchini \((157,171)\)


آب)
أب (123)
أـبـور ، -ات(123)ات أـبـ| \((186,266)\) ابـرة، ابـر (1333) ابـريـق (130) ابــ (120)
\((177,182)\)
-ات
اتصل(309)

اتـتق (311)
اتـفيـد (366)
أثار (259)
إجازة، -ات (295)
أُجل(295) أجتمـاع)
إجى
احمـر (177)
(123) أخ

إخت (123)
اخذ (197, 242, 249)


آخر (69) إخوات (123) أدات، أدو ات(333) أدار 3 (303) إذا إذا بـتر يـد \((25,47)\) آثار (214)
 ارتا ارتّـجا جا أردن \((29,31)(131)\) أر أركــلـة (131 ارمــل(35) ازر
 إسـاعـة (213) اسـبـانـيا (29)


اسـتأجـر (332) استاذ \((311,98)\)

الستميت (311)

استـتر الــا (24)
استتحار (311)
(311)

اسـتفهم(312)
استـقــال، -ات (312) أسـتقلال (302)
 (205) آس آسـف عـالتأخْـر (302) اسـ، أسـمـاء, 24, 27, 120 295)

اسـم الـاعل(274) (182)

اسـهـال(345)
اسـود، سـودا (177) \(182(182)\) اشتـتبه (311)
اشـتـتىى) \(167,223,261\) (31)

اشتكي (261)

اشـقر، شـقر ا (182
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { أصبع، أصـبـع (322) (343) } \\
& \text { اصفر (177) } \\
& \text { اصلع (182) } \\
& \text { إطـالــا (29) } \\
& \text { اطـائي، رجال الالطفاء } \\
& \text { اعتذر }(203,295) \\
& \text { اعتـمد على(357) (35) } \\
& \text { اعزبب(35) } \\
& \text { اعـلام(205, } 203(1) \\
& \text { اعوى(320) } \\
& \text { أغنلى (157) } \\
& \text { أغنيـة، -ات (159) } \\
& \text { أفتّتاح (302) } \\
& \text { أفضـل(160) (160) } \\
& \text { انـطـار (258) } \\
& \text { اتقترح (203) }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اكل (194, 197, 240) } \\
& \text { إل }(93,99,109,124) \\
& \text { إلا } \\
& \text { ألان (112) } \\
& \text { الحمد لله بـخير (12) } \\
& \text { الحمـد للـه عالسـلامـة } \\
& \text { (118) } \\
& \text { التهاب(345) } \\
& \text { الـشام }(19,24) \\
& \text { الكمـالـة (102) } \\
& \text { الله يـسـلمـ, } 42,118 \text { (42 } \\
& \text { 295,344) } \\
& \text { الله بـعافيـك(29) (118) } \\
& \text { ألمانـــا (29) } \\
& \text { آلـة تصـويـر (333) } \\
& \text { آلـة حاسـبـة (333) } \\
& \text { آلـة كاتبـة (333)أم (123) } \\
& \text { امساك (345) } \\
& \text { امـشي (168) } \\
& \text { أمم المّتحـدة (302) } \\
& \text { أميـركا (29) } \\
& \text { إن اللـه راد (238) } \\
& \text { إن شـاءالـله (238) } \\
& (24,29) \text { أنا } \\
& \text { انانـاسـة (172) } \\
& \text { انتـ(29) } \\
& \text { انتبـه (320) } \\
& \text { أنتـرو بـو لوجيـا (327) } \\
& \text { انـتقل(311) } \\
& \text { انتـوا(96) }
\end{aligned}
\]

انـــرج جغار (365)
انــــرق (345)
آنـــة، آنـسات \((34,194)(98)\)
انـطـرق (345)
أنـف، أنـوف(182) انـفكش (345) انـقتل(311) انتـطع (312) انكسر (345)
 أنـو (253) آه اهتتم(238)
أهـر ا مـات (227) أهــ)
أهـل 120,149\()\)
أهـلا فـــكـك(26)
أهــلا و سـهـلا (26)
أهـلا و سـهـلا فيكي ب ب
أهـلـنين(26)

أو ضـة القـة الصفرة (230)
أو ضـة النـوم(230)
أوضـة، أوض(230) أون
أو قـات \((266,303)\)
أو \((69,114)(129)\)
أو أول شـي (129)
أو لو مـا (299)
أو او لاد (120) \((52,116)\) أَآر (214)
ايـد، ايـتين، ايدين (343)
إيشارب، -ات(179)
إيـلـول(214)
إيمتى(52)
ايمتى مـا (330)
\((25,32)\)
(283) 8 ....هـ
(59, 77, 93, 113, 238, ب262, 297, 300)
 بـاب تـو مـا (58) بـابـاغنـوج (129) بـارد (150) بـار خــان (179)



طـبـع، توابـ(167) تازة (169)
تأثشيرة سفر (46)
تأـــين (355)
تجولـهـ (129)
تجارة)
تحت(77) تـارت
تحضير (216)
تخـنـق (311)
تخت ،تخوت
تدخـين \((175,316)\)
تدريبـ) تديب)
تدريس(316)
تذكر (295)
تذكرة، تذاكر (46) تراعيني(169) ترافت(311) تربـية (303) ترتيب(316) ترك (240) تز تسلق الجبآل(285) تشرفنا
تـترين الأول (214)
تشريـن الثانيلي(214)
تشغل(59)
تصبع على خير (101)
تصرف(311)
تصليح(316)
تصسوير \(175,285,316)\)
تطلثم (313)
تـعال / تـعى (168)
تـعامل(311)
تـعبان (147)
تــشـى (263)
تـعليم(316)
تـعـل مــي مـعروف
(337)

تـغدى(263)
تــا ح
تغر ج \((238,263)\)
تفضل \((25,47)\)


تـتريـبـا (50)
تكرم م(49)
تكسي(58)
تكلف (357)

تليفّون (43)
تـ، تمام م (182) تمام تمثيـل(316) تمرن على (37) (214) تنـس (285) (170) تنور دة، تنـنيـير (179) تهاب لوزات(345) تو انـقت (311) تـو اليـت، -ات (328) تـوم (172) 171)
\(\star\) 238) ثانيـة، ثـوانـي(15) ثقاقـةـ، -ات (333) ثقـــــــة (303) ثقـــل(78)

جَاء جا جاكــ، جيـ، - ات (279) جان (179) جـامــ (60) جامـــة (60) جاهـز (301) جاوب(311) جاي) جاي على بـالك (255) جاي علىى بـالـي...(254)


جدل (314) جديــ \((39,78)\) جذر (159) جر ابـات(179)
 جرب(314) جرزة، جرز (171) جرس (279)
 جزدان (102) جزر (171) جسر (66)
جلالـة طاو لـة (94) جلايـة، -ات 182 (94, 328\()\) جلد \((178,182)\)

جلى (260)
جــــــة (113)
جــل(227)
جنـبـ)
جنـدي، جنود (335)
جنـسيـة (31)
جنوب(63)
جنـــنـة \((66,230)\)
جو 187,194\()\)
جواز السفر (172) (24) جوانـح(172) جوز
جوعان) جو لـة، جو لات (بـ) (194) جيب (168)
جيبـة، -ات(313)


\footnotetext{
حتى(251) حجـز \((355,357)(149)\) حدا (149) حرام \((94,195)\) حر امـي (342) حري حربي(66) حرا حرق (345) حري
(305)

حريـر صناعي(178)
حريـر طـبـيـعي(178)
            حزيـران (214)

            حسن(311)
            حضـر \((249,314)\)
            حط 228,281\()\)
                حطـة (254) حط
                    حفظ(249) حـو
                    حفلة(53) حفلة
حفلة الموسـيـقيـة(53)
حفلة عيـد ميـلان (258)
حفلة مـوسيـقيــة (258)
            حفلة، -ات
        حق مـعك (311) 157 ( 176
            حقق (311) حـر
            حكواتي) (216)
(220, 221, 238, 260 ,
                    261)
            حكي (284)
            حل 2 (281) 281
            حلاق ، - يـن (165)
            حلال (195)
        حلو (24, 39, 78, 160)
            حلو ، -ة (226)
            حليبـ (170)
            حمـاتي (124)
        حمـام
            حمـايـي (124)

            حــل(240)
حنـطي، منـطيـة (180)

                                    خات
            خاتم، خواتم(167)
خادمـة، -ات (172)
            خاروف(172)
                خاطـب(35)
}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline خاطـر ك (42) & بدّر صالـه (357) \\
\hline خال، - & دبوس، دبابـيس)(333) \\
\hline خامس(114) & دخل(240) \\
\hline خان¢) & دخلة (69) \\
\hline خايف:278) & در داجة) \\
\hline خباّز ، - & دراسِّ(284) \\
\hline خبرنـي (170) & در اقن (172) \\
\hline خبز (170) & درة171) \\
\hline خد، خدود (182) & در ج(230) \\
\hline خذ & (197, 238, 240 در) \\
\hline خرازة، -ات) & 311) \\
\hline خراطه، - ات) & دغري(69) \\
\hline خرجيـة (303) & دناع) \\
\hline خرمشب(349) & دفاية. \({ }^{\text {(94) }}\) \\
\hline خر يطـة & دفتّر ، دفاتر \\
\hline خريـف(219) & دفتـر العناوين (315) \\
\hline خزانـة، خز ائن (328) (36) &  \\
\hline خصوصي(368) & دقنّ(182) \\
\hline خضر (171) & دقن، دقون (182) \\
\hline خضـري، - يــيـ) &  \\
\hline خطبة) & دكان، دكاكهاكين (165) \\
\hline خط & دكتور ، دكاترة \\
\hline  & دكتور اسنـان، دكاترة) \\
\hline  & د د1345) \\
\hline  & دمدّ) \\
\hline خل(170) & دنـيـا (219) \\
\hline (197, 240, 311, خلص) & دههان، ---3 (335) \\
\hline 314,326) & دهنـنـة \\
\hline خلى & دو دوء، ادو (170) \\
\hline خلـيك مــكي (326) & دوخـة \\
\hline خنّق) & دور على \((222,314)\) \\
\hline خو خ-172) & لوردة، -ات) \\
\hline (157, 171 ( & دو ش \\
\hline خياط ، --ين) & دو لـلـ \\
\hline خياطـة & (32, ديبلو \\
\hline خيّر سـلاهتك(295) & 135) \\
\hline  & دير بالك(320) \\
\hline خيّمــ، خـيام(259) & j \\
\hline & ذكـي (78,160) \\
\hline 303) & \\
\hline  &  \\
\hline دار الأو بر اك1) &  \\
\hline دار دار & \((207,208,238,252) \tau^{\prime}\), \\
\hline داقاق (252) & راد (238) \\
\hline دايما (266) & (172, 182 , \\
\hline دايمـة (146) & 343) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
راشـيتة:(347) راشق(311) راكب)
راي־(166,273) رئيس، رؤساء 173 (66,335) رب(170) ربو(345) ربيع) رين (219)
رتب
رجال، رجال(149)
رجـ)
رجل، رجلتـين، رجلين
(343)
\((295,297,300)\) ( رحلة، -ات)

رخيص)
رد رد
رز (170)
رزنـامـة، - ات(224)
رسـالة(200)
رسب(249)
رسّ)
رســات(178)
رشـح (345)
رغيف، أرغفة (170)
رف، رفوف(1) رنو (328)
رخيق، رفيقة، رفقات
(37, 194, 288)
رقبة، رقاب(343)
رقصر
رقم، أرقام \((43,135)\)
رقيق(78)
ركب)
ركبة، ركب(343)
ركض
ركوب(285)
رمادي(177)
رمـان (172)
رموت كنتـرول (1709)
رمـى(260)
رن(281)
رونـيـ)
دوّ(168, 194, 318, 362)
روعـة)
رياضـة (285)
ريـبيت(1717)
ريـحان(171)
}

> (207, 252) زاو ز زايـدة (343)
> زـــالـ، ز، بـايـلـ(283) زبـدة (170)
> زــون، زبـايـن(169)
زحق(350)
ز زحمـة)
زر (179)
زر اعـة 205,303\()\)
زعتر (172)
ز زعلان (147)
زلمـة، زلـد(149)
ز زمـان (215)
زمـور (279)

زميـل، زمـيـلة، ز مـلا (288)

زنجـبـيل(171) زهـر (177)
زهـرة، زهـهور \((172,225)\)
زهور اتهـون (131)
 زــتـ(170)
زـيتون (170)

ســـــّق، --ـنـ (324) سـابـل(182)
سـاحـة \((58,63)\)
سـادة (178)
(50, 102, سـاعـة، سـاعات
113, 135)
سـاعد (331)
ســـــــر (307)
ســاق (252)
(116, 147, سـاكن، سـكان
237, 273)
ســـل (249) سـامـا (273)
سـاوى(269) 263,269\()\) سـبـاحـة (285) سـبـانـخ(171)
سـبحت(197, 240\()\)
سـت بـيت(335) سـت، ستات(149) ستـبـنة (333) سـجـادة (223) سـحـاب(179)


شـار ش
شـافـن (207, 238)
شــاكو ش، ، شـو اكيـش (333) ثـاور مـا (129) شـاي \((48,131)\)
شــــــن (273)
شـب، شـبـاب(135)
شبـابـيك (135)
شــــاط ط (214)
شــــاك (76)
شـبــعان (147)
شـــك ؟ (152)

شـبـهـ (311)
شتـاء
ثــــاطـة، - ات (179)
(149)

شـدت (202)
284)

شـرح (249)

شـري
شـركـة، شـركات (233)
ثـريـــة (333) شــعر (182) شـعـل(314)
شــغل (69, 180, 194, 311)
شــغل الصــوف (285) ثــنـلة (333)


شككر | (146)
41)

شـــال \((58,63)\)
شـــــــة (222)
\((76,135)\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
شهـهادة سواتة(46) \\
شهـداء (63)
\end{tabular} & صحـراء (146) (159) & طاقـيـة، طواتـي (179) \\
\hline (113, 121, ششهر ، شههو (215) & صحني( صحون (129) & \begin{tabular}{l}
طالـ(32) \\
(273, 313) \()\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline شو \((24,214)\) & صحيـن (147) & ط \\
\hline شو أخبارك ¢ & صحيّ(176) & طاولـلـ زهر (224) \\
\hline شـو بتأمّهي(93) & صدر ، صدورة) & طبـب) \\
\hline  & صديق، صديقة، &  \\
\hline شو صار ؟ (142) (1208) & صرن(288) & ططبـــخ (110) (197, 249) \\
\hline شـو (330) & صنب! &  \\
\hline شو مـاربـ) & صغير) & (335) \\
\hline شـوارب)(182) & صف(76) &  \\
\hline شواطـة، -ات) (179) & صفر (43) & طــــين (170) \\
\hline شوب) & صفوف(135) & ط طربيزة) \\
\hline شون(194) & صلح (314) & طرّ \\
\hline ش\%وفنج(94) & ص0 (333) & ط طـري(97) \\
\hline شونونيـية، -ا 1 (134) & صناعـ) & ط طريقّ (58) \\
\hline شوكات) & صناءـة الترفير (205) & ط طقس (150, 157, 187) \\
\hline شوكة (133) & صناعة الفنـار (285) & ط طقم، طقوم(135)(179) \\
\hline شـوى) & صندوق ، صناديـق (171) & طلاب) \\
\hline شـويـكانيا & صنوبر(171) & طلب(240) \\
\hline شي مكان (295) & صهريب(124) & طلّ (197, 240,313) \\
\hline  & صوبيّا & طنجّجرة، طناجر) (215) \\
\hline شي، أشياء, 128 (195) & صوت، & ط طول \\
\hline 202̆) & صورة) & طوّل بـالك (314) \\
\hline شيـش طاووك (129) & صوف(178) &  \\
\hline & صوفايـة، -ات) &  \\
\hline صـابونة.(94) & صيد &  \\
\hline صابونـة) & صيدليـ، - ات) & طيارة) \\
\hline صصاحب الدبت(288) & صيف(219) & طيب) \\
\hline صاحب الدين(288) & صـين) & طيران (285) \\
\hline صاحب، صـاحبة، صحاب & & ¢ \\
\hline (288) & ضاق خلقي (238) & ظطاهر (357) \\
\hline صار & ضـامة) & ظرف. \\
\hline صالون & ضحـك (240) & 169, 226, 342) \\
\hline صاير (238) & ضربـة شــسم(345) & ظل (228,281) \\
\hline صايغن، صياغ(165) & ضروري) & ظن (281) \\
\hline صباح الخير) & ضنغ & \\
\hline صباح النور (17) & ضل (326) & \\
\hline صباط، بوط & ضهر ، ضهورة (343) & \((59,77) \varepsilon\) \\
\hline صنـعـة) & ضيّ ض-161) & عادي!(226) \\
\hline  & ضيق (78,161) & عاش (252) \\
\hline  & b & عاشـر (252) \\
\hline (97, 176) & طـباب252) & عاصـدـ، عواصم(204) \\
\hline صحــة (205) & طابـق & عاطيـيـية \\
\hline صحـة (303) & طابق الأرضي (114) & عاقل(326) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


عالـرغـم مـن (365) عالـي(97) عايـش (273) عبـايـة (259) عبى(214) عـجـه (226)
عدا(002)

عداد \((58,69)\)
عدد سـكان (237)
عدد، أعداد (237)
عدس (170)
عدسـات(179)
عدل(303)
عرس (258)
عر فـان (273)
عر فـت! (202)
(202) عرق (131) عريـص (285) عزل عزل(314)
عزيز، عز عـيزة، عزيـزيـن (288)

عزيمـة، عزايــ(258) عسـل(170) عششا (263) عـن
عصـر (52) عــ)
عصـفر (171)
(131)

عطـشان (147)
عطلة العيـد (295)

عفو| ( \(49,93,104)\)
عقال (254) ع

علق(314)
علـ(311)
على \((77,317)(\)
على عيني (49) 129) على فكـية (295)

على كل حال (307)

على مـهلك(98) عم) عــة (123)
عمـر، اععـار \((121,227)\) (194, 197, 238, 240, عمـل) \(269,311)\)
عمـي (124)
عن إذذـك، إذنك، إذنكن (195)

عن جِد (176) عنـابـي (177) عنـايـة (285) عنب (172) عنـد (92, 99,120 (129) عنـوان(116) عواض مـا (1165) عيب(195) عيـد الأخحـي(305) (305)

عيـد الآم(305) عيـد الثورة (305) عيـد الجـلاء (305) عيـد الــمـال(305) (305) عيـد الفصـتح(305) عيـد الفطر (305) عيـد المـلم(305)
عيـد ر أس الـسنـة (305) عيـد مـيـلان (233) عيـلة (120)
عـين، عيـون (1202)
غاز غان (328)
غالبـا (266)
غالـي
غاليّة علـي (329) غامق (161)
غنـي \((78,160)\)
غدا (263)
غرب(63)
غرض، غر غراض(179)


غريـبـ(226)
غسـالـة، -ات (228)
غسـل(197, 249\()\)
غشش(355)
غشـاش (342)
غصـبا عن(365) (32)
غضنبـان (147)

غلط(97)
غلى (220, 260\()\)
غليــ (342)
غنـاء (285)
غني
غيـر (93, 101, 143, 314\()\)
غيـره (129)

ف ف ف

فـاتح(161)
فـاتـورة (48)
خاصـو ليـة (171)
فـاضي (92)
فـاق (207, 252\()\)
فتّح(249)
فـجل(171)
فــنص، نـــوصص(172)
نـنـد، فـنـاد \((172,343)\)
خـر اطــة

خـرانـسا (29)
خـرحـن (147)
فـرش (328)

خـرشـة (94)
فـرشــى (263)
خـر تـــة (369)
خـركـش (350)
خـرن، اخـران (328)
فـرنــنـي(172)
فـريـز (172)
فريـش(131)
فستق حلبي(171)

فـشـل(249)
نـطر \((171,263)\)
فنطور (263)
فـقـر
خكَرّ انـهـهـ (295)
نكرة
نكرّرت انـه (207)
فكرة حلوة(295)
نكش (345)
خـلاح، --ـنـ(335) فــافـل(129) فــلان (149)
فـلْلـ(171)

> فـنـدق ، فـنـادق , 58 (58) 135)
> فـهـم(197, 249, 312)
> فـهـهـان (273)
> فـهـــت عليكـك(ي)(202)
> فهيم(342) فـواكة (141)
> فـورا (198)
> فـوق (77)
> فـي
> فـيـي (314)
> تـابل(311)
> تـات (207)
> تاس (252)
> تاستي(97)
> تاسـيون (58)
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { تـاعد (273) }
\end{aligned}
\]

تال (207, 238, 347, 25 (252)
قـام (252)
قـامـوس (76)
قـبقاب، قبـاقيـب(76) (179)
تـــل \((65,246,299)\)
تـــو (114)
تـتل(311)
قـداحـة (102)
قـدام(77)
قـدر (289)
قــــش (214), 59 )
تــــش السـاعـة ؟(50)
تـدــش بـتر بــــ

قـرا \((220,260)\)
قـراءة(285)
تـرب(314)
قـرحــة (314)
تـرّر (314)
تـرفـة (171)

\(123,135)\)

تـشـاط، قـتشط (179)
قصـة (238)
تصـة، تصصص(237)
تصدي(317)
قصـر ، قصـور \((259,314)\)
قصـير \((78,160)\)
تـط، تــطاط (194)
تـطر ميـز، -ات(170)
قـطـع قـطـــة (170)
تـطـنـة) (178)
قـــد
تلب، قلوب(24) \((58)(5)\)
قـلـــة (66)
تـلــة الحصـن (295)
تـلم(76)
قلـى (260) 20 (260)
تقلــلـيل(266)
قــــاش (178)
تـــيـص، قـمـصـان (179)
تـنـنـة، تـنـانـي
تهوة، تقهاوي, 136 (48,60)
131, 135)
قوام
تـوامـيـس(135)
قوي(160)
بـــاس (178)

ك
(24, 27)
كاتب، كتاب(24) (335)
كاتو (141)
كاجو (171)
كاحل، كواحل(343) كاروــات(178) كازيـيـة (60)
كاس، كاسـيـن (133) 134\()\)
كاســة (133)

كافـي (194)
كامـل، كامـلة (129)
كان
كانـه (365)
كانـون الأول(314)
كانـون الثانـي(214)
كب(281)
كبـريـت(102)

كبـه بـالصـينـيـة (129)
كبيـر (39, 78, 120)
كتاب، كتب,
197, 249, 258)
كتابـة (285)
كتان (178) كتان
كتشاب(170) كتاب
كتف: كتاف (343)
كثيـر, كا
354)

كــلي(177) كناب (342) كرآ؟ (230)
كراسـي(134) كراس
كر افـة، - ات (179)
كرت كر (46)
كرة القدم (285)
كرز (172)
كرسـي \((76,133)\)
كر كـسـنـ(171)
كريبـ(345)
كريك، -ات(333)
كريكو (170) كر (333)

كزبـرة (172)
كسبت (369)
كسّرّ \((314,345)\)
كسلان (147)
كفوف (179)
كل(129, 144, 288)
كلامـك صـح(176)
كلب، كلاب(231)
كلمـة، -ات (251)
كم كم (118, 138, كم مـرة (267) كم واحد (288) كـــنـ
كــل
كمـودينـة، -ات (328)
كن(96) كن
كنـافــة (141)
كنبـايـة، -ات(124)
كنتي (124)
كندا| \((29,31)\)
كندرة (179)
كنزة، -ات(179)
كنسس(314)

كهربـاء(210)


كوريــور (230)
كوسـا كو ع، كو اع(131) (173) كو لا (131) كو كون (195) كون
كوى كی) كيـس، كيـاس (170) كا
كئن ( \(41,88,330)\)
كيـن صحتك ؟ (41)
كيـو، كيليـين، ،
(251) لـ
(32) لا

لا تا تـشغل بـالـك (328) (157, 187) لا ....و لا

لابـس (195, 233) لا لــــنـ \((249,314)\)

لـــنـنـن \((170)\) لـــــة (170)
لحالـي 195,211 لصام، -د لعـة42) لحــة (182) لـز لـــا 195,227\()\) لسـان، لسانات(182) لطـــفـ(160)
لـعب(197, 240, 285) لـغي (357)
لــــ، لـنـات (134) 194)

لفايـة، -ات (324) لقى \((220,226)\) لكان \((238,302)\)
(299) لمبـة (324) لــ (314) لـو (367)
(76) لوز (171)

لون، ألوان \((41,177)\) لـــرة، ،-ات(58) ليـــتـة لـلأكل(128) لـيـش \((157,233)\) لـــك \((71,168)\)

لـيـلة \((92,113)\)
ليـلة الاسـراء و المـعراج (305)

ليـلة النصـف مـن شـعبـان (305)

ليـلة مباد ح(172)
ليـــون (172)
(71,96, 99, 185, 199) مـا بـتفرق (328)
مـا بـــير (317)
 مــا فـي (59)
 مـات (207, 252\()\) مـؤتمر (302) مـادام 195,238\()\) مـازة (128)
مـازوت(315)
(41, 157, مـاشــي الحال 273,328 ) مـاضي 194,215\()\)

مـاكـياتج (179) مـالـه طــعــة (203) مـا لــــة (303)
مـانـطو، - مـاــوه (179)
مبـار ح(157, 194, 215)
مبـاركة) (258)
مـبروك (308)
مـــسو ط (150) مـبـلا (188)
مـبـين (357)
مـتأخر \((200,215)\)
متآسـفـ، -دة، -يـن (257) متأكد (366) متـبـل(128)
متحـف، متـاحف,60)
135)

متـزوج(35) متـعود (329)
مـثل(110,330)

\footnotetext{
مـجـرد (357)
مـجـعد (182)
مـبــلات (135)
مــــة (76)
هـجنـون (175)
مـــاضر ، --ين (335)

مــايـة، -ات (333)
مــرمـة (102)
مــطـة التـطـار (600)
مـــلية (303)
مـــــرة (129)
مـن ، مـنـان (343)
مـنـدة) (94)
مـخطوبـة(35)
منـفـر (60)
مـدام \()(37,98)\)
مـدة)
مـدخل(230)
مـدرس (17)
مـدرسـة، مـدارس, (60) \(135,194)\)
مديـر (32)
مدـــنـة القدــــة (58) (163) 194, مـدينـة، مـدن 204)
(228, 281)
(267)

مـرابـة، مـر ايـا (328) مـربـي (170)
مريبـة أطفال، -ات(335)
مـرة، مـر ات, 37 ( 267 ( 238)

مـرة، نـسوان (149)
مـرحبـا (26)
مرطـبـان، - ات(26) (170)
مـركزي(66)
مـروحةّ (94)
مـزار ع، -يـن(335)
مـز
مسـاء
مسـاء الخيـر \((41,93)\)
مسساء النـور (41)
مستشثفى، -ات (60)
135)

مـستـعجل(129)
مـستـــــلة (366)
مسرحيـة، -ات(258)
مـسطـرة، مـسـاطـر (333)
}

\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (24,32, مـعلم، مـعلمـين } \\
& \text { 134) } \\
& \text { مـعليـش(104) } 93 \\
& \text { مـعناتها (317) } \\
& \text { مـعـهد }(66,200) \\
& \text { مـنص(345) } \\
& \text { هـنغي (163) } \\
& \text { مـنـني، --ين (335) } \\
& \text { (102, مفتاح، مفاتيـ) } \\
& \text { 135) } \\
& \text { مغتاح اضاضـي(315) } \\
& \text { مغتاح انكليزي(333) } \\
& \text { منتاح قنـانـي (333) } \\
& \text { دفتوح(175) } \\
& \text { مفروش (1728) } \\
& \text { مـفروشـات }(315,328) \\
& \text { مفروض (250) } \\
& \text { مفك،، -ات(333) } \\
& \text { منكو ش (345) } \\
& \text { مـفهوم (175) }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مقشــة، -ات(1333) } \\
& \text { مقص،، -ات (333) } \\
& \text { مقلم(178) } \\
& \text { مـقلي } 129,141) \\
& \text { مكتب (102, 194, 230) } \\
& \text { مكتب الهجرة و } \\
& \text { الجوازات(66) } \\
& \text { مكتب عقاري(315) } \\
& \text { مكتـبة }(60,66) \\
& \text { مكتـبـة، -ات(175) (328) } \\
& \text { مكتوب(175) } \\
& \text { مكسر (97) } \\
& \text { مكسـور (345) } \\
& \text { (324,4كنـــة السجـاد (328) } \\
& \text { 328) } \\
& \text { (333) } \\
& \text { مكنسـة، مكانس(333) } \\
& \text { مكواية(94) } \\
& \text { مكيف(94) } \\
& \text { مـحـحم(170) } \\
& \text { ملعون(161) } \\
& \text { مـلفوف(172) } \\
& \text { مليـار ، ملـيار ات(112) } \\
& \text { ملـيون، مــلايـين (112) } \\
& \text { مدتاز ، ممتازة } \\
& \text { مدتع (226) } \\
& \text { ممثشل، -يـن (335) مماسح }
\end{aligned}
\]

مدكن (48, 146, 250, 289) ممكن اخذ...إذا بـتريــ
(48)

ممل(226) ممنوع(175) مـن ( \(24,29,215)\) مـن المفروض(320) مـن قـبل(195)
منــنـبـة، -ات(258)
منـبـ، - ات (224)
منـدوب مـبيـعات، -ـين
(335)

مـنـزو ع(169, 175) منـشـار ، مـناشـيـر (333) (180, 233, 251) ( منـثـغة (94)
منـطقة، منـاطق (93)
منـظـر (92)
منـظمـة، -ات (303) منـقط (178)
(157, 186)
منيح(92,97) منـين \((24,29)\)
مهـرجان، -ات(24) مـهـ) (161, 226)

مهنـة (32)
مهنـد ، --ين (32) (32) هـو \((35,97,185)\)
هـو شـغلك (186)
 هـواجــهـ مـواصـلات (303) مـوجود (175) مـوز (172) مـوسـىـ(173)

 هـوتُف بـاص(60) مـولد النـبـوي(305) مـي
ميـّة، مـيـات (74, 92, 170)
ميـكانيكي، - يــة (165)
هـين (62, 85, 238, 330 (
(96)

نـادر ا مـا (266)
نـازل (273)
نـاس (149)

نام \(207,252(\)
نـاوي(317)
نـايـلون (178)
نـيـتي (177)

نجاص(172) نجـح (249)
نجـدة، نـجوم (248)
نـــن (96)
 نـز (345)
نـزل نـزــــنـ (345)
(194, 220, 221, نسـيـن
26̈0)
نـــيـــنـن (273)
نـشـــــة، -ات (328)
نـشف (314)
نــنـ
نـــنـــة (366)
نــط (281)
نـنـار ات(179)
نــّْة (314)
نـــــن (97) نــن
نـــــان (147)

نــنـع (172)
نـنـط (205)
نـقل \((303,311)\)
نـهـر (66)
نـوع، انـواع(129) ني (141)
نـيـيـنـن (14)
نيـو زيـلاندا \((29,31)\)
\((27,83) \propto\)
(59)(1) + +
(27)

هـات (168)
هـجرة (194) هـر
هدا \((59,62)\)
هـداك (62) هـد
هدب، أهداب(62) (182)
هدو ل(62) هد
هدو ليـك (62) هد
هدـيـة، هـدايـا (62) (225) هديـك (62) هـد
هـلق (98, 215, 227, 337\()\)


هونـيك
(25, 29, 46, 47, 59, هــ 62)

هيـك(186)
هـيل(171)
(25,39,50)
و انت بـخيـر (101)
و إيـديك (49)
و عليكم السـلام(118)
واحد (43, 133, 149, 211)
واحد ور ا ثاني (372)
وادي(295)
واسـع \((78,161)\)
واطي(97)
واتـذ (273)
والله(176)
وجـ (344)
وجـع، اوجاع(344)
وجـه، وجوه (182)
وروا)
ورجي

ورك، ور
ورم(345)
ور ورمـان (345)
وزارة الخارحــة (204)
وزارة، وزارات, (204) 303)

وسـخ (97,161)
وسـطـانـي (120)
وصل(194, 197, 240)
وصلة، -ات(333)
وضـع، أوضاع(237) و(233)
وطنـي (66)
وظيـةّ، وظـايـف (135)
و فـد (302)
وقت، اوقتات, (394, 200) 295, 299) وقع (242)
وثيـة، واق (171) 168\()\)

وكـيـ، و كلاء (335)
ولا
و ولا واحد (288)
و ولا يـهــك (328)
ولايـة، ولايـات (194, 204) ولد صغيـر ، أولاد صغار (149)

ولد، أولاد(120) (149) و ولو (49)
ويـن,295, 29,54 (29, 330)
(357)

ويـن و ويـن....
\((24,27,31)\) _( (295, 339, 340, 342)

يـا تـرى(367)

 يـا للـه (166) (29) (29)
 (31) (172)

ـــد (301)
يـسار (69)
يسـلـوا إيـدــكـ(317) يـصـطفلو| (317)
(118,
يــنـي 169,317\()\) ــــطـــنـ (171) يـلـّي يمكن (250)
يمـين (69)
(52, 113, 128, يـوم، أَيـام) 214, 215, 299)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \[
\dot{j}
\] & \[
\stackrel{i}{2}
\] & \(\stackrel{*}{*}\) & 1 \\
\hline \[
j
\] & \[
\ddot{\theta}
\] & \(\longrightarrow\) & 5 \\
\hline  & 5 & \(\square\) & \(\mathcal{N}\) \\
\hline \[
5
\] &  & \(\rangle\) & 0 \\
\hline \[
5
\] & \[
\mathcal{S}
\] & \[
\stackrel{\oplus}{0}
\] & 1 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \text { ف } & \dot{\varepsilon} & \text { ج } & \text { ظ } \\
\hline \dot{0} & \text { g } & \text { ع } & \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline beg \& mid end \& alone & Trans \\
\hline س س & \(s\) * \\
\hline ش ش & \(\underline{s h}{ }^{*}\) \\
\hline \(\cdots\) & \(s\) * \\
\hline ض ض & \(d^{*}\) \\
\hline b b & \(t * *\) \\
\hline ظ b & \(d / z^{*}\) \\
\hline \(\sim \quad \tau\) & \(h\) \\
\hline \(\rightarrow \quad \tau\) & \(i\) \\
\hline \(\dot{\sim} \quad \dot{\tau}\) & \(\underline{k h}\) \\
\hline beg mid endalone & \\
\hline  & \(\varepsilon\) \\
\hline  & \(g h\) \\
\hline \(\cdots\) - \(\quad\) - & \(m\) \\
\hline  & \(h\) \\
\hline (ت) ¿ \(^{\text {c }}\) & \(a / e(t)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline beg \& mid & end \& alone & Trans \\
\hline \(\cdots\) & \(ب\) & \(b\) \\
\hline \(\cdots\) & \(\because\) & \(t *\) \\
\hline \(\star\) & \(\star\) & \(\underline{t h}{ }^{*}\) \\
\hline \(\dot{\sim}\) & \(\dot{j}\) & \(n^{*}\) \\
\hline \(\checkmark\) & ي & y/ii/ee \\
\hline فـ & ف & \(t\) \\
\hline قٌ & ق & \(q / q\) \\
\hline \(\lrcorner\) & 」 & \(d^{*}\) \\
\hline j & j & \(d / z^{*}\) \\
\hline & , & \(r^{*}\) \\
\hline j & j & \(z^{*}\) \\
\hline , & 9 & w/uuloo \\
\hline 1 & 1 & \(a \mathrm{a}\) \\
\hline & & \(l *\) \\
\hline 5 & ك & \(k\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

أ/ إ
\(\boldsymbol{s}\)
* "sun letters"
\(\square\) these letters can only be joined to the letter in front, never to the letter following.



\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline - & - & - & - \\
\hline j & j & j & \(\dot{\sim}\) \\
\hline j & j & ; & - \\
\hline 0 & 0 & , & 0 n \\
\hline - & - & ه & ه \\
\hline + & + & + & 6 \\
\hline d & d & d & d \\
\hline 3 & \% & \(\bigcirc\) & 3 a/e \\
\hline a & a & a & a \\
\hline & & & 9 - \\
\hline & ي & & ي \\
\hline \(\bigcirc\) & - & \(\checkmark\) & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
\(r\) & \(r\) & \(r\) & \(r\) \\
\(r\) & \(r\) & \(r\) & \(r\) \\
\(\varepsilon\) & \(\varepsilon\) & \(\varepsilon\) & \(\varepsilon\) \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\(q\) & \(q\) & \(q\) & \(q\) \\
\(\gamma\) & \(V\) & \(v\) & \(v\) \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
\(q\) & \(q\) & \(q\) & \(q\) \\
1 & 1. & 1. & 1. \\
11 & 11 & 11 & 11 \\
\(r\) & \(r\) & \(1 r\) & \(1 r\) \\
\(r\) & \(r\) & \(r\) & \(r\).
\end{tabular}

 . . . 

\(\square\)

INTRODUCTION
بد بد
بد

ADDITIONAL ALPHABET PRACTICE

x


بص
بس
بك


ت

بو
به
بن


بل


جج


جص
جس
جك
جق
جف
ج


جل جم جن جل جل جو

سا سب سـج سد سر

سس سص سط سع سف سق سك

سل سم سن سه سو سلا سي

صا صب صج صد صر

صس صص صط صع صف صق صك

صل صم صن صه صو صلا صي

طا طب طـ طـ طـ

طس طص bb طع طن طق طك

طل طم طن طه طو طلا طي
\(\qquad\)

عس عض عظ ع ع ع ع ع ع








VV لـ لـ لـ لـ

لس لص لط لـ لـ لـ لـ لك

لل لـ لـ لـ لـ لـ لـ لـ لـ

ما مب مـ مد مر

مس مص مط مع مف مق مك

ه

10


هـ


5

-
2
bo

d


هل
ها

\(d\)
هن





\section*{Sample entries}
```


[^0]:    * There are a number of differing regional dialects in Syria. This book is generally based on the dialect spoken in Damascus, which is understood throughout Syria.

[^1]:    ( ) \&

